

The itinerary ... / Published by Mr. Thomas Hearne.

Contributors

Leland, John, 1506?-1552
Hearne, Thomas, 1678-1735

Publication/Creation

Oxford : [Sheldonian Theatre for J. Fletcher, Oxford, & J. Pote, Eton], 1770.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/rpqctmzm>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>







32929/B


vol 1 & 2

Collectanea, burb. 17/6
Honorary, 18/1

9 inc set
15 vols in 11.
4-4-0

c/c.c.-

gnd



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

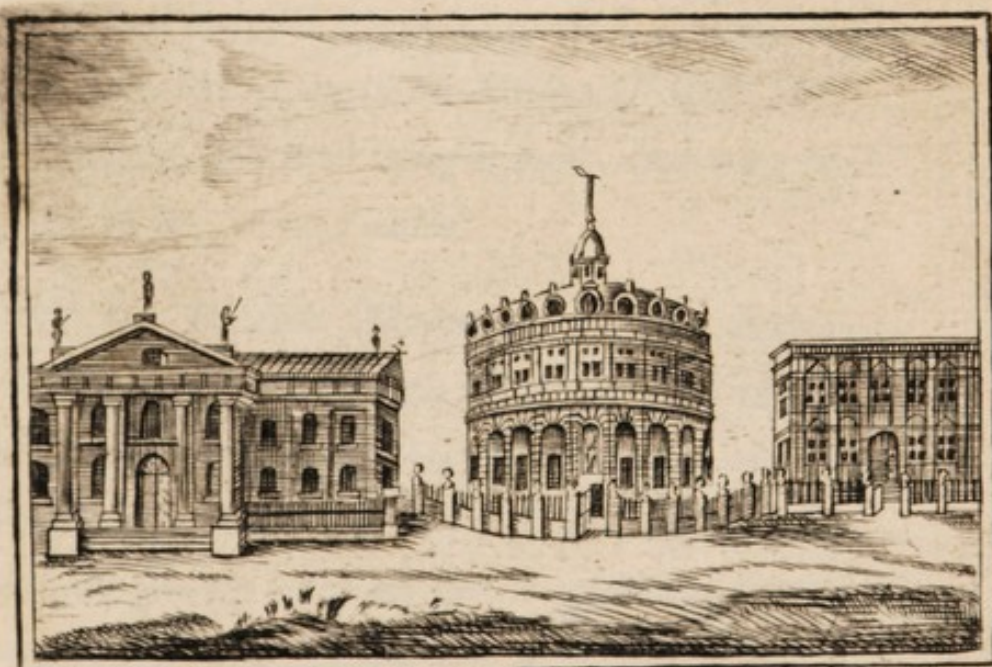
1768

35627

THE
ITINERARY
OF
JOHN LELAND
THE
ANTIQUARY,
In NINE VOLUMES.

Published by Mr. THOMAS HEARNE.

THE THIRD EDITION:
Printed from Mr. HEARNE'S corrected Copy in the
BODLEIAN Library.



OXFORD: Printed at the THEATRE;
For JAMES FLETCHER, in the *Turl*,
And JOSEPH POTE, at *Eton College*.
M DCC LXX.

T O

THE READER.

THE following Advertisement, prefixed to the second Edition of the Itinerary A. D. 1745, is here reprinted; the same Arrangement of these Volumes being observed in this Edition also. The most material Occurrence to be mentioned on the present occasion, is, that this Third Edition is printed from a corrected Copy of Mr. HEARNE's, in his own Hand-writing, which was given to the Bodleian Library, with other literary Papers, by the late Dr. Richard Rawlinson: Also that Lelandi Nænia in mortem Hen. Duddelegii, and Balei Testimonium de Lelando, first published by Mr. HEARNE in his Edition of Rossi Warwicensis Historia, are now brought home, and more properly inserted in the second Volume.

These are the peculiar Advantages of this Edition, which has been carried through the Press under the Favour and Direction of Gentlemen in the University, to whom the most grateful Acknowledgments are due, and to whom the Public are greatly indebted, for a constant Attention to promote every Work of useful and polite Literature.

ADVERTISEMENT

Relating to the SECOND EDITION.

MR. THOMAS HEARNE in 1710. and the following Years, published at the Press of this University, One Hundred and Twenty Copies of the *Itinerary of Mr. John Leland*, in Nine small Volumes: This Number not being sufficient to answer the demand of the Curious, has constantly occasioned them to be sold at an exceeding great Price, and indeed but rarely to be met with at any rate.

It has been judged proper therefore to reprint this Edition of Mr. HEARNE's; and as Omissions and Mistakes were found to have escaped the first Notice of that industrious Editor, the Original MSS. have been re-examined with the most strict Care, and many Places been supplied and amended, which in this Edition are printed at the bottom of each Page, and distinguished by Numerals.

It is to be remark'd farther, that the first Part of Mr. HEARNE's Eighth Volume contain'd *Supplements* to the preceding Seven, and that at the end of the Ninth Volume, He also added a *Review* of the whole Work, whereby he rectified some Mistakes, and supplied many Omissions, which farther opportunity and his well-known Industry furnished him with. These it has been now judged proper to insert in their respective Places, agreeable to Mr. HEARNE's Intentions, *had they came time enough to his hands*, as he expresses it in the Preface to the last Volume.

In this present Edition also, are several Additions; viz. An Extract supplied from Mr. *Stowe*, in the Third Volume, pag. 119. Another from the same, in the Fourth Volume, pag. 126. 149. Again at the end of Vol. 5. is another Extract also from Mr. *Stowe*. An Account of the Inscriptions of *Melbury &c.* in the Eighth Volume, pag. 48. And at the end of the Ninth Volume, will be found a small Fragment of the *Itinerary* from the Cotton Library, which had escaped Mr. HEARNE's knowledge^a. It has also been judged proper to

^a The several Additions here mentioned, are all to be found in their proper Pages in this Edition of 1770.

make *One General Index* to the whole Work, believing it will be a peculiar Advantage to this Edition, and a great Ease and Benefit to the Learned Reader. These just and useful Improvements admitted, Mr. HEARNE's Edition has been faithfully followed; and as the Undertakers had possession also of the Original Plates, they cannot but persuade Themselves this present Publication will be most acceptable to the Curious.

In the PRESS,
And soon will be Published,

THE Lives of JOHN LELAND, THOMAS HEARNE, and ANTHONY WOOD of the University of Oxford, collected from Original MSS. and other authentic Papers: To which will be added several Engravings of Antiquity, which have never yet appeared in Public.

Printed for J. FLETCHER, and J. POPE.

THE following Emendations of some Passages in the Itinerary were communicatea by the late Bishop of Carlisle (Dr. Charles Lyttleton) President of the Society of Antiquarians, in a Letter to Mr. Pote, dated Carlisle Sept. 8. 1768. They are here printed with References to the several Volumes of the present Edition.

VOL. 4. pag. 72. lin. 9. the Nonnery of Cookefield, scribe, of Cookhill.

Ibid. pag. 80. lin. 8. of late taken up a Crosse, scribe, a Corse, (or Corpse.)

Ibid. pag. 98. lin. 1. There is a likely House that the Castle &c. scribe, a likelyhood.

Ibid. pag. 108. lin. 5. Bloxham in Worcester-shire, scribe, Blockley.

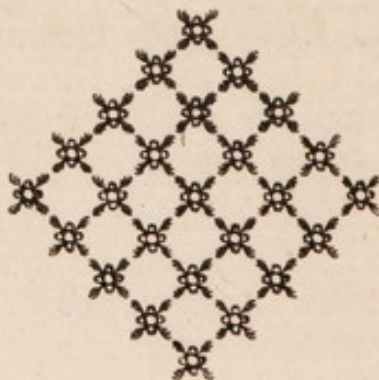
Vol. 7. pag. 13. lin. 32. a goodly Howse by Bramsgrove Market caullid Greston, scribe, by Bromsgrove caullid Glaston.

Ibid. lin. 33. Howse of Brike caullid Hampton Court, scribe, caullid Westwood in Hampton-Lovet.

Ibid. pag. 60. lin. 13. Rose, a Castel of the Bishops of Cairluel a Myle scribe, fix Myles.

Vol. 8. pag. 75. lin. 8. in Staffordshire, Prior: Briuern S. Mariæ, scribe, Prior: Brewood, S. Mariæ. lin. 9. Prior: Briuern S. Leonardi. scribe, Prior: Brewood S. Leonardi.

Ibid. pag. 98. Note, ß, An Conweys? scribe rectius, Cooksey's



THE following literary Pieces, inserted by Mr. Hearne, in the different Volumes of the Itinerary, are a valuable Accession to LELAND'S Work: These have received many material Improvements by Mr. Hearne; and in this Edition (1770) are printed, from his own Copy of the Itinerary in the Bodleian Library.

VOL. I.

- 1 **M**R. HEARNE'S General Preface to the Itinerary^a.
- 2 LELAND'S New Year's Gift to King Henry VIII.
- 3 A Discourse concerning some Antiquities found in Yorkshire, in a Letter to Mr. Thoresby of Leeds.

VOL. II.

- 1 The Life of Sr. Thomas Wyatt.
- 2 Næniæ in mortem Thomæ Viati Equitis incomparabilis, Joanne Lelando Autore.
- 3 Joan. Lelandi Nænia in mortem D. Henrici Duddelegi Equitis aurati.
- 4 Joan. Balei Epistola ad Joan. Lelandum^b.
- 5 An Account of several Antiquities in and about the University of Oxford.
- 6 Oratio habita coram illustrissimo Rege Henrico septimo Cantabrigiæ
- 7 Dr. Plot's Account of his intended Journey through

^a Besides this GENERAL PREFACE to the ITINERARY, Mr. Hearne has prefixed a separate Preface to each Volume, on various literary subjects, especially respecting the National Antiquities.

^b Balei Epist. ad Leland: and the preceding Nænia in mortem D. Henr. Duddelegi, are now first printed in this Edition of the ITINERARY, as mentioned in the Preface, vol. I.

England and Wales, for the discovery of Antiquities and other Curiosities, in a Letter to Dr. Fell, Dean of Christ Church Oxon.

V O L. III.

- 1 The Custom of the Bacon at Dunmowe in Essex.
- 2 Custom of the Mannour of Raylie in Essex.
- 3 A Graunt of Indulgence to Eton College.
- 4 Foundation of the Free-Schoole of Scirlaw in Holderness, in Yorkshire.
- 5 Custom of the Mannour of Kilmerston in Somersetshire.
- 6 Antonini Iter Britanniarum, cum variis lectionibus Th. Hearne. Accedunt Roberti Talboti Annotationes e Codice MS. in Biblioth. Bodleiana, una cum Ejusdem R. Talboti vita.
- 7 Statuta Aularia antiqua Universitatis Oxoniensis.

V O L. IV.

- 1 A Letter from Mr. Ralph Thoresby of Leeds, to Dr. Hans Sloane, concerning some Antiquities found in Yorkshire.
- 2 Of a Castle at Leeds in Yorkshire
- 3 Of the Yule, an antient custom used by the Sheriffs of York; and of the bounds of St. Maurice Parishes in that City.

V O L. V.

- 1 A Tale of two Swannes, wherein is comprehended the original and increase of the River Lee, commonly called Ware River, together with the Antiquities of sundry places and towns seated upon the same.
- 2 A Commentarie or Exposition of certain proper Names used in this Tale, with notes.

3 Proper-

- 3 Propertees of the Shyres of England.
- 4 Extract of an old Roll for praying for the soul of Dame Lucy De Ver foundress of Hengham Priory in Essex, An. 2. Ric. 1.
- 5 A Letter containing an Account of some Antiquities between Windsor and Oxford.

V O L. VI.

- 1 A Fragment of Sr. Henry Spelman's History of Sacrilege.
- 2 The Mayor of Norwich's Expences for a Dinner, in which he feasted the Duke of Norfolk, the Lords, Knights, &c. An. D. 1561.
- 3 Mr. Francis Brokesbys Letter to Mr. Hearne, containing an Account of some Observations relating to the Antiquities and natural History of England.
- 4 An Essay towards the recovery of the courses of the four great Roman Ways.
- 5 A Poetical Fragment of a dispute between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford, An. 1554.

V O L. VII.

- 1 In the Preface: A Relation of the dispute between Mr. Hearne and Dr. White Kennet, relating to William of Wyckham, Bishop of Winchester.
- 2 A Letter from Dr. White Kennet, Dean of Peterborough, to Mr. Hearne.
- 3 Mr. Hearne's Answer.
- 4 De voce Anglo-Saxonice *Æstel* Differtatio.
- 5 A Fragment concerning the picture of K. Edward the Confessor.

V O L. VIII.

- 1 Discourse concerning the Stunsfield tessellated Pavement,

E P I T S E O

De illustribus *Angliæ* scriptoribus pag. 745.

sub an. MDLII. in vita

JOANNIS LELANDI

ANTIQUARI.

Quantum *Rhenano* debet *Germania* docto,
Tantum debebit terra *Britanna* mihi.
Ille suæ gentis ritus & nomina prisca,
Æstivo fecit lucidiora die.
Ipse antiquarum rerum quoque magnus amator,
Ornabo patriæ lumina clara meæ.
Quæ quum prodierint niveis inscripta tabellis,
Tum testes nostræ sedulitatis erunt.

The said Verses made either by himself, as the style sheweth (saith *Pits*) or else by some other in his name, were annex'd to Mr. LELAND's Monument, in the Church of St. *Michael in le Querne*, London, as Mr. *Weever* (Fun. Mon. p. 692.) had it by Tradition.

THE PREFACE.

§. 1. **I***F we give our selves the trouble of inspecting and examining the several Catalogues that have been made of the Works of our British Writers, we shall find that notwithstanding the great Variety which this Kingdom has in all Ages produc'd, yet very few, if any, took care to give us particular Descriptions of it. They were always punctual to set down in Books prepar'd for that purpose the several Transactions, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, that pass'd in this Kingdom, as well as in many other Places; but then as to a Survey of it, they contented themselves with general and loose Accounts, such as that which stands at the beginning of Bede's Ecclesiastical History; a Description very slight and mean if compar'd with the other Excellent Performances of that Great Man: and yet as slight and inconsiderable as it is, it has been made use of by the Compilers of the Saxon Chronicle, as well as by others; and I have seen it in some MSS. by it self, without the least Notice taken that Bede was the original, true Author of it. The reason perhaps why the Monks were deficient in this Task was their Confinement to their respective Societies; by which they were incapacitated for travelling and making such Observations as were absolutely necessary for a just and faithful Description of the Isle. Had they been left at liberty, and been indulg'd by some Powerful Patrons, there is no doubt but they would have perform'd such a Work with the utmost exactness. We have reason to think thus of them from what appears in the Monasticon, and in other Books, with respect to the Lands belonging to each Religious House; in accounting for which they us'd a more than ordinary exactness, and were often so zealous in their Claims as to transgress the rules of Justice it self. Hence it happen'd that they sometimes forg'd Charters, and pretended a Right to certain Grants that had never been made either by the Kings and Princes*

Our more early Writers however industrious in recording the several Transactions of this Kingdom, were nevertheless negligent in giving us particular Descriptions of it.

to whom attributed, or by any other Benefactors. For which reason those in Ingulfus, as well as several others, have been call'd into question and judg'd to be spurious. But however their Concern and Regard for the Good and Benefit of their Societies, and the hindering of Enemies from invading their Lands and infringing their Privileges, might induce and spur them on to make such unwarrantable Attempts, yet in other Points they religiously kept to the rules of Justice, and as they were against breaking in upon the Territories of their Neighbours, so they were very careful to maintain their own undoubted Titles, and for that end kept exact Registers of the several Lands, Houses, Tenements, and of every thing else that belong'd to each Society; of which we have an admirable Example in the large Book of this kind drawn up for the use of Leycester Abbey by William Charitee, and intituled by him Rentale Novum Generale, the Original whereof is now preserv'd in the Bodleian Library, in which Place I have likewise seen a Copy of some part of it.

What Gyraldus Cambrensis has done of this kind is in a great measure fabulous, and not to be rely'd on. He made a Map of Ireland; (and perhaps of Wales;) yet wanting in the OXFORD MSS. Map of Scotland at the End of a MS. of Hardyng's Chronicle.

§. 2. *It must however be acknowledg'd that Gyraldus Cambrensis made a Description not only of Ireland, whither he was sent over by King Henry II. as Secretary to his Son John, but likewise of his Native Country of Wales, both which he had travell'd over himself. These Descriptions deriv'd upon him great Honour and Reputation, and the former was recited (according to the number of the three Distinctions into which divided) for three Days together before the University of OXFORD, with the highest Applause: after which 'twas dispers'd abroad, and divers Copies were taken, that being the usual way of publishing Books in those Times, when none were permitted to be transcrib'd and expos'd 'till they had receiv'd, by such a publick Recital, the Approbation of the best Judges; much after the same manner that Herodotus's History was read publicly at the Great Olympic Games, where it was so well receiv'd as to be call'd by the names of the nine Muses, not to mention other Excellent Books that underwent the same Test before they were distributed about. But though Gyraldus must be acknowledg'd to have done by these two Books very eminent Service, yet his Accounts for the most part are far from being accurate or to be rely'd upon. They are full of fabulous and incredible Relations, agreeable to the Humour of that Age; and to please the Readers the better he took care to insert the Pictures of the strange Animals and Customs he describes, being more sollicitous in that Affair, than in the other*
more

more material and profitable one, the exact Dimension of the Countries and the state and useful Products thereof. Yet even these other Accounts had been much better if they had been less tedious, and if he had dwelt longer upon the other Part, and endeavour'd to have separated Truth from Falshood. But to make some amends for this, it seems he made also a Map of Ireland^a: and perhaps he might do the like for Wales; which, if so, was a piece of Service equal to the former. But whether there be any Map in any of the Copys now extant done from his Survey, is to me altogether uncertain, having not had a convenient opportunity of consulting the several MSS. We have two Copies in Bodley of his Account of Ireland, both upon Vellam, and in one of them (which is much the more considerable Copy) written about the time of King John in a fair, neat Hand, Figures of Animals and some other Things treated of occur here and there, drawn altogether agreeable to the practise of that Age. A great many other Pictures were once in the Book; but they have been cut out by some unskilful Persons, just as several Curiosities of the same nature are known to have been taken out of other Books of like Antiquity. Now though this MS. has such ornamental Figures, and has had many others, yet there is no Map in it, nor does it appear from any Token now remaining that it ever had any. Nor indeed, if we could find any Map in any of the Copies of Gyraldus ought we to expect any exquisite Performance; since 'tis well known that in the time of Henry II. the Mathematicks (which are requisite for exact Draughts) were at a very low Ebb in these Parts, and 'twas judg'd to be the best and most accomplish'd Part of Learning to be skill'd in Sophistry and the Civil Law^β. So that if we could meet with any Mapps done by Gyraldus, 'tis likely they would be much such as that we see of Scotland at the End of a MS. of John Hardyng's Chronicle^γ in Mr. Selden's Archives; which Map has but few Names, but to set it out the better the Figures of some of the chief Cities and Towns are represented in a pretty large Posture, which takes up a good part of the Page. And the Divisions of each Country are somewhat strange and disagreeable, much worse than those we see in some of the most early Wooden Cuts, which were however taken immediately from MSS. as

^a Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub an. MCLXXXI. ^β Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub ann. MCL, MCLI, &c. ^γ See what I have said of this Book in the Index to Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred the Great.

were the first Specimens of Printing at Harlem that are now preserv'd in some choice Libraries.

§. 3. *A little before Gyraldus flourish'd another eminently learned Person, William Stephanides or Fitz-Stephen, who writ a short but excellent Description of London, in an elegant style considering the Age in which the Author liv'd. This has been publish'd in Latin and English by Mr. Stowe at the End of his Survey of London; but being of a quite different nature from Gyraldus's Books, we cannot suppose that it had any influence upon Gyraldus, so as to induce him to undertake his Travels, and to transmit to*

William Stephanides's Description of London of a different nature from the Travels of Gyraldus. No wonder that Gyraldus's Performances were not improv'd, when the Roman Discoveries did not escape the same Fate.

Posterity those Relations he drew up. They were other Motives that were the happy occasion of this; and one would have thought that these Excellent Specimens of his Industry and Care in accounting for his Travels and the various Occurrences that befell him should have wrought upon others to attempt the like Works, and to improve and compleat what he had begun. But they were so far from this, that the Generality would scarce vouchsafe to have Copies taken; and even those that were so just to his Memory as to get his Books transcrib'd, nevertheless neglected to have the Map or Mapps, which he had drawn up with so much labour, committed to such hands as should give us faithful Copies thereof; insomuch that at present there are few if any Copies at all remaining. But what need we wonder at this, when we know very well that what the Romans had done several Ages before met with the same Fate? Vegetius mentions α the Itinerary Tables or Mapps, in which the several Stations of the Roman Souldiers were represented with as much Accuracy as could be desir'd from Persons ignorant in the Mathematics. And yet of all these Tables (the number whereof was large) we have none now extant, but the Peutingerian Tables, publish'd by Velserus, Ortelius and Bertius. Velserus has observ'd that they are full of Errors and Mistakes, which he resolves into the same Cause that I just now hinted at. However 'tis a valuable Monument, and of great use in explaining the Roman Antiquities, and in tracing out their Journies, as well as discovering the true Extent of the Empire. As for Antoninus's Itinerary, that is not done by way of Map, at least the Copies handed down to us are not drawn up in such a Form. Nor indeed has that excellent Work escap'd the Iniquity of Time, and the Mischiefs following from ignorant Scribes. Though

α Lib. III. de re Militari c.VI.

THE PREFACE:

few Copies were taken, if compar'd with divers other Books, yet even those few were corrupted, and the same corruptions have been deriv'd down to us. Nay, not only bare corruptions in altering Words have happen'd to it, but, in all probability, considerable Passages have been omitted. I shall not instance in any other Books that have incurr'd and been subject to the same Accidents. This may suffice to shew at present that the Monks and others were so far from improving and cultivating Works of this kind, that they were not solicitous to preserve the Discoveries that had been made for them.

§. 4. *Since therefore what the Ancients perform'd in this Part of Learning with respect to Britain was so very little, and since even what they did receiv'd so many and so great Changes, as to have Words corrupted and entire Passages left out, it must be granted to be a most difficult Task for any one in such a scarcity of Materials to undertake a Description of this Isle as it was in more early Times, to illustrate it's Antiquities, and to point out the Stations and most considerable Places of the Romans. What still renders the Undertaking the more difficult is that after the Romans had left Britain, their Successors of all kinds were negligent in this Affair, and we hear of nothing extraordinary done this way (unless we will except what has been mention'd before) 'till after the Invention of Printing. 'Twas by this noble Art in a good measure that Barbarism was expell'd this Part of the World, and that what remain'd of the best Authors was render'd immortal. A great many Countries then began to look with some Curiosity into their Antiquities, to explain what the first Writers had related of them, and to draw up Descriptions of each both according to their ancient and modern State. Yet nothing was done of this nature for us in England 'till a little before the Dissolution of Religious Houses by King Hen. VIII. Then it was that that most celebrated Antiquary Mr. John Leland set about one of the greatest and one of the most glorious Undertakings that either had or has been attempted by any Person, of whatever Country, in his Circumstances. For being Library-keeper to that King, in the xxvth year of his Reign, he receiv'd a Commission from Him under the Broad-Seal, by virtue of which he had free Liberty and Power to enter and search the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbies, Priories, Colleges, &c. as likewise all other Places wherein Records, Writings, and whatever else was lodg'd that related to Antiquity. He enter'd upon this Journey with an*

The study of Antiquities cultivated after the Invention of Printing; and particular Descriptions of Countries were then undertaken. Yet nothing done of that kind for England 'till the time of K. Henry VIII. when Mr. Leland was commission'd to travel. The Method he observ'd in his Journey. Hesychius corrected.

unusual

unusual willingness, *being very apprehensive that 'twould conduce much to the Honour of this Nation and to the common Benefit of Learning.* He carried on his Travels, without Intermission for several years, in which time he went over most Parts of England and Wales, and he was so inquisitive in his Remarks, that being not content with what the Libraries of the respective Houses, to which he apply'd himself, afforded, nor with what was recorded in the Windows and other Monuments belonging to Cathedrals, Monasteries, &c. he wander'd from Place to Place where he thought there were any Footsteps of Roman, Saxon, or Danish Buildings, and took particular notice of all the Tumuli, Coyns, Inscriptions, &c. which he happen'd to light upon; though with respect to the Coyns and Inscriptions it is to be wish'd that he had not only mention'd but been also very nice and exact in describing them, and in putting down all the Words and Letters that were visible on them. It must be acknowledg'd that in some of the Inscriptions he has done this Part very punctually, but for the Coyns he has fail'd in it, thinking it enough to tell us that there had been any dug up, without setting down any of the Words or Letters, or assigning the Emperors to whom they belong'd. But this will be reckon'd a small omission, if it be consider'd that this sort of Knowledge had made but little Advances at that time, and that what he did in the other Parts of his Journey was prodigious. For whereas there was then a large stock of MSS. extant (however strangely diminish'd soon after, when the grand Dissolution fell out) he gave himself the trouble not only of inspecting the Books, but of taking exact Catalogues, and of transcribing from them whatsoever Passages he judg'd might serve to give any manner of Light to the History and Antiquities of this Kingdom: nay so curious was he that when he could not with his own Eyes find Materials by which to discover the Foundation of any House, the Rise and Fate of any Family, or the Time when and the Manner how any Accidents of Moment happen'd, he would ask of Persons that were any ways likely to inform him, and upon their Authority put down Memorandums concerning such Particulars; yet with this caution, that (like Herodotus) he never fail'd to distinguish such Authorities from the others which were more certain, and less lyable to Suspicion and Censure. Sometimes he not'd the Bigness and Form of the Monuments, and set down the Ornamental Figures that were about them. 'Tis pity he had not observ'd the same method always, and drawn with a Pen either by his own Hand, or by the Hand of one that understood that Business perfectly well, all the old Statues, Altar-Pieces, and

and other Pieces of Antiquity of that kind, which, 'tis certain would have been of admirable service in solving of abundance of Doubts relating to the Sacrificing Instruments, Vests, &c. of the Ancients, as may in part be seen from what has been publish'd by Boissardus, Gruter, Reinesius, Spon, Fabretti, &c. And 'tis from those Lights that Ferrarius and Rubenius have drawn their best Materials for writing de re vestiaria. Not now to insist upon the other curious Tracts that have been written as well upon the Greek as Roman Antiquities, the most abstruse Points of which have been made out and set in their true Light by the Discovery and Help of such Monuments. Du-Fresne has withal by their Assistance explain'd divers Passages in both his Glossaries, and often appeals to their Authority. Were there no other Remains than those in our Theater-Yard at OXFORD, (which are some of the most valuable in the World) we might be sufficiently convinc'd from them. In some of these we observe exact Figures of the old Habits, and by others are inform'd of the Customs observ'd in their Funeral Rites much better than if they had been describ'd in Words: not to take notice of some old Games, not accounted for in any Authors now extant; particularly the *Ταυρομαχία*, explain'd by Mr. Selden α , and which probably relate to Hesychius's *Ταυρομαχία*, or rather *Ταυρομαχία*, as Dr. Langbain reads it β , that being the most usual Termination of such Games, as may be seen in the Collection of them drawn up and publish'd by Meursius.

§. 5. These Travels being carry'd on with indefatigable Industry, and Mr. Leland having constant Access to the Libraries and other Repositories of the Religious Houses, he amass'd together an immense Heap of Collections, and upon his Return settling at his Habitation γ of St. Michael in le Querne in London, he spent about six Years in digesting his Papers and in compiling divers Books: and there is no question but a Man of his exquisite Learning and clear Judg-

A Fatal stop put to Leland's Undertakings by an irrecoverable Distemper. What we might have expected from him. Antoninus's Itinerary corrected and illustrated. Account of some Antiquities in the Parishes of White and Laurence-Walham in Berk-shire.

α De Synedriis lib. III. c. 14. §. 9. where the Figure of the Marble is put also, and ought to be compar'd with the Account given of it by the learned Dr. Prideaux in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*.

β In a MS. Letter I have seen of his. In the common Editions of Hesychius 'tis *Ταυρομαχία*. Nor is this Passage corrected either by Hen. Stephens in the MSS. Notes by his own Hand in a Copy of Hesychius in the Bodleian Library, that came out at Venice in MDXIV. or in Meursius de Ludis Græcorum under ΤΑΥΡΕΙΗ ΔΑ.

γ Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 68.

ment would have given sufficient satisfaction to all People if a fatal stop had not been put to his further Progress by a Distemper God was pleas'd to afflict him with, which he was never able to shake off, notwithstanding all the Methods prescrib'd him by the most Eminent Physicians and his best Friends. I shall not here set down the several Titles of those large Works he had propos'd, because that has been done much better by himself in a little Discourse, call'd his New Year's Gift, presented by him to King Henry VIII. which I shall therefore publish at the End of this Preface from the Original MS. and note down some of the Variations that are between it and the Copy taken by the Care of Mr. William Burton α , as likewise between the other Editions of it that were set out by Mr. John Bale β , Ralph Brook γ and John Weever δ . Amongst these Books we may observe that he had made exact Draughts as he travell'd of each County, which he intended to have improv'd into a most accurate and compleat Map of all England; which as it was to have been sold separate, so it was also to have went along, and been bound up, with his Description of England, a Work that would be of more general Use and of more lasting Honour. What would have render'd this Description more grateful to Men vers'd in ancient Authors, and inclin'd to the love of Antiquities, is this, that he would have restor'd the corrupted Names of Places in old Authors, and have supply'd a great many Lacunæ in them, particularly in Antoninus's Itinerary, whereof, 'tis likely, he had procur'd some very Ancient MSS. Copies, though lost soon after, when, at the Dissolution, there was such a strange and miserable Havock made of Books. We cannot but be very sensible of the use such old Copies would be of in rectifying such Places, if we do but consider what has been done by the Help of them by Surita and our Learned Country-man Dr. Gale. I cannot however but here take notice that whereas Dr. Gale has spent several Words about the true Reading of this Passage in the second Journey of

α 'Tis prefix'd to the Transcript of some Parts of Mr. Leland's Itinerary that he gave to the Bodlejan Library. β Lond. MDXLIX. 8vo. to which Mr. Bale added Annotations, and A Register of the Names of the English Writers that the second Part of his Work, de Scriptoribus Britanniae, shall comprehend. γ Printed in MDXCIV. 4to. at the End of his Discovery of certain Errours publish'd in print in the much commended Britannia. δ In pag. 688. of his excellent Book call'd Ancient Funeral Monuments, &c. Lond. MDCXXXI. fol.

Antoninus, A BLATO BULGIO CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, and gives several Conjectures about A BLATO BULGIO, I think that there is no reason to doubt that, without adding or taking away a single Letter, AB LATO BULGIO is the true, genuine Reading. For so I find 'twas written in an old MS. the Lectiōs whereof are put down by some Learned Hand in one of our Bodlejan Copies of Surita's Edition; yet this Observation is unhappily miss'd in the Improvements that were lately made to Dr. Gale's Annotations. The first MSS. were written in Capitals, without any Distinction of one Word from another, and there is no wonder that afterwards, when such Distinctions came to be made, divers Mistakes should fall out. What confirms this Lectiō is the Signification of *Bulgium*, which is the same with the British or Welch α *Bwlch*, i. e. incile or *æstuarium*. The Epithet *latum* was added to distinguish it from other lesser *Æstuaries*. The Romans turn'd *Bwlch* into *Bulgium*, that it might suit better with their Pronunciation. 'Tis what they did in other Words that were otherwise purely British. That *latum* was added for the reason alledg'd seems also evident from the Name that this Place (*Boulness* is the modern Name) goes by in *Anonymus Ravennas*, (printed at the End of Dr. Gale's Antoninus,) where 'tis called β *MAGNIS*; though others think that this has reference rather to Antoninus's CASTRA. Now as from this Instance corrupted Words in Antoninus might have been corrected by Mr. Leland, so withal he could have supply'd other Places where 'tis as likely there are *Lacunæ*. *Vindomis* or *Silchester* in *Hampshire* was one of the most large and most considerable Cities of Britain, whilst the Romans continu'd here, and yet we find it omitted in the eighth Journey between *VENTA BELGARUM* and *CALLEVA ATREBATUM*, which without question was exstant in the Original, in which none of the chief Places were left out. Besides, it occurs afterwards in the fifteenth Journey; which plainly shews that 'tis dropp'd in the eighth. Not only Places of greater moment were set down, but sometimes those of less consideration, especially if they were Forts and lay convenient for the Souldiers in their Passage to the more eminent Stations. And this gives me occasion to mention a Discovery in our English Antiquities that was made lately. About 15 or 16 Years since as they were ploughing in a Field near the Mannor House of *Feens* (in *Berkshire*) situate and being in the Parish of *White-*

α See Dr. Davis's *Welch Dictionary*. β Pag. 146.

Waltham or Abbots-Waltham (*that formerly belong'd to the most ancient Benedictine Abbey of Chertsey in Surrey*) they grated upon the Ruines of an old Building; upon which Persons were imploy'd several days to dig, it being thought (as usual upon such Occasions) that some large and valuable Treasures might be found; but when nothing else but Stones, some of which were vastly large, and very artificially laid, appear'd, except a few Brass Pieces, they gave over the Project, and since the Place has been almost if not quite cover'd again with Earth. Before I came to the University I view'd the Place my self; but being not then in any capacity of framing a Judgment either of this or any other Antiquities, and having not, since that time, had a proper opportunity of viewing it anew, I cannot from my own Observations pretend to determine whether or no it be really the Remains of a Roman Monument. What therefore I have to say upon this occasion depends upon the Information of another Person, whom I do and ought always to honour. Discoursing with him upon this Subject, he was pleas'd to assure me that the Stones I have mention'd agree with such Artificial Stones as he finds from his Reading were certainly made by the Romans, and the Broken Tiles, scatter'd up and down the Ground in no small quantity, he says, are like those in Weycock, (in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham) about a Mile Westward from this Place, and others that appear in good plenty also in a Close call'd Berry-Grove, at a little distance from White-Waltham Church. These must be allow'd to be good Tokens of Antiquity; yet they are not sufficient Proofs to shew either this near Feens or that in Berry-Grove to have been a Roman Work. That of Weycock was without dispute such a Work, (and perhaps was once in Antoninus) there having been (as there are now continually) great Numbers of Coyns plough'd up by the Husbandmen to confirm it; and 'twas from this Evidence that Mr. Camden has said, that 'twas a Roman Fort. Such Evidence I likewise requir'd with respect to this Building. Upon which I was inform'd from the same Friend that there had been divers Roman Coyns of Brass taken up in Feens Ground, but that the Workmen, thinking them to be of no moment, either threw them away, or else dispers'd them in obscure Hands; so that he has not, after the strictest Inquiry, been able to obtain a sight of one of them. For which reason we cannot proceed with so much security in laying down opinions about the Antiquity of the Place, as we might, were it certain and without doubt that there have been such Coyns

*discover'd. Such Evidence would manifestly prove that the Bricks lying up and down are Roman, as likewise it would if the like Evidence could be produc'd for Berry-Grove and some other Places. 'Twould be of no small weight too if any of these Fragments had any Inscriptions upon them, such as sometimes have been found upon Tiles, as well as Leaden-Pipes, instances of which occur in Reinesius α. But suppose (for I will not as yet lay aside the Information which came from the Workmen themselves) that several Coyns of this nature have been dug up at this Building, then we may justly allow that 'tis not only of very great Antiquity, but that 'twas erected by the Romans themselves during their Residence in the Isle. It might withal have been a small Fort, though of less note than that at Weycock, and been likewise inserted in Antoninus. Being of less Account we ought not to expect such a number of Coyns to be dug up at it. For the Romans upon deserting the Isle hid a vast Quantity of their Treasure under Ground, and 'tis to that Accident we are partly to attribute the large Numbers that are sometimes found together in Pots and other Vessels. Of this we have express Authority from the Saxon Chronicle under the Year CCCCXVIII. *Hēr Romane ȝeromnodon eal þ̅ goldhord þe on Brytene þæron.] rume on eorðan ahyddon. þ̅ h̅ nænig mon riððan findan ne meahte.] rume mid him on Gallia læddon* ∴ This was always look'd upon as the best Remedy in such Calamities, especially if there was any prospect of a new Revolution; and the bigger the Towns were the Treasure was so much the larger, and they were more solicitous about securing it, and consequently more Coyns are discover'd in and about such Towns as were of more considerable note. By goldhord in this Passage we are probably to understand their Gold, Silver, and Brass Money; notwithstanding 'tis commonly restrain'd to the first. Now Vindomis or Silchester, and Calleva or Henly, being both noted Towns and of great Sway, and situated at no large Distance, 'tis no wonder they had other lesser Towns and Fortifications depending upon them, which might in time of Necessity contribute very much to their Defence. That at Feens lay in the Road between CALLEVA and PONTES, and 'tis likely was one of the resting Places for the Souldiers in their Travels between both. PONTES is the same that is now call'd Colebrooke, and it receiv'd it's Name from the four Branches of the River Cole. They also stopp'd sometimes at*

α Syntagm. Inscript. pag. 281, 303.

Weycock, the Road also running by it, and in all likelyhood the first Syllable was occasion'd by it, *Wæg* signifying a Way or Journey amongst the Saxons. The latter Syllable is nothing but the Saxon Coppe, that denotes the Top of any thing, and will well enough answer to the Hill in this Place. This I take to be a more natural Derivation than *Wic-ȝtop*, which I pitch'd upon formerly *α*. Now if the Road went by these Places in this indirect manner, and not as it lyes at this day, we shall then be able to account with ease for the distance of Miles between CALLEVA and PONTES as represented in Antoninus. He reckons them to be XXII. whereas there are only XVIII. according to the present Road; but if the Way lay indirect (as the other Ways amongst the Romans did) and the Souldiers stopt at these lesser Places, the addition of Miles will be so considerable as to rise to the full Number in Antoninus, especially if they likewise call'd either at the Town in Berry-Grove, (if there really were any such Town there, as the name *β* seems to import) or some other like Places. But I shall not insist any longer upon this; nor had I dwelt on it so long, were it not to shew by an Instance or two what Improvements we might have expected from Mr. Leland, had it pleas'd God to continue his Health 'till such time as he had compleated those Excellent Works he had begun; and I thought that such Instances might serve a little to evince that Antoninus is very imperfect and full of defects, as may also appear from the MS. that was formerly in possession of the famous Isaac Vossius.

The Fate of his Papers after his Death, with the occasion of publishing his Itinerary and the Method observ'd in it.

§. 6. Mr. Leland having establish'd a lasting Reputation, as soon as he died (which happen'd the 18th of April in MDLII *γ*) large Proposals were made by divers learned and curious Men for the Purchase of his Papers, and those that could get any of them thought they had obtained a Treasure. Not only Men of lower Quality, but Persons of the highest Rank admir'd his diffusive Learning, which he knew how to manage to the best Advantage, being Master of an elegant Latin style, and endu'd with an accurate Judgment. Even King Edward VI. express'd a deep Concern for his Loss, and to shew that he had a true respect and value for him, and for the Collections he had made, he took all due care that his Papers should be preserv'd and not imploy'd

α In a Letter containing an Account of some Antiquities between Windsor and Oxford, printed in the *Memoirs for the Curious* for the Month of November MDCCVIII. *β* *Bȝri*, or *Bȝring*, is the same with *Burȝe*, or *Burȝ*, i. e. *urbs, civitas, a Fort, Fortress, &c.* and thence *Bery*, an Habitation. *γ* *Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 70.*

to any bad purpose. Accordingly his Majesty commanded his Tutor Sir John Cheek (one of the greatest Lights to Learning & that was ever bred in this Nation) to take them into his Custody. These Commands were most punctually observ'd, and, I suppose, a suitable Gratuity was made for them to his Brother, call'd John Leland Senior, who had the care of him after he fell into that deplorable Calamity and Distemper that I have before spoke of. By this means Sir John became seiz'd of far the largest Parcel of this Great Man's Writings, which he carefully read over, extracted many things from them, and 'tis likely he would have digested, compleated and publish'd them had not he been hinder'd by other important Affairs and the Iniquity of the Times occasion'd by the untimely Death of King Edward. After Sir John had made use of them, he gave four Volumes in Folio to β Humphrey Purefoy Esq; who was afterwards of the Privy-Council to Queen Elizabeth in the North Parts of England. The rest were in time dispers'd in other Hands, and many of them were at last fortunately procur'd by that curious and learned Collector of Antiquities, Sir ROBERT COTTON, in whose Library they now remain. But a much better Parcel of them fell into the Hands of the celebrated Leicester-shire Antiquary Mr. William Burton, to whom the four Folio Volumes, just now mention'd, were given in the Year MDCXII. by Mr. Thomas Purefoy of Barwell in Leicester-shire, Son to the foresaid Mr. Humphrey Purefoy. Besides these four Volumes, which are commonly call'd Mr. Leland's Collectanea, Mr. Burton, procur'd eight other Volumes, (written, as the others were, by Mr. Leland's own Hand) call'd his Itinerary, and they were of wonderful service to him when he was compiling his Excellent Work of the Antiquities of Leicester-shire; and they have been of as much use to several other Great Men, such as Mr. Camden and Sir William Dugdale, in the noble Works that they set forth concerning our National Antiquities. Mr. Burton as he was a Man profoundly skill'd in our Antiquities, so he was always very careful to preserve all Papers that he thought would any ways tend to illustrate them. His thoughts were frequently employ'd upon Mr. Leland, and he was not thoroughly satisfy'd about them 'till he had seen them dispos'd of in his Life-time. After he had consider'd of all

α See his Life written by Dr. Gerard Langbaine, and prefix'd to Sir John's Excellent little Book call'd *The Hurt of Sedition*, in the Edition which came out at OXFORD in 4to. in the year MDCXLI. β *Atben. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 69.

things with due Deliberation, he found he could not pitch upon a safer or more honourable Place for them than the BODLEJAN Library at OXFORD, the Statutes whereof, which are very strict, were drawn up by the Wise Founder himself. Here therefore he resolv'd to deposite them, and in prosecution of that Resolution in the Year MDCXXXII ^α (which was thirteen years before his Death ^β) he sent to that magnificent Repository some of the Volumes of the Itinerary, together with a fair Transcript of some Parts thereof, all which were immediately faithfully plac'd in the Archives by the learned Mr. John Rouse of Oriel College the Worthy Keeper of the Library at that time. Some time after he sent to the same Place the four Folio Volumes of the Collectanea, with some other Parts of the Itinerary, which were all put by the rest. This increas'd the Itinerary to seven Volumes. There was an eighth Volume in Mr. Burton's Hands, but that being lent out by him, it did not come to the Library 'till long after, being given by Mr. CHARLES KING ^γ A. M. of CHRIST-CHURCH in this University, a most skillful and learned Antiquary. This is all that we have of this Great Ornament of Learning in this Library, unless it be a thin Folio Transcript of some Part of his Works, written by his own Hand, and when this Transcript was made in Possession of Sir Henry St. George, Clarenceaux King at Arms. This Transcript was taken in the Year MDCLXXXII, by the Procurement of the famous Dr. Plot, who read over all our Books of Mr. Leland with great Diligence, on purpose that he might extract from thence whatever he observ'd would be of benefit to him in the worthy Designs he had undertaken. But to return to the Originals under Mr. Leland's own Hand, by that variety of Accidents, to which they had been subject before they came to the Library, they receiv'd so much Damage, especially the Volumes of the Itinerary, that several Leaves were quite out, others strangely mangl'd, and the rest in such a shatter'd Condition as that Mr. Burton was afraid they would irrecoverably perish; which was the chief Motive that induc'd him to get some Parts transcrib'd. After they were lodg'd in the Library they were kept dry; but the wet they had contracted before was so considerable, and the Damages so many, as 'twas impossible to hinder them from a continual, visible Decay; so that the Leaves of the Itinerary fall to pieces every day. This has been much lamented

^α See Mr. Burton's Letter to Mr. Rouse prefix to the Transcript he sent of the Itinerary. ^β See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 36. ^γ See the first Part of the Catalogue of MSS. pag. 314.

by learned Men, particularly by that Excellent Antiquary of Whaddon-Hall in Buckingham-shire, BROWN WILLIS Esq; who coming to the BODLEIAN Library in the Year MDCCIII. (he being then a Gentleman-Commoner of CHRISTCHURCH) and having occasion to consult Mr. Leland's Itinerary, he was pleas'd to enter into Discourse about the Fate of his MSS. and to express an hearty Concern for their Preservation. He was very urgent to have them transcrib'd with the utmost Exactness, and his Arguments had such an effect with me, that I undertook to transcribe the Itinerary, notwithstanding I was then and have been since involv'd in Business of another nature. What time I could spare from my other Affairs I spent, with no small Delight, in this Undertaking, which no one that either has lookt or shall look upon the Originals will (I presume) deny to be a difficult Task. But notwithstanding these Difficulties in some time I had overcome them all, and I finish'd my Transcript with my own Hand, and without so much as ever consulting the Transcript of Mr. Burton all the time I was engag'd in it. I was so nice in this Affair, that I observ'd Mr. Leland's way of spelling, and omitted nothing, not so much as the Asterisks and other Notes of that nature that had been inserted by him; nor did I leave out even those Words that are plainly redundant, nor pretend to alter or correct those that are manifestly wrong and occasion'd by the haste the Author was in, or else by the Defect of his Memory. Having finish'd my Transcript I communicated it to some learned Friends, who read it over with much satisfaction. Amongst these was FRANCIS CHERRY Esq; of Shottesbrooke in Berks, of whose Piety, Integrity, Learning and Wisdom (which are conspicuous to all that converse with him) I could say many things, were it either consistent with my Design, or were I not certain that 'twould offend his great Modesty. I cannot however but here publicly acknowledge that 'tis to this most accomplish'd Gentleman that I chiefly owe my Education at School and in the UNIVERSITY, he having maintain'd me at both Places for several Years at his own proper Expence. Some of the Gentlemen that read over this Transcript propos'd the Printing of it, as the best and most certain Method to secure it against all future Damage. And 'tis out of deference to their Judgment, and out of a sincere, innocent intent of serving and obliging the Publick, that I have now at my own Charge (without the least mercenary Design) printed the First Volume; in managing which I have been as careful to follow the Original as I was in transcribing it, and have not varied from it, but observ'd the Au-

thor's own Orthography and his own Expressions, and in every thing else imitated the Original as much as possible. But being desirous to supply as many of the Lacunæ as I could, before I committed my Copy to the Press I compar'd it with Mr. Burton's Transcript, and by the help of that I have fill'd up divers Vacancies, which I have distinguish'd in Crotchets, and when (as he often does) he differ'd from the Original, or had made any Alteration in the Original it self, I have constantly put those Variations and Alterations at the bottom of the Page, where also I have plac'd such Notes as relate to any Points or Marks that are put under Words, or that concern such Letters and Words as are sometimes put over the Line, though when the Printer could do it he has express'd some of these Circumstances in the Text it self. Some Paragraphs and Notes are plac'd in the Margin, because they are so in the Author's Original; and 'tis in the Margin too that I have put the number of Folios which answer the Original, and my Index at the End is adapted to these Marginal Numbers. I could have supply'd more Lacunæ, and in all likelihood have render'd this Performance more perfect, if I had had the use of a very good Transcript of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, taken about the time of Queen Elisabeth (before the Originals took wet, as is suppos'd) and was formerly in Possession of JAMES WRIGHT of the Middle-Temple Esq; the Worthy Author of the Antiquities of Rutland-shire; but this, with a multitude of other valuable Curiosities, was unhappily burnt in the Fire at the Middle-Temple in the Year MDCLXXVIII, as Mr. WRIGHT himself has been pleas'd to inform me. To this First Volume I have subjoin'd a Discourse occasion'd by some Antiquities lately found in York-shire, of which I had an Account sent me by my Worthy Friend, the Ingenious Mr. THORESBY of Leeds. As I have follow'd Mr. Leland's Original with the greatest Fidelity, so I shall hereafter be as cautious when I publish the remaining Volumes, which I firmly resolve to do, if God grant me Life, and Health, and if I enjoy the Opportunities I have at present. I take it to be the best and most satisfactory way to follow such sort of Originals with all possible Exactness; and I have been the rather inclin'd to observe it in this Work, because (I having printed only an hundred and twenty Copies) the Book is like to fall into the Hands only of curious and learned Men, such as are better able to interpret the Author's meaning than I am, and are more capable of correcting and polishing him as they see occasion. 'Tis true, this Itinerary, and the greatest Part of his Collections (as is well observ'd by my late Reverend and truly learned Friend Dr.

THOMAS

THE PREFACE.

XVII

THOMAS SMITH α) are immethodical, and the several Observations and Remarks are put down just as the Author made them, without either refining upon or reducing them into any beautiful Order. But notwithstanding this they have been always consulted by our best Antiquaries, and his Authority is look'd upon and cited as equal if not superior to any in Points that concern the Subject of Antiquity.

BODLEIAN Library

July 24th MDCCX.

α In vita Camdeni pag. xxx.

α T H E
 Laboriouse Journey and Serche of
JOHAN LEYLANDE
 F O R

ENGLANDES ANTIQUITEES,

Geven of hym as a Newe Yeares Gyfte to King
 HENRY the viii. in the xxxvii Yeare of his
 Raygne."

β *To my Sovereigne Leige King Henry the eight".*

Stadium
 antiquitatis
 in principe.

W H E R E as it pleasid yowr Highnes apou very
 iuste considerations to encorage me, by the auto-
 rite of yowr moste gratus commission yn the γ xxv.
 yere of yowr prosperus regne, to peruse and diligently to
 ferche al the Libraries of Monasteries and Collegies of this
 yowre noble Reaulme, to the intente that the Monumentes
 of auncient Writers as welle of other Nations, as of δ this"
 yowr owne Province mighte be brought owte of deadely
 darkenes to lyvely lighte, and to receyve like thankes of ε the

α This Title was added by *Bale*, being wanting in the Original. β A manu *Burtoni*. γ So also in Mr. *Burton's* Copy prefix'd by him to his Transcript of some Parts of the *Itinerary*. But in *Bale's* and *Brook's* Edition 'tis xxxv. The number is wanting in Mr. *Weever's* Edit. δ Deest in Editt. *Balei*, *Brookii* & *Weeveri*. ε Their in Editt. *Balei*, *Brookii* & *Weeveri*.

Posterite

Posterite, as they hoped for at such tyme as they employed their long and greate studies to the publike Wealthe; yea and farthermore that the holy Scripture of God might bothe be sincerely taughte and lernid, al maner of Superstition and craftely coloured Doctrine of a Rowte of the *Romaine* Bishopes totally expellid oute of this your moste catholique Reaulme: I think it now no lesse then my very dewty brevely to declare to your Majeste what frute hath spronge of my laborius Yourney and costely Enterprise, booth rootid apou yowr infinite Goodnes and Liberalite, Qualites & righte highly to be esteemid yn al Princes, and most especially yn yow as naturally yowr owne welle knownen Proprietes."

Cura religionis in principe.

Firste I β have conservid many good Autors, the which other wise had beene like to have perischid to no smaul incommo- ditye of good Letters. of the whiche parte remayne yn the moste magnificent Libraries of yowr royal Palacis. Parte also remayne yn my custodye. Wherby I truste right shortly so to describe your moste noble Reaulme, and to publishe the Majeste and the excellent Actes of yowr Progenitors (hitherto fore obscurid booth for lak of enprinting of such Workes as lay secretely yn Corners, and also bycause Men of Eloquence γ hath not enterprisid to set them forthe yn a florishing style, yn sum tymes paste not communely usid yn *England* of Wryters, otherwise welle lernid, and now yn such estimation that except truethe be delicately clothid yn purple her written Verites can scant finde a Reader;) that al the Worlde shaul evidently perceyve that no particular Region may justely be more extollid then yours for trewe nobilitie and vertues δ at al pointes" renoumed. Farthermore parte of the exemplaries curiously sought by me, and fortunately founde in sundry places of this yowr dominion, hath beene enprinted yn *Germany*, and now be yn the Pressis chiefly of *Frobenius*, that not al only the *Germanes*, but also the *Italians*; them self, that counte, as the *Grekes* did ful arrogantly, al other Nations to be barbarus and on-letterid saving their owne, shaul have a directe occasion openly of force to say that *Britannia prima fuit parens, altrix,*

Exemplaria veterum auctorum conservata.

Auctae bibliothecae Palatinae.

Stylus agrestis veterum scriptorum. Sic Baleus, Brookius & Weeverus; quae desiderantur in Autogr.

exemplaria prelis commissa,

α Desunt usque ad finem Sectionis in *Burtoni* exemplari. β Had *Burt.* γ Have *Burt.* δ These words are mark'd under, and in the Margin is written by Mr. *Leland* himself, *armed at all pointz with honor.* ϵ Themselves *Burt. Brook.*

(*addo hoc etiam & jure quodam optimo*) *conservatrix cum viro-
rum magnorum, tum maxime ingeniorum.*

Antiphilarchia
qua repellitur am-
bitiosum Ro. Epif-
copi imperium.

And that profite hath ryfen by the aforefaide Journey in bringging ful many thinges to lighte as concerning the usurpid Autorite of the Bishop of *Rome* and his Complices, to the manifeste and violente Derogation of Kingely Dignite, I referre my self moste humbly to your moste prudente, lernid and highe jugement to discerne my diligence in the longe α Volume wheryn I have made answer for the defence of youre supreme Dignite, alonly β lening to the stronge Pilor of holy Scripture agayne the hole College of the *Romanistes*, cloking their crafty assertions and argumentes under the name of one poore *Pighius* of *Ultrajecte* in *Germaine*, and standing to them as to their only Ancre-holde agayne tempestes that they know wylle rise if treuth may be by licens lette yn to have a Voice in the general Concile.

Affectus autoris
erga patriam. Sic
Baleus, Brookius,
& Weeverus; quæ
desunt in Autogr.

Yet here yn onely I have not pitchid the supreme marke of my labor whereonto your Grace moste like a γ kingely Patrone of al good Lerning did animate me: but also considering and expendinge with my self how greate a numbere of excellent goodly Wyttes and Writers, lernid with the beste, as the Tymes servid, hath beene yn this your Region, not only at suche Tymes as the *Romayne* Emperours had recourse to it, but also yn those Dayes that the *Saxons* prevailid of the *Britannes*, and the *Normannes* of the *Saxons*, could not but with a fervente Zele and an honeste Corage commend them to memory, els alas like to have been perpetually obscurid, or to have bene lightly remembrid as oncerteine shadowes. Wherefore I knowing by infinite Variete of Bookes and assiduus reading of them who hathe beene lernid, and who hath writen from tyme to tyme in this Reaulme, δ have digestid in to foure Bookes the names of them with their Lyves and Monumentes of Lerning, and to them addid this Title, *De viris illustribus*, folowing the profitable exemple of *Hieronyme*, *Gennadie*, *Cassiodore*, *Severiane*, and *Trit-*

Libri qua-
tuor de viris

α I do not remember that I ever saw this. Nor can I tell what it is. Probably some Book he drew up at the King's Command, to whom perhaps he presented it. β Leaving *Burt.* γ Sic à manu prima; sed supra lin. princely scripsit *Lelandus*. δ I have *Burt.*

temie

zemie, a late Writer: but alway so handeling the matier that I have more exspatiatid yn this Campe then they did, as yn a thing that desired to be sumwhat at large, and to have ornature. The firste Booke begynning at the *Druides* is deductid α on the tyme of the cumming of S. *Augustine* yn to *Engelande*. The secunde is from the tyme of *Augustine* on to the Advente of the *Normans*. The thirde from the *Normans* to the Ende of the most honorable Reigne of the mightty, famose, and prudent Prince *Henry* the VII. your Father. The fourth beginnith with the name of your Majeste, whos Glorie in Lering is to the Worlde so clerely knowen, that though emonge the Lyves of other lernid Menne I have accurately celebratid the Names of *Bladudus*, *Molmutius*, γ *Constantinus Magnus*, β *Principes* *Sigebertus*, *Alfridus*, *Alfridus Magnus*, *Æthelstanus* and *eruditi*¹ *Henry* the firste, Kinges and your Progenitors; and also *Ethelwarde*, secunde sunne to *Alfride the Greate*, *Hunfride* Duke of *Glocestre*, and *Tipetote* Erle of *Worcester*; yet conferrid withe yowr Grace they seme as smaule Lighttes, (if I may frely say my jugemente, yowr highe modeste not offendid,) yn respecte of the Day-starre.

Now farther to insinuate to yowr Grace of what matiers the Writers, whose Lyves I have congestid ynto foure Bokes, hath treatid of, I may right boldely say, that beside the Cognition of the thre Tunes, yn the which parte of them hath excellid, that there is no kinde of liberale Science, or any Feate concerning Lering, yn the which they have not shewen certeine Argumentes of greate felicity of Wytte; yea and concerning the Interpretation of holy Scripture, booth after the auncient Forme, and fins in the Scholastical Trade, they have δ reignid as in a certeine Excellency.

And as touchinge Historical Knowlege there hath beene to the numbere of a fulle Hunderith, or mo, that from tyme to tyme hath with greate Diligence, and no lesse Faith,

α Unto *Bal. Brook. & Weever*. β Defunt *Burt*. γ *Constantinus Burt*. eodem plane modo quo & in nonnullis Codd. *Antonini Itinerarii* scribitur *Antonius* pro *Antoninus*; quo modo & in *Burtoni Apographo* legitur infra. δ *Lyved* supra lin.

*Britannica-
sum.*

would to God with like Eloquens, perscribid the Actes of your moste noble Prædecessors, and the Fortunes of this your Realme, so incredibly greate, that he that hath not seene and thoroughly redde theyr Workes can little pronounce yn this parte.

*α Peragratio
laboriosa to-
tius Britan-
niæ primæ*



Wherefore after that I had perpendid the honest and profitable studies of these Historiographes, I was totally enflammid with a love to see thoroughly al those Partes of this your opulente and ample Reaulme, that I had redde of yn the aforesaid Writers: yn so muche that al my other Occupations intermittid I have so travelid yn your Dominions booth by the Se Costes and the midle Partes, sparing nother Labor nor Costes, by the space of these vi. Yeres paste, that there is almoste nother Cape, nor Bay, Haven, Creke or Peere, River or Confluence of Rivers, Breches, Waschis, Lakes, Meres, β Fenny Waters, Montaynes, Valleis, Mores, Hethes, Forrestes, γ Chases, Wooddes, Cities, Burges, Castelles, principale Manor Placis, Monasteries, and Colleges, but I have seene them; and notid yn so doing a hole Worlde of Thinges very memorable.

*Descriptio
totius Bri-
tanniæ primæ
in quadrata
argenti ta-
bula.*

Thus instructed I truste shortely to see the tyme that like as *Carolus Magnus* had emonge his Treasours thre large and notable Tables of Sylver richely enamelid, one of the Site and Description of *Constantinople*, another of the Site and Figure of the magnificente Cite of *Rome*, and the thirde of the Description of the Worlde; so shaul your Majestie have this your Worlde and Impery of *Englande* so sette forthe yn a Quadrate Table of Silver, if God fende me Life to accomplishe my Beginninges, that your Grace shaul have ready Knowlege at the firste sighte of many right delectable, fruteful, and necessary Pleasures, by the Contemplation thereof, as often as occasion shaul move yow to the sight of it.

α Defunt *Burt.* *β* Semi Waters *Burt.* *γ* This word is added by Mr. *Burton* over the Line, with a Note of Induction. 'Tis also extant in his Copy, but wanting in *Bale*, *Brooke* and *Weever*.

And

And be cause that it may be more permanente, and farther knowen then to have it engravid in Silver or Brasse, I entende (by the leave of God) withyn the space of xii. Monethes following, such a Description to make of your Reaulme yn writing, that it shaul be no Mastery after for the Graver or Painter to make alike by a perfecte Exemple.

Yea and to wade farther yn this Matier, wheras now almoste no Man can welle gesse at the Shadow of the auncient Names of Havens, Ryvers, Promontories, Hilles, Woddes, Cities, Tounes, Castelles, and Variete of α Kindedes of People, that *Cæsar*, *Livie*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, *Fabius Piætor*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Plinius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Ptolemæus*, *Sextus Rufus*, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, *Solinus*, β *Antoninus*, and diver others make mention of, I truste so to open this Wyndow that the Lighte shaul be seene so longe, that is to say, by the space of a hole Thousand Yeres stoppid up, and the olde Glory of your renowmid *Britaine* to reflorishe thorough the Worlde.

This doone I have Matier at plenty al ready preparid to this purpose, that is to say, to write an History, to the which I entende to adscribe this Title, *De antiquitate Britannica*, or els *Civilis Historia*. And this Worke I entende to divide yn to so many Bookes as there be Shires yn *England*, and Sheres and greate Dominions yn *Wales*. So that I esteeme that this Volume wille enclude a fiftie Bookes, wherof eche one severally shaul conteyne the Beginnings, Encreaces, and memorable Actes of the chief Tounes and Castelles of the Province allottid to hit.

Then I entende to distribute yn to vj. Bokes such Matier as I have al ready collectid concerninge the Isles adjacent to your noble Reaulme and under your Subjection. Wherof thre shaul be of these Isles, *Vesta*, *Mona* and γ *Mevania*, sumtyme Kyngedoms.

And to superadde a Worke as an Ornament and a right comely Garlande to the Enterprises afore saide, I have selectid Stuffle to be distributid into thre Bookes, the which I purpose thus to entitle, *De Nobilitate Britannica*. Wher-

α Sic in Autogr. Kindreds in *Burtoni* Apogr. Sed *Kyndes* in *Baleo*, *Brookio* & *Weevero*. β Vide supra in Notis ad pag. xxi. γ *Menonia Burt*. *Menavia Bal. Brook.* & *Weever*. recte, ut videre est apud *Camdeni* Brit. p. 838. Vide item *Ortelii* Thes. voc. *Monaæda*.

of the first shaul declare the Names of Kinges, Quenes,
 & with theyr Childerne, Dukes, Erles, Lordes, Capitaines
 and Rulers yn this Reaulme to the Coming of the Saxons
 and their Conqueste. The secunde shaul be of the Saxons
 and Danes to the Victorie of Kinge *William the Greate.*
 The thirde from the *Normans* to the Reigne of your moste

β K. H. 8.
 descendid
 from Bry-
 tane, Saxon,
 Normané".

Conclusio à
 delectabili
 & utili.

noble Grace, descendinge lineally of the *Britanne, Saxon*
 and *Norman* Kinges. So that al Noble Mene shaul clerely
 perceyve theyr lineal Parentele.

Now if it shaul be the Pleasure of Almighty God that
 I may live to performe these Thinges that be al ready
 begune and in a greate Forwardnes, I truste that this
 your Reaulme shaul so welle be knowen, ons payntid
 with his natives Coloures, that the Renoume ther of
 shaul gyve place to the Glory of no other Region.
 and my great Labors and Costes, proceeding from the
 moste abundant Fonteine of your infinite Goodness to-
 warde me, your poore Scholar and moste humble Ser-
 vante, shaul be evidently scene to have not al only
 pleasid but also profited the studius, gentil, and equale γ
 Readers.

This is the brieft Declaration of my laborius Yorneye,
 taken by motion of your Highenes, so much studyng at al
 Houres the fruteful Præferremente of good Letters and aun-
 ciente Vertues.

Commune
 Votum.

Christe continue your most Royale Estate, and the Pros-
 perite with Succession in Kingely Dignite of your deere and
 worthily belovid Sunne Prince *Eduarde*, graunting yow a
 nombre of Princely Sunnes by the moste Gratius, Benigne,
 and Modeste Lady your δ Quene.

Joannes Lelandius Antiquarius scripsit.

α And Burt. β Desunt Burt. Bal. Brook. & Weever. γ Reader
 Burt. δ Sic in Autogr. & Burton. sed Quene Cataryne in Ba.
 Brook. & Weever.

THE
ITINERARY
OF
JOHN LEILAND

Folio 2.

THAT FAMOUS ANTIQUARY

Begunne about 1538. 30. H. 8."

↪ The Number of Folios answering the Original
is put in the Margin.

F R O M *Cambridge* to *Eltesle* Village al by Cham-
payne counterey 8. Miles. At *Eltesle* was sumtyme
a α Nunnery wher *Pandonia* the *Scottish* Virgine
was buried. and there is a Well of her name yn
the South side of the Quire. I hard that when
this Nunnery was destroyid a new was made at *Hinchingbroke*
by *Huntendune*.

A-Mile from *Eltesle* β towards *Neotes* is the limes of *Cam-*
bridgshire.

From *Eltesle* to S. *Neotes* 4. Miles. The elder Parte of the
Toune wher the Paroche Chirch ys kepith the 'olde name of
Ainsbyri, so caullid γ corromptely for *En[ulphesbury. Use River]*

α Not in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, but mentioned by Dr.
Tanner in his Not. Mon. pag. 22. & 93. from Mr. Leland. β Leg.
toward S. *Neotes*. γ corruptely for *Enulphesbyri*. The River there
harde by the Towne stondinge on the Este Syde of it dividitbe
Huntyndunshire from *Bedfordeshire*, and yet a lytle lower bothe the
Ripes be in *Huntendunshir*. The Bridge at Seint *Neotes* is of *Tymbar*.
Stowe.

a Manus Burtoni:

From S. *Neotes* to *Stoughton* Village by sum enclofid ground a 3. Miles. it is in *Huntenduneshir*. Ther hard by the Chirch is a pretty House of *Olyver Leders*, and pratie 1 Commodities about it.

From *Stoughtoun* to *Meilchbourn* Village a 4. Miles be much Pasture, and sum Corne ground. Here is a right fair Place of Square Stone, stonding much upon 2 pillerd 3 Vaulte of Stone, and there be goodly Gardeins, Orchards, and Ponds, and a Parke thereby. The Place self is of an auncient building. [But] the Lord *Westoun* of *S. [Johnes]* College in *London* the 3 [of] that House afore the *Weston* made the [Hall] [Knights and Lord Prior of S. *John's* of *Jerusalem*]

Feb. 2.

About the Quarters of *Milchbourn*, but not hard by it, ryse to armes of broks of divers Springs. wherof one cummith owt of *Higheham* Parke. These 2. cum to one Botom and Streame, and so go by *How* Village, wherof the broke is 3 callid *How-water*.

At *How* hath beene a fair Manor Place, sumtyme longging to the *Strikelands* of *Huntendune-Shire*, after to the *Bifeldes*, and of late it cam ynto Partition of 3. Doughtters.

How Water after cummith to *Stoughtoun* Village, and thens about [a] Mile lower then S. *Neo[tes]* in] to *Use* & ryve . .

* *Hig[ham Ferrars]* Market is a 3. Miles from *Milchbourne*

α Meilchbourn] So in the Original; but Mr. *Stowe* hath it *Milchbourn*, as 'tis also below in the Original it self. β *Vaulte*] Read, *Vaultes*, as 'tis in Mr. *Stowe*. Mr. *Leland* oftentimes puts e, made somewhat bigger than ordinary, for es. γ *Seint John's College* in *London* the 3. Lorde of that House afore the laste *Weston* made the *Hauill* newly. There is buried a Knyght of the Ordar of *Seint John's* in the Northe Syde of the Chapell there. This *Milchburne* is in *Bedfordeshire* almoſte in the Egge of it. *Stowe*. δ *Ryve* . .] *Ryver* in *Stovei* & *Galei* exemplarib.

1 Commodites. 2 pillerd. 3 caullid. 4 *Higheham Ferrares* Market is a 2 myles from *Milcheburne* *Welinton* Market not far from *Avon* ryver is a vi Myles of *Bedford* is. . Myles of, ther is meately plenty of woode about *Michelburne*, and *Michelburne* is countyd for one of the faireſte howſes of that Shire. From *Michelbourne* *Stowe*.

From

From *Milchebourn* to *Kimoltoun* a Market Towne yn the egge of *Huntenduneshire*. The Toune it self is but bare.

The Castelle is dowble dikid, and the building of it meately strong. it longid to the *Mandeviles*, Erles of *Essax*. Then to α *Bouns*, Erles of *Hereford* and *Essax*. and fins to the β *Strafords*.

Syr *Richard Wingfeld* buildid new fair lodgyns and galleries apou the olde Foundations of the Castelle. The Priory of Chanons not [far] out of *Kimolton* was [as I lear]nid of the founda[tion of the γ *B*]igrames. It [was an House] of δ vii [Ca- nons.] By all [like]lihod *B*[igrame] [noe great landes] [personage] There lay yn this Priory few men of ϵ Name buried: but of the *Bigrams* and the *Coniers*.

Fol. 3.

The name of the Manor Place of the *Bigrams* ζ bering the name of them yet remainith thereaboutes.

There is a Plotte now clene desolatid not a Mile by West from *Kimoltoun*, caullid *Castel Hylle*, wher appere diches and tokens of old buildings.

From *Kimoltoun* to *Leightoun* on a hille 3. good miles be plain ground of Pasture and Corne but litle Wood yn sight; but where as the Villages be sett the Soyle betw[ix]t exceeding good for co[rne] η The [Lord]ship[*of Leigh-* ton and Village belongeth to] [one *Carn*]

.

From *Leighton* to *Barnewel* Village a vi miles by exceding faire Corne and Pasture ground. At this Village remaine yet 4. strong Towres parte of *Berengarius Moynes* Castel, after

α *Bouns*] L. *Bobuns*, ut in St. β *Strafords*] L. *Staforde*s, vel, ut in St. & G. *Stafforde*s. γ So 'tis to be read, not *Sigrames*, as 'tis falsely printed in the *Monasticon Angl.* Vol. ii. col. 319. δ vii. *Chanons*: and be likelyhode *Bygrame* gave them no greate *Lands*. For the *Parsonage* of *Kymaltoun* beynge above XL. li. a *Yere* was improprieate to the *Priorie*, whos whole *Lands* was but a c. Marks by the *Yere*. Stowe. ϵ Name buried:] 'Tis distinguished thus with a Colon both in the Orig. and in Mr. Stowe. But it should be rather a Comma, or (as in *Mon. Angl.*) without any Point. ζ So in the Orig. not being, as in *Mon. Angl.* η Mr. Stowe hath no mark for a lacuna after *Corne*. Then he reads, *The Lordesbipe of Laighton Village longithe to a Prebend in Lincoln. One Carnballe, Prebendarye there, dyd builde a Peace of a praty House stondinge with in a Mote. Smithe, now Incombent, bathe made a Fre-Schole there.*

longging to *Ramesey* Abbay, and now to *Monteacute*. With yn the Ruines of the Castell is now a meane House for a fermar.

From *Barnewelle* to *Oundale* a mile.

The Towne stondith on the farther Ripe as I cam to it

The Bridge over *Avon* is α of great Arches and smaul.

Ther is a little gut[ter] or broke β cumming γ upon the Causey a xvi. as I enterid, on the leste Hond into *Avon* Ryver [among the Arch]es of [the Bridg.]

The Toune hath a very good Market and is al buildid of [Stone. The Paroch Church is very faire. δ One *Robert Viate* a Merchant] [of the towne there, and] [his Wife made]

Fol. 4. fide of that Chirch Yarde a praty Almose House of Squarid Stone. And a goodly large Haule over it for the Bretherhodde of the Chyrch.

And at the West end of the Chirche Yarde they made Lodgings for too Cantuarie Prestes, foundid there by them. The Scripture in Brasse on the Almose House Doore berith the Date of the ϵ yere ovr Lord ζ 1485. as I remembre.

At the West North West Ende of *Oundale* Chirch Yard η is the Ferme or Personage Place impropriatid to *Peterborow*. it is θ a 50li. by Yere. *Peterborow* was Lord also of the Town, and now the King hath allottid it onto the Quene's Dowre.

α Of 5. great Arches, and two small. G. β cumming upon the Causey &c.] Perhaps it should be read thus: cumming a xvi. miles of, as I enterid on the leste Hond upon the Causey, into *Avon* Ryver &c. But in Mr. Stowe 'tis thus: The Bridge over *Avon* is of great Arches and small upon the Causey a xvi. and then he begins a new Paragraph in this manner, There is a little Gut or Broke &c. But 'tis in the Original as I have printed it. γ upon the Causey a xvi.] So 'tis in the Original; but a xvi. is left out in Mr. Burton's Copy. δ One Robert Viate, a Marchaunt of the Towne there, and Johan his Wife made goodly Sowth Porche of the Paroche of S. They made also on the South Syde of that Churche-Yarde a praty Almose Howse &c. St. Nor hath Mr. Gale's Copy any Points after Merchant. ϵ Yere ovr] L. yere of ovr cum Stowe. ζ 1485.] Sic in Aut. & St. non, ut in G. 1405. η Just against these words is the Ferme Mr. Stowe hath put this Note in the Margin, cawlyd the Bery-stede; for that it was a beriege in the tyme of Pest. Oundall Churche was some tyme a Cell to *Petarborow*. θ a 50. li. by Yere] About 50. ll. by Yeare. G. And indeed in most other Places Mr. Gale's Copy hath about for a, contrary to the Authority of the Original.

There

There I sawe a nother Chirch or α Chappelle of S. *Thomas*, now of our *Ladie*, as I enterid into *Oundale* Toun. The Ryver of *Avon* so windeth aboute *Oundale* Toun that it almost¹ infulatithe it, favyng a litle by West North West.

Going oute of the Toun end of *Oundale* towarde *Fodringeye*, β I rode over [at a] bridge [thereon]
Avon pass[ith it to] North brid[g being]
 lengthe [Cawfy] [when the rime]
 the Medowes lying on every side on a great Leavel thereabout. I gessid that there were about a 30 Arches of smaule and great that bare up this Cawsey.

From *Oundale* to *Fodringeye* a 2. Miles by mervelus fair Corne ground and Pasture, but litle woodde.

King *Edward* the 4. for the Love that he bare to *Fodringeye*, had thought to have² privelidgid it with a Market, and with putting down Weres and Mills, to have caufid that smaule Lightters might³ have cum thither.

The Toun self of *Fodringeye* is but one streat, al of stone building. The glorie of it standith by the Paroche Chirch of a fair Building and Collegiatid.

γ This Chirch and Place wher the College is now was sumtyme a nunnery. *Edmunde* of *Langeley* Sun to *Edward* the 3. got a Licens as sum saye [to ma]ke a College there; [but he did] it not, [being] preventid [by dea]th.

δ The Nunnes of this House [He left two] Sunnes⁴ *Edward*
 were translatid to *De la Pray* This *Edward* began
 [by] *Northampton* the College and endowid it meately
 wher of welle.

α It should be with a single *p*. β I rode ovar a Stone Bridge, throughe the whiche *Avon* passith. It is cawllid the Northe Bridge, beinge of a great lengthe, by cawse Men may passe when the River overflowith. The Medowes lyenge on every Syde on a great Leavell thereabout, I gessed that there were about &c. St. γ This Chirch] The Churche St. δ The Nunnes of this House &c.] These words (which are wanting in G.) should have stood in the Margin (if the Printer could have done it conveniently) just opposite to *Nunnery* three lines above in this Page, and *Fol. 5.* should stand just against *This Edward began &c.* There is no *lacuna* in Mr. *Stowe's* Copy, but after *being preventid by death* the whole is read thus: *The Nunnes of the House were translatyd to De la Pray by Northampton,*

¹ inlatithe. ² privilegid. ³ dele have. ⁴ Edward] Edward and Richard B.

Fol. 5. It chauncid that *Richard* suspectid of Treason was put to Death at *Hamptoun* aboute such Tyme as King *Henry* the fiveth went ynto *Fraunce*.
 & This *Richard* had a Sun that was Father to *Edward* the 4.

Whereapon at such Tyme as the Bataile of *Agincourt* shoulde be faughte, *Edward* desirid of King *Henry* to have the forewarde of the Batel, and had it. where be much hete and β thronggid, being a fatte Man, he was smoulderid to Death, and afterward brought to *Foderingey*, and there honorably buried yn the Bodie of the Quire, upon whose Tumbe lyith a flat Marbil Stone with an Image flatt yn Brasse.

After *Edward*'s Death [*Henry*] the 5. γ confid[eringe the good service] confirmid [the Colledg, and gave to] it certe[n landes of Priories of] monk[es Aliens, amongst which was δ the Priory of *Newet, com. Gloucester* by *Leghe* Market in the borders of *Wales*.]

Then cam after *Edward* the 4. and sumwhat ϵ envying the Glorie of *Henry* the fiveth made the College of his oune fundation, and buildid sum part of it as it is now, and causid the Body of his Father Duke of *York* to be brought from *Pontefract* thither, and to be layid on the North side of the Highe Altare, where also is buried King *Edward* the 4. Mother in a vaulte over the which is a pratie Chapelle.

ζ The faire Cloistre of the College was made in King
 & This *Felde* sette [the Versis *Edward* the 4. dayes, one *Felde* beyng

in knowledge whereof the House of *Foderingey* dyd beare a Pension to De la Pray. Edmund of Langley lefte 2. Sunnes, *Edward* and *Richard*. This *Edward* began the Colage and endowid it metely well. It chaunsed &c. And I find the latter part of the Passage confirmed by Mr. Gale's Copy, in which 'tis written: He left two Sunnes *Edward* and *Richard*. & After this *Richard* in the Margin Mr. Stowe has added (contrary to the Authority of the Original) *Erle of Cambrydge*. β *Throngging* St. & G. γ *Consyderinge* his good service St. And in G. his is written over the. δ the Priory of *Newen* by *Leghe* Market in the Borders of *Glocestershire*. St. ϵ L. *enviying*. ζ King *Edw.* 4. for the love that he bore to *Fotheringey* had thought to have priviledged it with a Market, and with putting downe Wares and Milles to have caused that small lighters might come thither. So Mr. Burton's Copy, which words however are plac'd somewhat higher in the Original. See pag, 3. & This *Felde* sette the &c.] Mr. Stowe varies from the Original thus: This *Felde* set this Versis of the Booke caullyd *Aeth. terras in t. g. Wyndows* with Figures very featly. *Richard* Papcote Knight the settar up of his Familie

of the [book] caullid β *Æthiopum terras* in the glafs windowe with Figures very neatly. *Richard Sapcote* of *Elton* Knight the first setter up of the Family in *Huntington-shire*, buried at *Fotheringey* 1477.

Master of the College at that Tyme. There be exceding goodly [meadowes by] *Foderingey*. [*Foderingey*] stondith [on the farther α ri]pe of *Avon* . . .
 as I enterid [into] the *Toune*. [The bridg to *Fotheringey*] over *Avon* [is of timber.]

The Castelle of *Foderingey* is fair and meately strong with double Diches and hath a Kepe very auncient and strong. There be very fair Lodgyns in the Castel. And as I hard *Catarine* of *Spaine* did great Costs in late tyme of refresching of it. Fol. 6.

This Castel longid of late Tymes to *Edmunde* of *Langeley* *Edward* the 3. sunne. and so lineally to the Dukes of *York*.

The limes of Huntendunshir upon Avon Ryver.

Huntenduneshir cummith on the hither side of *Avon* toward *Ailton*, wher Mr. *Sapcote* dwellith wythin a Mile of *Foderingey*.

Kirkham the Knight dwellith aboute a Mile from *Foderingey*, but is place is sum what distant from *Avon*.

From *Foderingey* bak by *Owndale* 4. Miles to *Lilford* Village apon [*Avon*] wher *Elmes* a Gentilman [hath] a praty Manor pla[ce.]

One told me that there was a stone bridg at *Lilford* over *Avon*.

Thens to *Thor* [pe water mill upon *Avon* γ ' a mill] wher I [saw the Ruines of δ the wall of ϵ *Watervilles* Castle.]

Thens a good Mile to *Thrapeston* Village, wher the Lorde *Mordant* is Lord by Copartion with *Broune* the ζ Serinent at Law and Sir *Wistan Brounes* Sunne as I hard.

milie in *Huntenduneshire* was biried at *Foderingey* anno dom. 1477. The Date is wanting in G. as are also these words, of the Book. α *Rype* of *Avon* as I enterid into the *Toune*, without any lacuna, both in St. and G. β *Theoldus* presbiter, natione *Italus*, scripsit de miraculis veteris testamenti & fabulis poetarum, *Æglogarum* lib. 1. floruit an. do. 480. *Ægloga* incipiens, *Æthiopum terras jam fervida torruit æstas*. So *Burton's* Copy, but wanting in the Original. *Theoldus* Sic in *Burtono*. Sed legend. potius *Theodulus*. For so it is in Mr. *Rawlinson's* Copy printed by *Wynkin de Worde* in 4^{to}, and so Mr. *Rawlinson* thinks it is in a folio MS. in *Vellam* in his Study. γ a mill defunt St. δ the utter wall St. ϵ *Waterville* G. ζ Ita in Cod. MS. Forsan scribi debet *Servient*. *Serjeant* in *Gale*. *Serient* St.

Thens a Quarter of a Mile to *Thrapeston* bridg having α an 8. arches of stone. *Avon* rennith under this Bridg.

From *Foderingey* to this Bridge, I left *Avon* on the right Hand, and after stille on to *Northampton* on the lefte Hand alofe.

At the very End of *Thrapeston* Bridge stand Ruines of a very large ¹ Hermitage and principally welle buildid but a late discoverid and suppressid : and hard by is the Toune of *Iselep* on *Avon* as upon the farther Ripe. And about a Mile farther but not apon *Avon* Ripe is *Draiton* Village and Castelle, the pratieft Place in those Quarters, longging, as *Iselepe* dooth, in copartion onto the Lord *Mordant*

Staforde Erle of *Wileshir*, Uncle to *Edward* late Duke of *Bokingham*, had *Draiton* by an Heiregeneral of the Younger *Grene*, and kept his Household yn it.

The Great *Grene* gave to his Eldest Sunne *Grenes Northon*, with a great Portion of Lands : and he gave *Draiton* with other Lands to his Younger Sunne.

This *Drayton* Castelle was moste buildid by *Grene* [that was] so great [a Man in King] *Richard* [the 2d] day[es. his landes came to 2. daughters, and one of those daughters partes came to 3. Daughters.]

[Thence] fix good Miles to *Finton* bridg [of stone un]der the which *Kete*[ring water runneth] having a [pretty streame,] and a mile lower aboute the botom by *Welingborow* Market goith into *Avon*. And aboute a five Miles higher is a bridge of Stone apon *Avon* caullid *Higheham*-bridge. *Higheham-Ferrars* toune is not far of it, and is β a five Miles from *Welingboro*.

Welingborow is a good quik Market Toune buildid of Stone as almost al the Tounes be of *Northampton-shire*. it stondith about a quarter of a Mile from *Avon* River.

From γ *Welingburne* to *Northampton* 8. Miles al be Champaine Corne and pasture ground, but litle wood or none, even as it is betwixt *Oundale* and *Welingborow*.

I passid over 2. praty Brokes betwixt *Welingborow* and *Northampton* descending thorough 2.[Val]leis, and so resorting ynto [*Avon*.] Almost in the midle way betw[ixt] *Welingborow*

α an 8. arches] About 8. arches G. See what I have said in my Note to P. 4. l. 23. β a five Miles] a 3. Miles St. γ *Welingborowe* G.

and *Northampton* [α I passed] *Affcheby* more then a m[ile] of on the left hand,] wher hath[bene a Castle] that now is clene downe, and is made but a *septum* for bestes.

The Toune of *Northampton* stondith on the North side of *Avon* Ryver, on the Brow of a Meane Hille, and risith stille from the South to the North. Al the old Building of the Toune was of Stone, the new is of Tymbre.

There be yn the Waulles of *Northampton* 4. Gates, namid by Este, West, North and South. The Este Gate is the fairest of them alle.

There is a faire Suburbe withoute the Southe Gate : and another, but lesse, withoute the West Gate, yn the wich is a very pratie House *ex lapide polite quadrato*. it longith to β Mr.

The Castel stondith hard by the West Gate, and hath a large Kepe. The Area of the Residew is very large, and bullewarkes of Yerth be made afore the Castelle Gate.

Paroche Chirches in *Northampton* withyn the Waulles be 7. wherof the Chirch of *Al-Halowes* is principale, stonding yn the Harte of the Toune, and is large and welle buildid.

Fol. 8.

There be in the Suburbes 2. Paroche Chirches, wherof I saw one yn the West Suburbe as I rode over the West Bridge, fairly archid with Stone, under the which *Avon* it self, not yet augmentid with *Wedon* Water, doth ren.

Chapelles. γ There is a Chapelle of *S. Catarine* sette in a Cemiterie in the Toune, longging to the Chirche of *Al-Halowes*. Where that paroch dooth byri.

And I saw the Ruines of a large Chapelle withowte the North gate.

S. Andreas, the late [Monastery] of blake Monkes, floode yn the North Parte of the Toune, hard by the North Gate. *Simon Saincteliz* δ the first beyng Erle of *Northampton* and *Huntendune* made this House : but he is not buried there ; for he died yn *Fraunce*, and there buried. But Erle *Simon* the secunde, and Erle *Simon* the 3. Sunne to the secunde, were booth buried in *S. Andreas*. There was also buried under a flatte Stone in the Quier an Archebifshop,

α I leste for I passed in St. β Mr.] Sic plane in Autogr. Nec aliter in St. B. & G. γ Mr. Burton's Copy is thus: There is a Chappell of St. Catherine (longing to the Church of *All-Halowes*, where that Paroch dooth burie) set in a Cemiterie in the towne. δ Being the first in Burton.

There

There was byried also one *Verney*, that was made Knight at the Feeld of *Northampton*.

S. James standith a litle distant from the extreme Part of the West Suburbe. The Waulle that cumpasith the hole site of the House is highe, faire, and large, *ex lapide quadrato*.

Fol. 9.
Northampton
feld.

De la Pray

There was a great bataille faught in α *Henry* the vj. Tyme at *Northampton* on the Hille withoute the Southe Gate, where is a right goodly Crosse, caullid, as I remembre, the *Quenes Crosse*. and many *Walsch* men were drounid yn *Avon* Ryver at this Conflict. Many of them that were slayn were buried at *de la Pray*: and sum at *S. John's Hospitale*.

Gul. Licius.

Simones Li-
cii.
Sanctus Li-
cius.

S. John's Hospitale was originally foundid by one *William Saincte Clere*, Archidiacon of *Northampton*, and brother to one of the *Simons Sainctecleres*, as sum of *Saincte John's* name them; but as I have redde alway they were caulid *Saincteliz*, and not *S. Clere*.

This Hospitale stondith within the β Waulle of the Toun, a litle above the South Gate.

There is yn the North side of the Chirch a High Tumbe, wher is buried the Lady *Margaret*.

In the South side lyith buried *Elis* γ *Pouger* with a *French* Ep[itaph.]

S. Thomas Hospitale is with oute the Toun, and joinith hard to the West Gate. it was erectid within lesse then a hunderith Yeres paste, and induid with sum Landes, al by the Citifens of *Northampton*.

Fol. 10.

The *Gray-freres* House was the beste buildid and largest House of all the Places of the *Freres*, and stooode a litle beyond the chief Market Place almost by flatte North.

The Site and ground that it stooode on longid to the Cite, wherapon the Citizins were taken for founders of[it.]

There lay ij. of the ¹ *Salysbiries* buried in this House of *Gray Frere*. And as I remember it was told me that one of the *Salisbyries* Doughtters was Mother to Sir *Wylliam Par* and his Elder Brother.

The *Blake-Freres* in the Strete where the Horse Market is kept ons a Weke.

The *White-Freres* House stooode a litle above the *Gray-Freres*.

α *Henry* the V^{th's}. tyme G. β *Walls* G. γ *Pouget* G. but over the line is written *Pouger*.

The *Augustine-Freres* House stode on the West side of the Strete by the Southe Gate, hard agayne S. *John's Hospitale*. The *Langfelds* of *Buckinghamshire* were taken as original Founders of this House, and a late was the olde *Langfeld* Knight of the same Line so taken. Divers of the *Langfelds* were buried in this Chirch. I heer of no Men els of Nobilite there biried.

The Hedde of *Avon Ryver* α visitith a litle β sidenham of *Gilesborow* Village, and cummith by it there first receyving a botom: *Gillesborow* a vj. Miles almost plain North from *Northampton*: and so touching by a few Villages cummith to *Northampton*. Fol. 11.

The Hedde of *Wedon Water* is, as I could lerne of *Wedon* Men, at *Faullesle* yn Mr. *Knightele's* Poles. and yn *Badby* Poles be Springges also, that resorte to this streme: and beside there cummith a litle broke into *Wedon* stream, a very litle beneth *Wedon*: and as I stode it cam yn by the farther

Mr. *Knighteley*, a man of great Lands, hath his principal House at *Faullesle*, but it is no very sumptuous thing. Mr. *Newenham* Knight dwelith ζ a Myle of it.

ripe. *Faullesle* Pooles be aboute a Myle γ from *Chare*, wher the Hedde δ of *Chare* Ryver is that rennith to *Banbyri*. So that ther ys but an hille betwixt [the] Heddes of these Waters. [*Wedon*] Water goith from *Wedon* to *Flour*, a Village thereby; after to *Hayford* Village, 2. Miles of, where the chiefe House of

the *Mantelles* is; and thens to S. *Thomas* Bridge at *Northampton*, a 3. Miles of, wher it goith ynto *Avon*. And as *Avon* Water risith almost by North, so doth *Wedon* Water ryse by η West.

Wedon is a praty thorough fare, sette on a playne ground, and much celebratid by carriars; bycause it stondith hard by the famose Way, there communely caullid of the People *Watheling Strete*. And apon this the tounlet is caullid *Wedon on the Strete*. The Tounlet of it self is very meane and hath no Market. And the Paroche Chirch is as meane. A litle from the South side of the Chirch Yarde ys a faire Chapel dedicate to S. *Werburge*, that sum tyme was a Nunne at *Wedon*, wher was a Monasterie yn *Bede's* Tyme, syns destroyed by the *Danes*. But wither there were any Monastery

Fol. 12.

α visitith] L. riseth. β Sidenham] Syden ham St. γ from *Chare*] from *Charton* St. from *Charleton* G. δ of *Chare*] of *Charwell* G. ϵ *Hayford*] *Harford* St. ζ a Myle of it] a Myle of, att
... with seven points after, in G. η West] East G.

at *Wedon* fyns the Conquest, I could not well lerne there. The Vicar tolde me that the Lordship of the Toune did ons long to *Bekharwik*, a Monasterie yn *Normandie*: And that after the Priores alienes of the *French* ordre did lese their Possessions yn *England*, King *Henry* the vj. did gyve the Lordship of *Wedon* α to *Eton* College by *Wyndesore*.

There apperith on the β South side of *S. Werburgis* Chapelle, wher in *hominum memoria* was an area and fair building about it, and a Chapel withyn in: now there is nothing but greate Barnes longging to the Fermar.

Towcester is 7. Miles from *Wedon*, and as much from *Northampton*, al by playne Corne ground and pasture. *John Farrow* tolde me that there appere certen Ruines or Diches of a Castelle at *Towcestre*. Enquire farther of thys.

From *Northampton* to *Kingesthorpe* a Mile. and a litle farther by *Multon* Parke enclosid with stone, where is meately plentie of Wood. it longgid a late to the Lord *Vaulx*. now to the Kinge. In it is no building, but a mene Lodge.

Thens by *Champayne* Ground, bering good Grasse and Corne, a ix. Miles to *Ketering*, a pratie Market Toune.

I rode over a Bridge of *Tymbre* or I cam to *Ketering* by a Quarter of a

Mile. under this bridge rennith a litle streame cumming almost originally from a Village distant δ aliquot milliariis, caullid wherof the Water takith Name.

Fol. 13. And a litle beyond I rode over a nother bridge of *Tymbre*, wher rennith a Broke, bering the Name of *Skerford Village*, a v. Miles of from whens it cummith. and this Water rennith under the Roote of *Hilling* Ground that the Toune stondith of.

A litle beyond the Town of *Ketering*, as I went toward *Gadinton*, I passid over a Broke, that cummith from α *Ardingworth*, a vj. Miles of; so that bothe

sides of the Toune of *Ketering* be welle waterid.

Kingesthorp is a goodly Benefice, and yet is but a Chapel to *S. Peter's* of *Northampton* by the Castelle, the which now is a very poore thing.

The Erle of *Warwick* had 3. Lordshipps in *Northamptonshir*, *Hanslap*, *Multon* and

The Confluence of these 3. brokes is a litle beneth *Ketering* in the Medowes.

α to *Eton* College] See the learned Dr. *TANNER's* Not. *Monast.* p. 161. β South side of *S. Werburge's* Chapelle,] Sic etiam in *St. & G. γ Lodge*] Lodginge St. δ aight milles for aliquot milliariis in *St. α Ardingworth*] Arding North G. sed *Ardingworth* infra habet.

From *Ketering* to *Gadington*, a pratie uplandisch Toune, 2. Myles, wher I passid agayne in the Midle of the Toune over *Ardingworth* Water, that there rennith under a stone Bridge.

Thens to *Welledoyn*, an uplandisch Towne, 4. Miles, where the Soile is sumwhat furnisid about with Wood: and plentie beside of Corne and Grasse.

On the South side of *Welleden* a litle without it, hard by the highe Way, ys a goodly quarre of Stone, wher appere great Diggyns.

A litle withoute *Welleden* I passid over a Broket, and thereby I saw a faire Chapelle. And thens 2. Miles by Corne, Pasture and Wood to *Deene*.

There was one *Yve* sumtyme Lorde of *Dene* aboute the Tyme of King *John*: and he had the Landes of a Priory sumtyme there, α and Celle to *Westminster*, and afore suppressid of the Abbate of *Westminster* apou a certen Rent.

From *Dene* to *Benifeld* 2. long Myles. There appere by the West ende of the Paroche Chirch the Dich and Ruines of an old Castelle.

Mr. *Brudenel* told me that he red ons in an old Record of the Kinges that *Bassingburn*, or one of a like Name ending yn *burne*, was Lord of it. Now it longgith to *Souch* of *Codnor*.

Braybroke Castelle apou *Wiland* Water was made and embatelid by Licens that one *Braybroke*, a Noble Man in those [days] did obteine. it is β a . . . Miles from Mr. *Griphine* is now Owner of it. he is a Man of fair Landes.

From *Dene* to *Rokingham* by summe Corne and Pasture, but more Wood ground, γ a 3. Miles.

The Castelle of *Rokingham* standith on the Toppe of an hille, right stately, and hath a mighty Diche, and Bulle Warks agayne δ withoute the Diche. The utter Waulles of it yet stond. The Kepe is exceding fair and strong, and in the Waulles be certein strong ϵ Tower. The Lodgings that were within the Area of the Castelle be discoverid and faul to Ruine. One thing in the Waulis of this Castelle is much to be notid, that is that they be embatelid on booth the sides. So that if the Area of the Castelle ζ were won by Cumming in

Fol. 14.

α and Celle] a Celle St. β a . . . Miles] So also in St. and G. So the Original with a Space. In Mr. Burton a Mile. γ a 3. Miles] a 2. Miles G. contra Fidem Autographi. δ withoute the Ditches, G. secus atque in Autographo. ϵ Tower] Towers G. & St. sed non ita in Autogr. ζ were won defunt in G, malè.

at α other of the 2. Greate Gates of the Castelle, yet the Kepers of the Waulles might defende the Castelle. I markid that there is a stronge Tower in the Area of the Castell, and from it over the Dungeon Dike is a Draw Bridge to the Dungeon Toure.

There lyith a greate Valley under the Castelle of *Rokingham*, very plentifull of Corne and Grasse. The Forest of *Rokingham* after the olde Perambulation is aboute a 20. Miles yn lenght, and in bredthe β 5. or 4. Miles in sum Places, and in sum lesse. There be dyvers Lodges for Kepers of the falow Dere yn it.

And withyn the Precincte of it is good Corne and Pasture and Plentie of Woodde.

The Launde of *Benifeld* with [in] this Forest is spatious and [faire] to course yn. γ This Launde [is] [miles] from *Benifeld* Village, and is n.

From *Rokingham* to *Pippewelle* the late Abbay about a 3. Miles of by Wood and Pasture. There be faire Buildinges at this Place.

δ The King huntid at a great Park of his owne caullid it is from *Pipewelle* a 4. [miles.]

From *Dene* to *Haringworth* a 3. Miles ϵ be Corne, Grasse and sum Wooddy Grounde.

The Lorde *Souche* hath a right goodly Manor Place, by the Paroche Chyrch of this Village, buildid Castelle like. The first Courte wherof is clene doune, saving that a greate Peace of the Gate House and front of the ζ Waulle by it yet stondith.

The ynnner Parte of this Place is meately welle maintainid, and hath a Diche aboute it. The Waulles of this ynnner Courte be in sum ι Places imbatellid.

And withyn this Courte is a fair Chapelle, in the Bodie wherof lyith one of the *Souches* byried, and a great flat stone over hym.

Fol. 15. There is a Parke by this Manor Place: and a fair Lodge in it. I hard say that this Place hath bene long Tyme yn the *Souches* Handes, and that they have countid it for one of their chefest Howses.

α Either in Burton. β Sic Autogr. sed 4, or 5. Galeanus Codex. γ This Launde is a 3. Miles from Beningfeld Village, and is no parte of it. St. δ The King huntid &c.] This Paragraph is wanting in St. ϵ be] By St. & G. Be pro by sæpius in *Lelando*. By in Burton. ζ Waulle] Walls G.

From *Dene* to *Staunton* Village, longging to Mr. *Brudenel*,
10 Miles.

In this Way I rode by *Rokingham*, and after over *Welande* Ryver, that departith there and much yn other Places α *Northamptonshire* from *Leircestreshire*.

The Bridge self of *Rokingham* departith as a limes *Northampton*, *Leircestershire* and *Ruthelandshire*.

The Grounde bytwixt *Dene* and *Staunton* plentiful of Corne, and exceding fair and large Medowis on bothe fides of *Weland*. But from *Rokingham* to *Staunton* there was in sight litle Wodde, as yn a Countrey al Chaumpain. I rode over a notable Broke or 2. bytwixt *Weland* Water and *Stanton*.

The Broke that cummith by *Stanton* risith at

From *Staunton* to *Leyrcester* al by Chaumpaine Grounde an 8. or 9. Miles.

β And as I rode from *Staunton* I saw a 2. Miles of *Noseley* γ *Noseley* Village, where is a Collegiate Paroche Chirch of a 3. Prestes, College.
2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristes. *Nosley* δ longid to the *Blaketes*; and an Heire general of them aboute *Edwarde* the 3. Tyme was married to one *Roger Mortevalle* that foundid the litle *Mortevalle*, College of *Noseley*. This *Noseley* and other Landes thereabout cam onto 2. Doughtters of one of the *Mortevilles*, wherof *Mortua* one was married onto *Hughe Hastings*; the other was a *vallis*.
Nunne, and alienid much of her Parte. After this *Noseley* *Hastinges*.

α *Northamptonshire*] *Vocula* of supra lin. scribitur in G. ab ead. m. sed male. β This \S . is otherwise read in Burton, viz. And as I rode from *Staunton* I sawe 2. miles of *Noseley* Village, where is a Collegiate Paroch Chirch of 3. Preists, 2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristers. *Noseley* belongid to the Family of *Martivale* sive *de Mortuavalle*, the last of which Family was *Roger de Martivale*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, sonne and heire to Sr. *Anketill de Martivall*, Lord of *Noseley*; which *Roger* dyed, leaving *Joyce* his Sister and Heire, who was married to *Robert de Saddington*, whose Daughter and sole Heire *Isabell* was married to Sir *Rafe Hastings* Kt. who by her had Issue Sir *Rafe de Hastings* Kt. from whom *George Hastings*, now Earle of *Huntington*, is lineally descended, and *Margaret*, first married to *Roger Heron* Kt. after to Sir *John Blaket* Kt. Sir *Roger Heron* had Issue by *Margaret* his wife three Daughters and Heires, *Isabell*, *Margaret*, and *Elizabeth*. *Isabell* was married to *Thomas Haselrig* of *Fawdon* in *Northumberland*, who brought to her Husband this Mannor of *Nosley*, in which name it doth yet remaine. γ No Account of this College in *Mon. Ang.* But taken Notice of by Dr. Tanner *Not. Mon.* p. 115. δ longid] longeth G. male.

by

Hafilrig. by an Heire generale cam in Mariage to *Hafilrig*, in the which Name it dothe yet remayne. The Name of *Hafilrig* cam oute of *Scotlande*.

α *Skefington* lay upward a Mile and more from *Noseley*, wher rose the Name of the *Skefingtons*.

Fol. 16. In passing betwixt *Stanton* and *Leircester* I rode over 2. or 3. Brokes.

The hole Toune of *Leircester* at this Tyme is buildid of tymbre: and so is *Lugbrow* after the same rate.

S. *John's* Hospital Landes for the most part was gyven by *Edward* the 4. to the College of *Newark* in *Leyrcester*.

Other *Robert Boffue*, Erle of *Leircester*, or *Petronilla*, a Countes of *Leircester*, was buried in a Tumbe *ex marmore calchedonica* yn the Waul of the South of the High Altare of S. *Marie* Abbay of *Leyrcester*.

The Waulles of S. *Marie* Abbay be 3. quarters of a Mile aboute.

The *Gray-Freres* of *Leircester* stode at the ende of the Hospital of Mr. *Wigeston*. *Simon Mountefort*, as I lernid, was Founder β there: and there was byried King γ *Richard* 3. and a Knight caullid *Mutton*, sumtyme Mayre of *Leyrcester*.

I saw in the Quire of the *Blake-Freres* the δ Tumbe of

And a flat Alabafter Stone with the name of Lady *Isabel*, Wifeto Sr. *John Beauchamp* of *Ho[lt.]* ε And in the North Isle I saw the Tumbe of another Knight without Scripture. And in the North Crosse Isle [a Tombe] having the Name of *Roger Po[ynter]* of *Leicester* armid

*These Things brevely I markid at
Leyrcester.*

The Castelle stonding nere the West bridge is at this Tyme a thing of smaul Estimation: And there is no Apparaunce other of high Waulles or Dikes. So that I think that the Lodginges that now be there were made fins the Tyme of the Barons War in *Henry* the 3. Tyme; and great likelihod there is That the Castelle was much defacid in *Henry* the 2. Tyme, when the Waulles of *Leircester* ζ wer defacid.

α *Shesington*, & lin. prox. *Shesingtons*, in St. β Thereof in *Burton*. γ *Richard* the 3d. slayne at *Bosworth* feild, and a Knight in *Burton*. δ Tumbe] Tombe] St. ε And in the North Crosse Isle a Tombe having the Name of *Roger Poynter* armed, of *Leycester*, and another Tombe there of a Knight without Scripture. G. ζ Were pulled downe in *Burton*.

There

There was afore the Conqueste a Collegiate Chirch of Prebendes *intra & Castrum*. The Landes wherof gyven by *Robert Bossu* Erle of *Leircestre* to the Abbay of Chanons made by him withoute the Walles. a new Chirch of the Residew of the old Prebendes was erectid withoute the ¹ Castelle, and dedicate to *S. Marie*, as the olde was.

In this Chirch of *S. Marie extra castrum* I saw the Tumbe of Marble of *Thomas Rider*, Father to Master *Richard* of *Leircester*. This *Richard* I take to be the same that yn those Fol. 17. Richardus de 3 Leicestrria. Dayes, as it apperith by his Workes, was a greate Clerke. Beside this Grave I saw few thinges there of any auncient Memorie within the Chirch.

The Collegiate Chirch of *Newarke* and the Area of it yoinith to a nother Peace of the Castelle Ground.

The College Chirch is not very great, but it is exceding fair. There lyith on the North side of the High Altare *Henry* Erle of *Lancaster*, withowt a Crounet, and 2. Men childern β under the Arche next to his Hedde.

On the Southe side lyith *Henry* the first Duke of *Lancaster*: and yn the next Arch to his Hedde lyith a Lady, by Likeli-hod his Wife.

Constance, Doughtter to *Peter*, King of *Castelle*, and Wife to *John* of *Gaunt*, liith afore the High Altare in a Tumbe of Marble with an Image of [Brasse] (like a Quene) on it.

There is a Tumbe of Marble in the Body of the Quire. They told me that a Countes of *Darby* lay biried in it, and they make her, I wot not how, Wife to *John* of *Gaunt* or *Henry* the 4. Indead *Henry* the 4. wille *John* of *Gaunt* livid was caullid Erle of *Darby*.

In the Chapelle of ³ *St. Mary* on the Southe side of the Quire ly buried to of the *Shirleys*, Knights, with their Wives; and one *Brokesby* an Esquier. Under a Piller yn a Chapelle of the South Crosse Isle lyith the Lady *Hungreford*, and *Sacheverel* her secund Husbande.

In the Southe side of the Body of the Chirch lyith one of the *Bluntes*, a Knight, with his Wife.

And on the North side of the Chirch ly 3. *Wigestons*, greate Benefactors γ to the College. one of them was a Prebendarie there, and made the free Grammar Schole.

α Castellum in Burton. β under the Arches G. sed non ita in Autogr. γ of G. Sed to supra lin. ab ead. Manu.

Fol. 18.

The α Cloister on the South Weste side of the Chirch is large and faire: and the Houses in the Cumpace of the Area of the College for the Prebendaries be al very praty.

The Waulles and Gates of the College be stately.

The riche Cardinal of *Winchester* gildid al the Floures and Knottes in the Voulte of the Chirch.

The large Almoſe House ſtandith also withyn the Quadrante of the Area of the College.

A litle above the West bridge the *Sore* caſtith oute an Arme, and ſone after it cummith in again, and makith one ſtreame β of *Sore*. Withyn this Isle ſtandith the *Blake-Freres* very pleaſauntly. and hard by the *Freres* is also a Bridge of Stone over this Arme of *Sore*. And after the hole Water creping aboute half the Toun cummith thorough the North Bridge of a vij. or viij. Arches of [Stone.] And there *Sore* brek[eth into two] armes againe, wher[of the biggeſt] goith by *S. Maries* a[bbay ſtanding] on the farther Ripe; and the other, caullid the *Bisshoppes Water*, bycauſe the Biſhop of *Lincoln's* Tenentes have Privilege on it, and after ſone methith with the bigger Arme, and ſo inſulatith a right large

Sore cumming again ſhortely to one botom goith a δ 4. Miles of by the Ruines of the Caſtel of *Mountforelle*.

and pleaſant Medow; wherapon the Abbay, as I ſuppoſe, in ſum Writinges is caullid *S. Maria de pratis*. Over the Midle Part of this Arme of *Bisshops Water* is a meane Stone bridge: and a litle beyond it is a nother Stone bridge,

thorough the which paſſit a litle land broke, cumming from Villages not far of, and ſo rennith into *Bisshops Water*. And by *Bisshops Water* is a Chapel longging to the Hoſpital of *S. John*. At this Chapel lyith Mr. *Boucher*.

S. Margarete's is thereby the faireſt Paroche Chirch of *Leirceſter*, wher ons γ was Cathedrale Chirch. and therby the Biſhop of *Lincoln* had a Palace, wherof a litle yet ſtandith.

ϵ *John Peny* ζ firſt Abbate of *Leirceſter*, then Biſhop of *Ban-gor* and *Cairluel* [is here buried in] an Alabaſter Tumbe. [This *Penny* made the new Bricke workes of *Leiceſter* Abby, and much of the brick walles.]

Fol. 19.

From *Leirceſter* to *Brodegate* by ground welle wooddid 3. Miles. At *Brodegate* is a fair Parke and a Lodge lately buildid there by the Lorde *Thomas Gray*, Marquiſe of *Dor-*

α Cloiſters ſtanding on the in *Burton*. β Of *Sore* are wanting in *Burton*. γ was a Cathedrale Chirch St. & G. δ About the Ruines 4. Miles by G. ϵ *John* deeſt in St. ζ firſt deeſt in G.

fete, Father to *Henry* that is now Marquise. There is a fair and plentiful Spring of Water brought by Master *Brok* as a Man wold juge agayne the Hille thoroug the Lodge, and thereby it dryvith a Mylle. This Parke was parte of the olde Erles of *Leircester's* Landes, and fins by Heires generales it cam to the Lorde *Ferrares* of *Groby*, and so to the *Graves*.

From *Brodegate* to *Groby* a Mile and an half much by *Woddenlande*. There remayne few tokens of the olde Castelle more then that yet is the Hille that the Kepe of the ¹ Castelle stode on very notable, but ther is now no stone Work apou it. And the late *Thom[as]* Marquesh filled] up the Diche of [it with Earth, entending] to make an he[r]bare there. ² The ould] parte of the Work[e, that now is at] *Groby* was made [by the *Ferrares*.] ³ But newer Workes and Buildinges there were erectid by the Lorde *Thomas* first Marquise of *Dorset*: emong the which Workes he began and erectid the Foundation and Waulles of a greate Gate House of Brike, and a Tour, but that was lefte half on finishid of hym, and so it standith yet. This Lorde *Thomas* erectid also and almoste finishid ij. Toures of Brike in the Fronte of the House, as respondent on eche side to the Gate-House.

There is a faire large Parke by the Place a vj. Miles in Cumpase. There is also a poore Village by the Place and a litle Broke by it.

And a Quarter of a Mile from the Place in the Botom there is as faire and large a Pole as lightly is in *Leyrcestreshire*. There issuith ⁴ a Broket out of this Lake that after cummith by *Groby*, and [there] dryvith a Mylle and after [re- fort]ith to *Sore* River.

From *Brodegate* to *Lughborow* about a v. Miles. First I Fol. 204 cam oute of *Brodegate* Parke into the Foreste of *Charley*, comunely caullid *the Wast*. This forest is a xx. Miles or more in Cumpase, having plenty of Woode: and the most Parte of it at this Tyme longgith to the Marquise of *Dorsete*. The residew to the King and Erle of *Huntingdune*.

In this Forest is no good Toune nor scant a Village. *Ascheby de la Zouche* a Market Toune, *Whitwik* Castel and Vil-

^α *Woddenlande*] *Woddeland* St. & *Wooddland*. G. ^β These two Paragraphs in the Margin are omitted in Gale. ^γ *The oldar parte* St. ^δ But the newer St. ^ε a *Brooke*, for a *Broket* in G.

lage *Lughborow* Market, & *Wolvecroft* Priorie β joynith on the very Borders of it.

The Ruines of *Whitewik* Castel long now by Permutation of Landes to the Marquise of *Dorsete*. *Whitewik* is a . . . Miles from *Leircester* by

Riding almost in the Entering of this Forest I saw 2. or 3. Quarres in Hilles of Slate Stone, longging to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

And riding a litle farther I left the Parke of *Bewmaner*, closid with γ Stone¹ Walle and a pratie Logge yn it, longging a late to δ *Be[aumont]*. Thens to *Lughborow* Parke ϵ a Mile more from *Lughborow* Toune. [This] Parke cam to the Marquise of *Dorsete* by Exchaunge of Landes with the Kinge.

Thens a litle way of to *Burley* Parke, now longging also to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

Thens scant a Mile to *Lughborow*, where I passid over a litle Brooke, the principal Heddes wherof risith in² *Lughborow* Parke and

The Toune of *Lughborow* is yn largeness and good Building next to *Leyrcester* of al the Markette Tounes yn the Shire, and hath in it a 4. faire Strates or mo welle pavid. The Paroche Chirch is faire. Chapelles or Chirchis beside yn the Toune be none.

At the South est Ende of the Chirch is a faire House of Tymbre, wher ons King *Henry* the vij. did lye.

The great Streame of *Sore* River lay as I stoode on the left Hond of the Toune within lesse then a Quarter of a Mile of it, and thereabout went *Lughborow* Water into *Sore*.

Fol. 21. From *Leircester* to *Lutterworth* a Market Toune a x. Miles toward *Warwicksheire*.

The Toune is scant half so bigge as *Lughborow*, but in it there is an Hospital of the Foundation of 2. or 3. ζ the *Verdounes*, that were Lordes of auncient Tyme of the³ Toune.

A good Parte of the Landes of the *Verdounes* be cum in proceffe now to the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete*. and the Collegs of *Affscheley* in *Warwikesbir*, by *Nunneiton*, ϵ were the late Lorde *Thomas* Marquise of *Dorsete* was buried, was of

α And *Ullescroft* Priory joyne in *Burton*. β joyne for joynith in G. γ *Stone Waulis* St. Walle is wanting in G. δ *Bellemonts* St. ϵ a mile or more St. a mile and more G. ζ Of the in *Burton*. η where St. Where in *Burton*.

the Foundation of α 'Tho. Lorde *Asteley*. And al the Landes in a maner that the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath in that Egge of *Leircestershir*, or *Warwikshire*, were longging sumtyme to the *Verdounes* β and *Astleis*. There risith certeine Springes in the Hilles a Mile from *Lutterworth*, and so cumming to a Botom they make a Brooke that passith by *Lutterworth* and so

Forestes yn Leircestershire.

The Foreste of *Leyrcester* yoining hard to the Toune: it is a v. Miles lengthe, but of no greate Breede: and is replenishid with Dere.

The Foreste of *Charley* a xx. Miles yn Cumpace.

Parkes yn Leyrcestershire.

The Parke γ by S. *Mary* Abbay. The *Frith* Park sumtyme a mighty large thyng, now partely deparkid, and partely bering the Name of the *New Park*, welle palid.

Bellemontes Lease sumtyme a great Park by *Leircester*, but now convertid to Pasture. *Barne* Parke, and *Towley* Park, and *Bewmanor*. Al these be the Kinges.

The Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath *Grobby*, *Brodegate*, *Lughborow*, and *Burley*, fair Parkes.

The Lorde of *Huntingdone* hath *Baggeworth* Park, where appere withyn a Diche Ruines of a Manor Place, like a Castle building. *Kirkeby* Parke a 4. Miles from *Leircester* by *Leyrcester* Forest. Fol. 22.

And the Lorde of *Huntingdon* hath 3. Parkes at *Afscheby de la Zouch*. This *Afscheby* hath beene in the *Hastinges* δ Tyme, but fins that ϵ the Lorde *Hastinges*, so great with King *Edward* the 4. got it partely by a Title, partely by Mony paid.

The late *Thomas Boloyne*, Erle of *Wileshire*, made a Title to it by the Lorde of *Rochesford*, which was Heire to this

α the *Verdones* in St. for *Tho. Lorde Asteley*; and so Mr. *Leland* himself had writ it through misttake, and 'twas afterwards alter'd by Mr. *Burton*. Mr. *Gale's* Copy has *Thomas Lord Astley*; whence I gather that his Copy is later than Mr. *Burton's*. β and *Astleis* are wanting in St. and indeed they were added in the Orig. by Mr. *Burton*. γ Of St. *Mary* Abby by *Leircester* in *Burton*. δ Name for Tyme in *Burton*. But there is a star in the margin. ϵ the Lorde *Hastinges*, so great in King *Edward* the Fourth's tyme got &c. G.

ϵ Thomas Lord Astley in the Margin not in the Author's hand.

Souche: and by hym the Lorde *Rocheford* had *Fulburne* and other Landes yn *Cambridgeshire*.



There is a faire Quarre of Alabafter stone about a 4. or 5. Miles from *Leircester*, and not very far from *Beumaner*.

From *Brodegate* to *Bellegreve* Village a 4. Miles by Woddy and Pasture ground. This Village is aboute a Mile lower on *Sore* River then *Leircester* is; and I cam over a great Stone Bridge or I enterid into it. There ¹ dwellith a Gentilman by the name of *α Bellegre* a Man of a 50. li. of Possessions by the Yere.

There is also a nother mene Gentilman of the *Bellegreves* yn *Leircestershire*.

From *Bellegreve* to *Ingresby* a 4. Miles, partely by Corne, Pasture and Woddy ground. This Lordship longgid ons to one *Algernoune*, and after it was gyvin to *Leyrcester* Abbay. Now it is *Brian Caves*, that boute it of the King. It stondith very welle, and the Grounde aboute it is very riche of Pasture.

Fol. 23. Thens to β ² *Wiscumbe* a 4. Miles by Corne, Pasture and Wood γ a 4. Miles. Mr. *Radeclif* buildid here a right goodly House apon *Smithe's* ground, that now dwellith yn it, and hath married a Sister of the *Caves*. I take this to be one of the fairest Houfis in *Leircestershire*, and δ to the fairest Orchardes and Gardines of those Quarters: but it stondith lowe and wete, and hath a Pole afore it. but al the Vaine thereabout is goodly Pasture. *Launde* Priory is hard there by.

The Forest of ε *Le*

Gentilmen of *Leyrcestershir* that be there most of Reputation.

Villares [of ζ *Brokesby*.]

Digby [of *Tilton*.]

η *Brokesby* [of *Shoulby*.]

Neville of the *Holte*.

Shirle toward *Dunnington*, a Man of very fair Landes.

Fol. 24. *Schefington* [of *Skeffington*.]

θ *Purefey* of *Dreyton*.

Vincente [of *Pekleton*.]

α *Belgrave* in *Burton*. β *Withcock* in the Margin by Mr. *Burton's* own Hand, and so in his Copy. γ *Redundant*. δ To be the in *Burton*. ε In St. there is a Colon after *Le*, and in G. divers points. So in the Original. Mr. *Burton* has *Lyfeild*. ζ The following words inclos'd relating to these Families are not in the Original, but are taken from Mr. *Burton's* Copy. η *Brokesby* deest in G. θ *Purefey* in *Burton*.

Turville [of *Thurleston*.]

Hafilrig [of *Nouseley*.]

The Ruines of the Castelle of *Hinkeley* now longging to the King, sumtyme to the Erle of *Leircester*, α be a 5. Miles from *Leyrcester*, and in the Borders of *Leircester* Forest. and the Boundes of *Hinkeley* be spatius and famose ther.

Dunnington Castelle is in the Border of the Forest of β *Charley* toward *Darbyshir*; γ and hath thereby a Park. δ as I remember" it is an 8. Miles from *Leircester*. it longgid ε as I hard" sumtyme to the Erles ζ *Leyrcester*; now it is the Kinges.

Mielburne Castelle α 2. Miles from *Dunnington* is praty, and yn meately good Reparation.

Marke that such parte of *Leircestershir* η as is lying by South and Est θ in Champaine, and hath litle Wood. And such parte of *Leircestershir* as lyith by West and North hath much Woodde.

From *Wiscumbe* partely thorough Woddy Ground of the α Forest of *Leefeild*, and so in to *Ruthelandeshir* by Woddy first, and then al Champain Ground, but exceding riche of Corne and Pasture, to *Uppingham* a Market Toune α 4. Miles. *Uppingham* is but one meane streate, and hath but a very meane Chirch. yet it is countid the best Town of *Ruthelandshire*. Fol. 25.

Luddington is a Mile of: and ther is the auncient Manor Place of the Bifshop of *Lincoln*.

From *Uppingham* to *Haringworth* 3. litle Miles, al by Chaumpaine.

About a Mile from *Haringworth* I passid thorough a Village that is in *Ruthelandshire*. *Haringworth* is yn *Northampton-shir*, and standith on *Weland* Water.

The Shire of *Rutheland* lyith in a maner as it were in a

α be a 5. Miles from *Leyrcester* defunt in G. β *Charley*] *Chaney* St. γ and bath thereby a Park.] In G. the full Point is not put after *Park*, but after *remember*. St. hath no point after either of these words. δ *Defunt in Burtono*. ε *Defunt in Burtono*. ζ *Lincolne in margine, manu Burtoni. in cujus etiam exemplari sic legitur*, to the *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*. η as is by it by South G. θ Is for in in *Burton*. ι *Withcock in marg. manu Burtoni. & sic in ejus exemplari*. α *Forest of Leefeild*] Mr. *Leland* himself had written only *Forest of Le*, leaving a Blank for the other Letters, which were at length supply'd by Mr. *Burton*. 'Tis *Le* in *St*. without a Blank. *Leefeild*. G. Hence 'tis plain that his Copy was after *Burton's*.

Roundel. and [ly]ith partely apon *Wiland wa[ter]* from *Staunford* to the [very] Bridge of *Rokingham*.

From *Dene* to *Cliffe-Parke* 3. Miles: it is partely waullid with stone and partely palid.

From *Dene* to *Coliweston* a 5. or 6. Miles, partely by Champain, partely by Woodde ground.

Almost yn the Middle Way I cam by *Finsbed*, lately a Priory of Blak Chanons, leving it hard by on the right hond. it is a 4. Miles from *Stanford*. Here in the very place wher the Priory stoode was yn tymes past a Castel caullid *Hely*: it longgid to the *Engaynes*: and they dwellid yn it, ontylle such tyme that one of them for lak of Childern of his owne began a Priory ther, gyving them Landes even thereabout: wherby after the Castelle was pullid downe to make up the Priory. so that now there remaynith almost no token that ever ther was any Castel there.

Coly Weston for the most parte is of a new Building by the Lady *Margaret*, α Mother to *Hery* the vij. The Lord *Cromwel* had afore [begunne] a House ther. β *Bagges* of Purse[s yet] remayne there yn the [Chappel]le and other Places.

Fol. 26. From *Coly Weston* to *Grimesthorpe* about an 8. Miles γ or 9. most by playn Ground, good of Corne and pasture, but litle Wood, δ saving about toward *Vauldey* Abbay, and *Grimesthorp* self. A good Mile after that I cam out of *Stanford* I passid over a stone Bridge under the which ran a praty River. I toke it for *Wasch*: and here I markid that cummyng a litle oute of *Staunford* I enterid ynto a Corner of *Ruthe-landshire*, and so went a 3. Miles onto such tyme as I cam to a forde, ϵ wher ran a bek ζ ryfing at a place not far of caullid *Haly Welle*, η as one there dyd telle me". This bek there

α Mother to *Hery* the vij.] Wife to *Hery* the vij. G. male. β . *Bagges of Purfes.*] So also in St. Quaere whether it should not be read *Bagges or Purfes*: but I have printed it just as it is in the Original. γ *Desunt in Burtono.* δ saving about toward.] *About* is wanting in G. and I believe it should be blotted out. ϵ wher ran a bek rising at a place not far of &c.] So also Mr. Stowe had transcrib'd it; but a later Hand hath inlarg'd the Passage thus: where ran a beke ryfinge as well at a place not far of caullyd *Haly well*, as one there dyd telle me, as at Castle Bytham, and so running from thence to Little Bytham and Carbye, where it joyneth betwene both the Sheres with the water of Holy well, and so passing by *Essendyne* runneth to *Gretford* &c. This Beke there devidith *Ruthe-land* from *Lyncolnshire*: and a 2. myles of &c. ζ Here St. η desunt in Burt. devidith

devidith *Rutheland* from *Lyncolnshire*: and a 2. Miles of I saw *Castelle Bitham*, wher yet remayne great *Waulles* of Buildinge α . *Litle Bitham* a Village ys hard thereby. booth in *Lyncolnshir* β as yn the egge of it. The γ Lord *Husey* was a late Lord of *Bitham* Castelle. A litle of *Bitham* risit of certen springes a Broket, and about the ford that I spake of afore joynith with the Broke that devidith the Shires, and notfar [of] is *Robyn Hudde's* Cros, a limes of the Shires.

It apperith by the Ruines of *Vauldey* Abbay a good half Myle a this side *Grymesthorp* that it hath bene a great thyng.

There ys yn the Wood by *Vauldey* Abbay a gret Quarrey of a Course Marble, wherof much belykelihod was occupied yn the Abbey.

There is a fayre Parke betwixt *Vauldey* and *Grimesthorpe*.

The Place of *Grimesthorpe* was no great Thing afore the δ new Building of the secunde Court.

Yet was al the old Work of Stone, and the Gate House was faire and strong, and the *Waulles* of eche [side] of it embatelid.

There is also a great Dich about the House.

From *Grimesthorp* to *Corby* about a 3. Miles by Chaumpayne Ground, wher dwellith a Gentilman of mene Landes caullid *Armestrong*. Fol. 27.

Thens to *Boutheby* a 3. Miles, and therabout is meatly store of Wodde scaterid.

There was one *Boutheby* of very auncient tyme, the Heyre generale of whom was marryed to *Paynelle*, ϵ and therby rose much the *Painelles*".

The chief House of the *Paynelles* had ons a 900. Markes of Landes by the Yere: and it was welle ζ confervid on tille η about the ι tyme of *Henry* the 5. Then *John Paynelle* the Farther and *John* his Sunne, booth Knighttes and great Lechers, began to decline; for *John* the Father began to felle, and *John* the Sunne begot abhominably a Doughter, θ of his owne Doughter: and *John* the Father apon this sold al ι κ them Landes, parte owt of hand and parte in reversion; and *John* the Sunne dyid afore the Father, and yong *John*'s Doughter] fled to other partes of *En[gland]* for]

α Buildings G. β And in the Egge for as in the Egge in G. γ Lord Bitham for Lord Husey G. δ Deeft new in G. ϵ Desunt in Burt. ζ confirmed G. η Deeft about in G. θ of his owne Doughter: desunt in G. ι the Lande St. & G.

1 the tyme twice. 2 the lande.

shame, and at the last married one *Dines*, a *Wever*, by whom she had Childern: and after a 3. Descentes the Landes of the *Dines* cam by an Heire generale to one *Bosson* a Knight, and his Landes be also now cum to v. Sisters heires generales, wherof one is Wife to *Richard Paynelle*, now ¹ owaner of *a Bouthby*. *Bosson* was a man borne in ² *Nottinghamshire*, and had part of his Landes lying not far from *Newark* on *Trent*, and part lying in *Yorkshir*. Olde Sir *John Paynelle* had a secunde Sunne caullid *Geffrey*,^β the was servant to the Quene of *England*, and yn good Estimation. Wherapon thinkking his ³ Brother's Doughter dede, he made so ^γ importune sute, that at the lasste he founde meanes by the King, that the Duk of *Bedford* was content that *Geffrey* should by of hym al such Landes as Sir *John Paynelle* the Father had sold onto hym, the which was the beste peace of the Lande.

Fol. 28. But aboute the Tyme that *Geffrey* had payid for the ⁴ Landes cam *Dyne's* Wife, Doughter to Yong Sir *John Panelle*, and by a color got possession of *Baroby* a Manor of a 80. Poundes by the Yere, a Mile from *Grantham*; and so made clayme to the residew: so that at the lasste composition was made, that she should have of the Landes that the Duke of *Bede-*
ford had the Lordship of *Baroby* and *Dunington*: and the residew to remayne to *Geffrey Paynelle*, the whiche was great Grauntfather to *Paynell* now dwelling at *Bouthby*.

Thimbleby had by Purches the Lordship of *δ Irenham* of the old Sir *John Paynelle*. wher ⁵ *Thimbleby* now *ε* lyving hath *ζ* build a fair Place.

Though the *Paynelles* were Lordes of the Castelle of *Newport Painel* in *Buckinghamshire*, yet they had a great mynde to ly at *Bouthby*: wher they had a praty Stone House withyn a Mote.

^η One" Sir *Rafe Painelle* was *θ* as I hard" Vice-Chamberlaine to King and Constable of *Bolingbrok* Castelle.

The *Paynelles* were Founders of an Abbay in *Fraunce* caullid *Marteres*.

Olde Sir *John Painell* the Father lyith buried on the North

^α *Bouths* G. ^β *that was* St. That was in Burt. ^γ *importunate* G. ^δ *Irenham*] There is a small space after this word in G. 'Tis written *Irham* in St. Points are put under en. *ε* lyving G. *ζ* *buildyd* St. ^η *One* deest. G. *Deest* Burt. *θ* *desunt* Burt.

side of the High Altare at *Bouthby*. he died *anno D. 1420.*
Elisabeth his Wife liith in the North Isle of the same Chirch.
 One Sir *Walter Painelle* lyith buried in the Paroch Chirch
 of

α *Panelle* was Father to *Richard Paynelle* now dwelling at
Bouthby.

Geffry Paynelle was Father to *Panelle*, Custumer of *Boston*.
 and he had a Lordship of 40li. of the old Landes of the *Pay-
 nelles*.

β One *Bawdey* a Gentilman of mene Landes dwellith at
 [*Somerby*] a Mile from *Bouthby*.

Burne Market is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Grymesthorpe*. There
 appere grete Diches, and the Dungeon Hil of an auncient
 Castel agayne the West ende of the Priori, sumwhat distant
 from it as on the other side of the strete bakwarde: it
 longgid to the Lorde *Wake*, and much service of the *Wake* fe
 is done to this Castelle; and every feodarie knowith his Sta-
 tion and Place of service.

I remembre that I red ons yn an Historie of the Castel of
Burne: and I have redde that *S. Edmund*, King of the *Este
 Angles*, was crounid at *Burne*; but I can not telle wither it
 were thys *Burne*.

From *Grimesthorpe* to *Sempringham* a v. Miles, and a Mile
 thens sumwhat inwarde on the lifte Hond is the Castelle of
Fokingham, sumtyme the Lorde γ *Bardolphe's*, syns the Lord
Bellemonte's, now longging to the Duke of *Northfolk*. it
 hath bene a goodly House, but now it fallith ¹ onto ruine. and
 it stondith even about the egge of the Fennes.

Fol. 29.

From *Bouthby* to *Hayder* al by Champaine Ground, fer-
 tile of Corne and Grasse, 4. Miles. One *Bussey*, cumming
 of a Younger Brother of the House of *Busseys* of *Hougeham*,
 dwellith in an old Place at *Haider*, that he and his Parentes
 hath in a fee ferme of the Chirch of *Lincoln*.

From *Hayder* to *Sleford* a vj. Miles, al by champaine
 Grounde. About a Mile from *Hayder* I saw the Ruines of
Cattely Priory, now longging to one *Car* of *Sleford*, a pro-
 per Gentilman, whos Father δ was a riche Marchaunt of the
 Staple.

α *Geffry Panelle* was &c. G. Mr. Burton adds the Christian name,
Geffry, which is struck out in the Original. So does also Gale's
 Copy. β *Deest Burt.* γ *Bardolthes Burt.* δ was a Marchaunt St.
 was Marchant G.



The Towne of *Sleford* is buildid for the most part al of Stone. as most part of al the Townes of *Kesteven* be : for the soile is plentiful of Stone.

The Chirch of *Sleford* is large. And for Houses in the Toune I markid but 2. very fair. The one longith to the Personage, as a Prebend of 16. li. yn *Lincoln*, and standith at the Est Ende of the Chirch, and *Carre House* & stonding at the South side of it.

Gentilmen of Kesteven.

Bussey of Hougheham.

Bussey of Haider.

Thimleby Knight at Irneham.

Disney, alias *de Iseney*: he dwellith at *Diseney*; and of his Name and Line be Gentilmen yn *Fraunce*. *Ailesham* Priory by *Thorney Courtoise* was of the *Disneyes* fundation : and there were dyvers of them buried, and likewise at *Diseney*.

β *Northton Diseney* is a 6. Miles South West from *Lincoln*.

Paynelle at Boutheby.

Armine at Ergerby.

Leghe dwelling at *Ingoldesby* is now a Man of meane Landes. his γ aunceter were men of fair Landes.

Haulle.

Granteham a Man of mene Landes by *Hayder*.

Cony a Stapler risen by δ *Marchaundise*.

Vernoun toward *Granteham*.

ε *Porter* about *Granteham*.

ζ *Baudey* a Mile from *Boutheby*.

Elis greatly risen bi *Marchaundise*.

Holland at *Howelle*

Fol. 30.

Without the Towne of *Sleford* standith West South West the propre Castell of *Sleford*, very welle maintaynid : and it is cumpasid with a Renning streme cumming by a Cut oute of a litle feene lying almost flatte Weste againe it.

η The Gate House of the Castelle 2. Porte Colices.

There is an highe Toure in the midle of the Castelle, but not sette θ apon ι Hille of reisid Yerth.

The Vaultes of the Castelle by the Ground be fair.

α *stonding*] *stondithe St.* β *Northampton Diseney is about 6. miles G.* γ *Auncestors St.* δ *After Marchaundise Mr. Burton adds at Basingthorpe.* ε *Port in Burt.* ζ *Baudey, a mile from Boutheby, is greatly risen by Marchandise. G.* η *In the Ec. be 2. Port Cullices in Burt.* θ *apon any Hille of reysid Erthe St. Apon Hille or r. E. G.* ι *So in the Original, Read an Hille.*

The House or Manor Place, lately almost new buildid of Stone and Timbre by the Lorde *Husey*, standith southeward withoute the Toun.

The Chief Spring of *Sleford* Water risith a litle from *Roseby* Village about a Mile by West from *Sleforde*.

From *Sleforde* to *Ancaster* a 4. Miles by Chaumpaine.

Aboute a Mile from *Ancaster* I passid over *Wilesford* brok.

Ancaster stondith on *Wateling* as in the High Way to *Lincoln*. it is now but a very pore strete & having a smaule Chirch.

But in tymes past it hath bene a celebrate Toun, but not waullid as far as I could perceive. The building of it lay in length by South and North.

In South ende of it be often tymes founde in ploughing great square Stones of old Buildinges and *Romaine* Coynes of Brasse and Sylver.

In the West ende of it, were now Medowes be, ar founde yn dyching great Vaultes.

The *Area* wher the Castelle stoode is large, and the Dikes of it appere, and in sum places the Foundation of the β Waulle.

In the highest Ground of the *Area* is now an old Chapel dedicate to *S. Marie*, and there is an heremite.

[This] *area* is right again the [east] [en]de of the Paroche Chirch.

The Tounet of *Ancaster* is devidid into 2. Lorde-ships.

Fol. 31.

The Est side of it, at the Southe ende whereof the Castel is sette, is of the Lordship of *Wilesforde*, sumtime longging γ to the Lord *Crumwelle*, and after, as I hard, solde with other thinges to the performauce of one of the Lord *Cromwelles* Willes. and after *Burne* Priory yn δ *Kestene* had it by the meane ϵ as I hardⁿ of *Margarete*, Mother to *Henry* the 7. The Duke of *Southfolk* hath it now.

ζ He that tolde me this saide that *Foderingey* was ons the Lord η *Cromwelle*: but I dowte of thatⁿ.

The West side of the Toun, where the Paroch & Chirchⁿ stondith, was the *Vescys*, and the Patronage of the Chirch, with Impropiation, was gyven by one of the *Vescys* to the Priory of *Malton* in *Ridesdale*.

α Saving *Burt*. β *Vaults* for *Waulle* in *G*. γ to the Lordshipp of the Lord *Crumwelle* *G*. malè. δ *Kesteven* *Burt*. ϵ *Desjunt* *Burt*. ζ *Desjunt* *Burt*. η *Cromwell's* *St*. & This word is of Mr. *Burton's* Hand writing.

The *Vescies* were Lordes of a Castelle caullid *Cadorpe* in *Kesten* a 3. Miles toward North from *Ancafter*. syns it cam to the Lord *Bellemonte*: and now the Duke of ¹ *Northfolk* hath it.

The Duke of *N[orfolk]* hath by gifte a 600. Mark Landes [of *Bellamonts* in] *Lincolnshir*.

The Hethe of *Ancafter* conteynith in Lenght about a 14. Miles, and α in bredth β a. and cummith withyn a 2. Miles of the Fennes.

The Toune of *Ancafter* hath on eche side of it a Spring, and they cumming to one Botom a none after ren ynto *Willesford* streame, and so, as I remember, the Broke goith thens to *Ureby*.

An old Man of *Ancafter* told me that by *Ureby*, or *Roseby*, a Plough Man toke up a Stone, and found another Stone under it, wherein was a square Hole having *Romaine* Quoin in it. He told me also that a Plough Man toke up in the Feldes ² [of] *Harleston* a 2. Miles from ² [*G*] *ranteham* a stone, under the wich was a potte of Brasse, and an Helmet of Gold, sette [with St]ones in it, the which was [pre]sentid to *Catarine* Princes [*Dowag*]er. There were Bedes of [Silver in] the Potte: and Writings corruptid.

ol. 32. From *Ancafter* to *Temple Bruern* al by γ *Champaine* δ of *Ancafter* Heth a 4. Miles. There be great and vaste Buildinges but rude at this Place, and the Este ende of the Temple is made *opere circulari de more*

The Hethe about it is very good for Shepe, as al *Ancafter* ² Hethe is.

From *Temple Bruern* to *Lincoln* 10. Miles by *Champaine*.

The *Fosse Diche* begynnith a quarter of a Mile above *Lincoln*, and so goith to *Torkesey* side a 7. Miles strait in lenght.

Bisshop *Atwater* began to clense *Fosse* *Dik*, and brought to the midle the Clensing of it from *Torkesey* side, in hope to bring vesselles to *Lincoln*: *Sed statim moriente illo opus omnino neglectum*.

Grantham an 18. Miles from *Lincoln*.

ζ *Lindis* from thens as from West south West tendith,

α In bredth about and commeth *G*. β Sic Autogr. γ *Champayn* Ground on *Ancafter* St. δ On for of in *Burt. & Gale* ² *Hethe* deest *G*. ζ est St. η *Lindus* from *G*.

¹ *Northfolk*. ² dele the Crotchets about of and dele the Crotchets round *G*.

saving

saving that it windith into crokes estward until it cum to the Se.

The Curse of *Lindis Ryver* from *Lincoln* to *Boston* a 50. Miles be water as the Crekes go. and 24. Miles from *Lincoln* to *Boston* to take way by fery.

Ther be no Bridges on *Lindis Ryver* from *Lincoln* to *Boston*, but *Thorn* Brid a litle beneth High Bridge.

High Bridge hath but one great Arch, and over a pece of it is a Chapelle of S. *George*.

There be 4: commune Places namid as ferys apou the Water of *Lindis* betwixt *Lincoln* and *Boston*: The which feris leade to divers Places.

To *Short* fery 5. Miles.

To α *Fatershaul* fery viij. Miles.

To γ *Dogdick* Fery [1. Mile.]

To *Langreth* Fery fi[ve Miles.]

To *Boston* 5. Miles.]

The Circuite of *Lincoln* Cite is with yn the *Waulles* by Estimation a

Gates in the Waulles of the Citie of Lincoln.

Barre gate at the South ende of the *Toune*.

β *Baile* gate by South a litle a this side the *Minstre*.

Newport Gate flat North. *Est* gate and *West* gate toward the *Castel*.

It is very likely that in old Tyme the Toppe of the Hille only was waullid and inhabitid.

The Ryver of *Lincoln* breking into 2. Armes a very litle above the *Toun* passith thoroug the lower Part of *Lincoln* α *Toun* yn 2. severalle Partes of the South ende of the *Toune* very commodiusly, and over eche of them is an archid Bridge of Stone to passe thoroug the principal *Streate*.

The lesser Arme lyith more Southly, and the Bridg over it is of one Arche. The bigger γ Armes fert cymbas piscatorias.

A very goodly House long-
ging to *Sutton* is hard on the
North syde of S. *Annes* Chirch

Gote γ Bridge to passe over the lesser Arme. Yarde.

Highe bridge to passe over the great arme.

A litle above *Gote* Bridge, on the Este side of the High

α *Fatershaul*] So in the Original, *Tatershal* in *Burton*. *Tatershaul* St. & G. β a litle porte gate a this St. *Barle* gate *Burt*. γ Arme *Burt*.

Strete, is a fair & Guild Haul, longging to S. *Annes*¹ Chirch, of the Fundation of ² *B[ur]ton* and *Sutton*, Marchants.

I hard say That the lower Parte of *Lincoln* Town was al marisch, and won be policy, and inhabitid for the Commo-dite of the Water.

This Part of the Toune is caullid *Wikerford*: and yn it be a 11. Paroche Chirches. one there I saw in clene Ruine, be[side the ot]her xi.

The *White Freres* were on the West side of the High Strete [in] *Wikerf[ord]*.

Fol. 33.

There be in the Residew of the Toun, as in the North Parte apou the Hille, xiiij. Paroche Chirchis yet usid. I saw a Rolle wherin I countid that ther were xxxviiij. Paroche Chirchis yn *Lincoln*.

There goith a commune Fame that there were ons 52. Paroche Chirches yn *Lincoln* Cite, and the Suburbes of it.

Sum hold opinion That Est of *Lincoln* were 2 Suburbes, one toward S. *Beges*, a late a Celle to S. *Mari* Abbay at *York*: The which Place β I take γ be *Icanno*, wher was an House of Monkes yn S. *Botolphes* Tyme, and of this spekith *Bede*. it is scant half a Mile from the Minster.

The other by Est streachid up toward *Canwike* Villag half a Mile of from *Lincolne*.

Ther was also a Suburbe beyonde the North gate, and streachid toward *Burton* Village, or more Westwarde. King *Stephane*, as it is faide, destroyed much of this Suburbe.

There lay a Suburbe also without the *Barre* gate, by Southe of the Toune, and streachid toward a Village caullid *Brase-bridg*. [a litle] without δ *Barre* is a very fair [Crosse] and large, and S. *Catarines* st[andeth in] this Suburbe on the Sou[th] West ³ fyde of *Barre* g[ate].

It is easy to be perceivid That the Toune of *Lincoln* hath be notably buildid at 3. Tymes. The first Building was yn the very Toppe of the ⁴ Hille, the oldest Part wherof inhabited in the *Britans* Tyme, was the ϵ Northetheft Part of the Hille, directly withoute *Newporte* Gate, the Diches wherof yet remayne and great Tokens of the old Towne Waulles buildid

α *Guilde* Haul longging to *Seint Anns* Church e regione of the Foundation of *Bittlyngdon* and *Sutton* Marchaunts St. β I teke to be *Icauno* St. γ To be *Burt*. δ There is a small space in G. after *Barre*. ϵ *Northeft* St. Northwest G.

1 Chirche regione, of. 2 Bitlyndon. 3 Side. 4 hille.

with

with Stone taken oute of α Diche by it: for al the Top of *Lincoln Hille* is *Quarre Ground*. This is now a Suburbe to *Newporte Gate*: in the which now is no notable thing but the Ruines of the House of the *Augustine Freres* on the South side, and a Paroch Chirch of the Est side: and not far from the Chirch garth apperith a great Ruine of a Toure in the old Towne β Waulle. Sum say that this old *Lincoln* was destroyed by King *Stephan*, but I thinke rather by the *Danes*. Much *Romaine Mony* is found yn the North γ [feildes] beyond this old *Lincoln*. After the Destruction of this old *Lincoln* Men began to fortifie the Souther Parte of the Hille, new ditching, waulling and gating it, and so was new *Lincoln* made out of a Pece of old *Lincoln* by the *Saxons*.

Fol. 34.

The third Building of later Tymes was in *Wikerford*, for commodite of Water: and this Parte is enwallid wher it is not defendid with the Ryver and Marisch Ground. The Ryver of *Lindis* fleetith a litle above *Lincoln Towne*, and makith certen pooles wherof one is caullid *Swanne Poole*.

δ The springith a Water above *Chorleton Village* a 2. Miles or more by North from *Lincoln*, and this cummith in by the higher Ripe of *Lincoln Ryver* a litle above the Toune. So that by this Broke, *Fosse Dike* Water, and the Ryver of *Lincoln* it is no marvaile though the Water be sumtyme broode there, and over flow the Medois al about.

Gualterus, ϵ as I hard, caullidⁿ *Dorotheus*, Dene of *Lincoln*, a *Scottisch* Man, first Founder of the *White Freres* in *Lincoln*.

There lay in a Chapelle at the *White Freres* a Rich^r Marchaunt caullid *Ranulphus de Kyme*, whos Image was thens taken and set at the South Ende of the new Castelle of the Conducte of Water in *Wikerford*.

There is a nother new Castelle of ζ Conduct Hedde *trans Lindim flu*: and booth these be servid by Pipes derivid from one of the Houses of *Freres*, that were in the upper Part of *Lincoln*.

Reginaldus Molendinarius, Marchaunt of *Lincoln*, founder of the *Gray Freres*. *Henry Lacy*, Erle of *Lincoln*, and one *Nunny*, his Almoner, were great Benefactors to it.

α A Ditch Burt. β Walls G. γ Side for Feildes in G. δ Ther springith St. & G. Leland himself in some other places useth *the* for *there*, as he doth in others *there* for *the*. There Burt. ϵ Desunt Burt. ζ Conduct Heads G.

Henry Lacy and Nunny were great Benefactors to the *Gray Freres* at *York*.

α Nunny was buried at the *Gray Freres* in *York*."

Fol. 35.

From *Lincoln* to *Torkesey* parte by march Ground, and part by other, but very litle Wood, a 7. Miles. The olde Buildinges of *Torkesey* wer on the South of the new *Toune*, but there now is litle seene of olde Buildinges, more then a Chapelle, wher Men say was the Paroch Chirch of ¹ olde *Torkesey*, and on *Trent* side the Yerth so balkith up that it shewith that there be likelihod hath beene *β* sum *Waulle*, and by it is a Hille of Yerth cast up: they caulle it *the Wynde Mille Hille*, but I thinke the Dungeon of sum olde *Castelle* was there.

By olde *Torkesey* standith Southely the Ruines of *Fosse Nunery*, hard by the Stone Bridge over *Fosse Dik*; and there *Fosse Dike* hath his Entering ynto *Trente*.

There be 2. smaule Paroche Chirches in new *Torkesey*, and the Priory of *S. Leonard* standith on theste side of it.

The Ripe [that ² *Torkesey*] standith on is sumwhat [higher ground] than is by the w[est ripe of *Trent*.]

Trent there devidith and a good deale upward *Lincolnshire* from *Notinghamshire*.

John Babington dwellith at *γ Raunton Village* over *Trent* a good Mile from *Torkesey*.

From *Torkesey* to *Marton Village* about a Mile by plain sandy Ground. At the North Ende of this Village lyithe the commune way of *Watheling Streat* to *Dancaster*, *δ* and thereby onto the other side of *Trent* is *trajeetus* to *Litleborough Village*, wherby it is comunely caullid *Litleborough fery*. a Mile above that Northward is *Stratton on the Streate*, a good through fare toward *Dancaster* that is a 14. or 15. Miles of it.

From *Marton* to *ε Snape* on *Trent*, wher the late *Lorde Darcy* had a mene Manor Place [a] 2. [Miles.]

[Thence to] *ζ Gainesford* on *Trent* [a 2. Miles.]

Fol. 36.

η The Shore and upground from *Trent Ripe* on *Lincolnshire* side to *Gainesborough* is al sandy: the Ripe of *Trent* againe it is low and medow Ground.

α defunt in *G.* *β* sum *Walls G* *γ* *Raunton Village* [about a mile by plaine Sandy Ground] over *Trent* &c. *G.* without any Authority from the Orig. for which reason the Transcriber has hooked in the additional words. *δ* and ther on the other side *St.* On for onto is also in *G.* *ε* *Snape Burt.* *ζ* *Gainsburrowe Burton.* & *G.* *η* The Shore and upward from *Trent St.*

Gainesborow is a good Market Toun, and is a xij. Miles from *Lincoln*.

I saw no thinges much to be markid yn it, but the Paroche Chirch, wher lyith richely buryed Sir *Thomas Borow*, Knight of the Garther, and *Dña de Botreaux*, his Wife: obiit *Thomas* an. D. 1408.

This *Thomas* was ¹ Grandfather to the

This Lord *Borow*'s Father Lord *Borow*, that now is. He made lyith yn the Quiar. most of the motid Manor Place by the West Ende of the Chirch Yarde.

There lyith yn the same Chirch *Ds. Edmundus Cornewaile*, ^{Obiit anno D. 1322.} that had a great motid Manor Place, caullid *Thonak*, in a Wood, a Mile by Est from *Gaynesborow*. it longith it to the *Cornewailes*.

Edmund foundid 3. Cantuaries yn *Gainesborow* Chirch.

There is an old Chapelle of Stone yn the South Part of *Gainesborow* Toun, wher they of the Toun say that many *Danes* be buried.

There is also a Chapelle of Wood on *Trent* fide by Southe in *Gainesborow*: it is now desolatid.

There is a Parke by *Gainesborow* longging to the Lord *Borow*.

There is a nother a Miles of that Mr. *Henege* hath in keping.

From *Gainesborow* over *Trent* ynto *Notinghamshire*, and so to *Madersey* Village a v. Miles, 2. Miles α below Medowes and 3. be corn and pasture Ground.

Or I cam to *Madersey* by a 2. Miles I left Parke on the right hond, and a Mile farther I saw the Course on the lifte hond of Ryver, over the which I passid by a Bridge β of hard at the entering into *Madersey* Village.

Thens I roode a Myle yn low γ wasch and sumwhat fenny Ground, and a mile farther or more by higher Ground to *Scroby* in *Nottinghamshir*.

In the mene Tounet of *Scroby* I markid 2. thinges, the Paroche Chirch not bigge, but very welle buildid *ex lapide polite quadrato*. Fol. 37.

α L. be low. β of hard Stone att G. with Points under Stone.
.....

In St. are no points after of, but he hath a small space after *hard*. γ marsh for wasch in G.

The second was a great Manor Place standing withyn a Mote, and longging to tharchbishop of *York*, buildid yn to Courtes, wherof the first is very ample, and al buildid of Tymbre, saving the Front of the Haule, that is of Brike, to the wich *ascenditur per gradus lapideos*. The ynner Courte Building, as far as I markid, was of Tymber Building, and was not in cumpace past the 4. parte of the utter Courte.

From *Scroby* to *Bawtre* a Mile or more.

Riding a very litle ¹ beyond *Scroby* Manor Place, I passid by a Forde over the Ryver: And so betwixt the Pales of 2. Parkes longging to *Scroby* I came to *Bautre*.

Bawtre is very bare α and poore β and poore" Market Toune standing yn *Yorkshire*, as the Inhabitanter of it told me: so that by this it shold seme that *Scroby* Water in sum partes devidith the Shires.

From *Bautre* to *Dancaster* γ an δ vij. Miles by a great Plaine and Sandy Ground caullid *Blithelo*, by the name of *Blith* Ryver. But or I cam to *Dancaster* I passid over the Ford of a Brooke a 3. Miles of, wher, ϵ as I remembre", is *Rosington* Bridge.

Fol. 38.

I notid these thinges especially yn the Towne of *Dancaster*. The faire and large Paroch Chirche of *S. George*, standing in the very Area, where ons the Castelle of the Toune stoode, long fins clene decayid. The Dikes partely yet be seene and foundation of Parte of the Waulles. There is a likelihod that when this Chirch was erectid much of the Ruines of the Castelle was taken for the Foundation and the filling of the Waulis of it.

There standith an olde Stone House at the Est Ende of the Chirch of *S. George* now usid for the Town House: the which, as sum suppose, was a pece of the Building of the old Castelle or made of the Ruines of it.

There is in the Declining in *area Castelli* a prati litle House buildid of Tymbre as a College for the Prestes of the Toun.

There was a nother Paroche Chirch yn the Towne yet standing, but now it servith but for a Chapelle of Ease.

Ther was a right goodly House of *White Freres* in the mydle of the Towne now defacid: wher lay buried in a goodly Tumbe of White Marble a Countes of *Westmerland*,

α and a poore Market Toune G. β Redundant. γ about vij. Miles G. δ 'Twas first written viij. but the first *i* is blotted out by Mr. Leland's own Hand. ϵ Defunt Burt.

whos name, as one told me, was *Margarete Cobham*. The Image of the Tumbe is translatid ynto *S. α George Chirch*, and by it as the Crounet is made she shold be a Duches.

There was a House of *Gray Freres* at the North Ende of the ¹ Bridge, communely caullid *the Freres Bridge*, conteyn-
ing a 3. Arches of Stone. Here I markid that the North Parte of *Dancaster Toun*, yn the which is but litle and that mene Building, standith as an Isle: for *Dun Ryver* at the West side of the Towne castith oute an Arme, and sone after at the Este side of the Town cummith into the principal Streame of *Dun* again. There is also a great Bridge of 5. Arches of Stone at the North Ende of this Isle: at the South Ende of the which Bridge β is a great tournid Gate of Stone, at the γ West side whereof is a fair Chapelle of our Lady, and therof it is caullid *S. Mary Gate*. At the Est Ende of this Bridge be 2. or 3. great Milles as at the Water.

There appere no tokens, as far as I could lerne or se, that ever *Dancaster* was a waullid Toun; yet there be 3. or 4. gates in it: whereof that in the West side is a praty Tower of Stone, but *S. Marie Gate* is the fairest.

The 'hole Toun of *Dancaster* is buildid of Wodde, and the Houses be flatid: yet is there great Plenty of Stone there about. Fol. 39.

The Soile about *Dancaster* hath very good Medow, Corne, and sum Wood.

From *Dancaster* by South West to *Tikhille* a 5. Miles, partely by low pasture ground, partly by stony Grounde but fruteful of Corne.

The Market Town of *Tikhil* is very bare: but the Chirch is fair and large. One *Estfelde*, Stuard sumtyme of *Tikhil* and *Heatfeld*, lyith ther in a Tumbe of Stone. *Obijt an. D. 1386*. The Castel is well dichid and waullid with a very hard δ suart Stone hewid. The Dungeon is the fairest part of the Castelle. Al the Buildinges withyn the Area be down, saving an old Haulle. There is a rylle that cummith by the Towne fetching no far Course of and resortith toward *Rosington Bridge*.

There was a House of *Freres* a lityl by West without *Tikhil*, where lay buried divers of the *Fitz-Williams*, as the

α *George's St.* β *Leg. is a great tourid Gate, tourid G. towery'd St.* γ *West End whereof St.* δ *Smart in Burt.*

Grauntfather and Father to my Lorde Privy Seale: the which now be translatid to the Paroch Chirch of *Tikhil*. So ys *Purefof* alias *α Clearfof*.

There were also buried diverse of *Clarelles* in *Tikhil* Priory.

There ys yet a Place by *Tikhil* caullid *Clarelles Haulle*.

There is a Wood by South of *Tikhil* caullid *Toorne wood*, and is a v. Miles in Cumpace.

The Lordship of *Tikhil* was yn tyme past of such Estimation, that it was namid *the Honor of Tikhil*.

From *Tikil* to *β Cunesborow* a 4. Miles by stony way and enclofid Ground.

Wher I saw no notable thing but the Castel stonding on a Rokket of Stone and dichid. The Waulles of it hath be strong and full of Toures. *Dunus flu. alluit villam*.

From *Cunisborow* to *Dancaster* a 3. Miles by fruteful Ground.

From *Dancaster* to *Heathfeld* by champayn sandy Ground a 5. Miles. There is a faire Paroch Chirch in the Village; and a Parke therby. The Logge or Manor Place is but meanelly buildid of Tymber.

The Quarters about *Heatfeld* be forest Ground, and though Wood be scars there yet there is great Plentie of red Deere, that haunt the Fennes and the great Mores thereabout, as to *Axholm* warde and *Thurne* Village.

The Lordship of *Heatfeld* sumtyme longgid to the Lord *Mowbray*.

From *Heatfeld* to *Thurne* Village 2. Miles passing over an Arme of *Dune*.

By the Chyrch Garth of *Thurne* is a praty Pile or Castelet wel dikid, now usid for a Prison for offenders in the Forestes, but sumtyme longging to the *Mulbrays* as *Thurne* did.

The Ground al about *Thurne* is other Playn, More or Fenne.

From *Thurne* by Water to the great lake caullid the *Mere*, almost *γ* a Mile over, *δ* a Mile or more. This Mere is fulle of good Fisch and Foule.

From the Mere by Water to *Wrangton Cote* a 3. Miles in a smaule Gut or Lode. Al this Way from the Mere to

α *Clarefof Burt*. *β* Two Potts of Brass Coyns lately found here. I have had 41. of them sent me by the Rev. Mr. Marmaduke Fothergill of Pomfret, a modest and learned Gentleman. He sent me a Letter or two about them. Some of these Coyns may be engrav'd in my *Review*. *γ* a Mile over or more St. *δ* *Desunt Burt*. quin & delentur in G.

Wrangton

Wrangton the Water berith the Name of *the Brier*. The ground there is very fenni on booth fides.

From *Wrangton* to wher I cam on land in the Isle of *Axbalm* about a Mile: so that from *Wrangton* thither the Water is caullid *Idille*; yet is it the very same Water that *Bryer* ys. And of certente *Idille* is the ¹ auncient Name.

The Isle of ² *Axbalm* is a x. Miles in lenght by South and North: and in bredth a vj. Miles by West and Est.

From the West Point of *Bikers Dike* up a long to the great Mere, the Soyle by the Water is Fenny, and Morische, and ful of Carres.

The residew is meately high ground, fertile of Pasture and Corne.

The Principal Wood of the Isle is at *Bellegreve* Park by *Hepworth*, and at *Melwood* Park not far from *Hepworth*.

There is also a praty Wood at *Croole*, a Lordship a late longging to *Selleby* Monasterie.

In the Isle be 7. Paroche Chirches.

Fol. 41.

Hepworth is the best uplandisch Toun for building in one Strete in the Isle.

Axey is a bigge Paroche, but the Houses be more sparkelid then at *Hepworth*.

There was a Castelle at the South fide of the Chirch Garth of *Oxtun*, wherof no peace now standith. The Dike and the Hille wher the *arx* stooode yet be scene: it was sum-time caullid *Kinard*. The Fery over *Trent* is a Quarter of a Mile of.

By *Hepworth* and joyning to *Bellegreve* Parke remaynith yet a great Parte of the Maner Place of Lord *Mulbray* of *Axbalm*, chief owner ontyl late dayes of the hole Isle.

By *Milwood* Park fide stooode the right fair Monasterie of the *Carthusianes*, wher one α of the *Mulbrais* Dukes of *Northfolk* was buried in a tumbe of Alabafter.

Mr. *Candisch* hath now turnid the Monasterie to a goodly Manor Place.

There was many Yeres fins an old Manor Place at *West-butter Wike* upon *Trent* Ripe.

It longid, as I lernid, to a Gentilman caullid *Bellethorp*; to whom cam also by heire general *Burneham's* Landes, a Gentilman of the same Isle.

α of the *Mulbrais*, named Rogar, Dukes &c. St.

1 auncient, 2 *Axholm* in the Margin opposite to the first Line.

Bellethorp's Landes after descendid to *Sheffeld*: yn the which Name it hath continuid a 5. or 6. descentes. For in the Chirch Yard of *Oxtun*, half a Mile from *Melwood* Park, I saw a 5. Tumbes of the *Sheffeldes*. Young *Sheffeldes* Father is buried in the Chirch of *Oxtun*

Sheffeld that was Recorder of *London* is buried in the *Augustine Freres* of *London*. he sett up highly the Name of the *Sheffeldes* by Mariage of the Doughter and sole Heyre of one *Delves*, to whom beside was descendid the Landes of *Gibthorp* and *Babington*. This *Sheffeld* Recorder began to build stately at *Butterwik*, as it apperith by a greate Tour of Brike.

Fol. 42. In the Isle be now these 4. Gentilmen of Name, *Sheffild*, *Candisch*, *Evers* and *Mounsun*. The Landes of one *Bellewodde* be cum by Mariage to this *Mounsun*, a younger Sun to old *Mounsun* of *Lincolnshire*. This old *Mounsun* is in a maner the first avauncer of his Family.

The fenny part of *Axholm* berith much Galle, a low *frutex* swete in burning.

The upper Part of the Isle hath plentiful Quarres of *Alabaster*, communely there caullid *Plaster*: but such stones as I saw of it were of no great thiknes and sold for a xij^d. the lode. They ly yn the ground lyke a smothe Table: and be beddid one flake under another: And at the Bottom of the α Bedde of them be roughe Stones to build withal.

From *Dancaster* to *Causeby* lessys a Mile and more, wher the Rebelles of *Yorkshir* a lately assemblid.

Thens a 2. Miles farther I saw on the lifte hond an old Manor Place caullid wher the King dynid.

And so to *Wentbrid* a pore thorough fare β a 5. Miles, wher *Wente* ryver rennith under a praty Bridge of v. Arches of Stone. and so to *Pontefract* a 3. Miles.

The Ground betwixt *Dancaster* and *Pontefract* in sum Places meatly wooddid and enclosid Ground: in al Places reasonably fruteful of Pasture and Corne.

These be thinges that I most notid in Pontefract.

Sum old People constantely adfirme that the Rigge of *Watelyng* Streate went thorough the Park of *Pontefract*. As far as I can gether this is the Toune caullid *Legeolium*. After it was caullid *Brokenbridg*. Ruines of such a Bridg yet ys

α L. Bedds. ita in St. & G. I think it should be *Beddes*, the *e* being us'd often by Leland, as noted before, for *es*. β about 4. Miles G.

ſcene ſcant half a Mile Eſt owt of old *Pontfraet*; but I cannot juſtely ſay that this Bridge ſtoode ful on *Watheling Streete*.

Pontefraete is a French Name brought yn by the *Laceys Normans* for the *Engliſh* Word of *Brokenbridge*. Wher as now the faireſt Parte of *Pontefraet* ſtandith on the Toppe of the Hille was after the Conqueſt a Chapel with a few ſparkelid Houſes. the Chapel was caullid *S. Leonardes in the Frithe*; and as I can lerne this Part α of the Town was caullid *Kirkeby*.

Edmunde Lacy buildid the College of *White Freres* in this Part of *Pontefraet*.

Syr *Robert Knolles*, that was the notable Warriour yn *Fraunce*, buildid in this Part of *Pontefraet* *Trinite College*, having an Hoſpital β yoinid to. In the College is a Maſter and 6. or 7. Preſtes: and yn the Hoſpital be 13. Poore Men and Wimen. Syr *Robert Knolles* was ons myndid to have made this College at his Manor of *Skouthorp* 3. Miles from *Walsingham*: but at the Deſier of γ *Conſtance* his Wife, a Woman of mene birth and ſumtyme of a diſſolute lyving afore Mariage, he turnid his Purpoſe, and made it yn the very place of *Pontfraet*, wher his Wife was borne, endowing the College with a 180*li.* land by the Yere.

The Caſtelle of *Pontfraet*, of δ ſum caullid ϵ *Snorre Caſtelle*, containith 8. Tourres, of the which the Dungeon caſt ynto 6. Roundelies, 3. bigge and 3. ſmaul, is very fair, and hath a fair Spring. Ther is in the Dike by North the Coneſtables Tourre.

King *William Conquerour* gave the Caſtelle with the Towne of *Brokenbridg*, and very much Land lying thereabout, to *Hilbert de Laceio*, a Noble *Norman*. this *Hilbert* foundid the College of *S. Clemente* in the Caſtelle.

Ther was a College and ζ Hoſpital in *Brokenbridg* afore the Conqueſt, wher the Monkes lay until the Priorie was erectid. it is yet an Hoſpitale.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacy* impropriate booth this Hoſpital and *S. Clementes* yn the Caſtelle, apon Conditions, to the new Priorie.

α L. of the new Town. ſicut in G. & St. β joynid to it St. Joyn-
ing to it Burt. γ *Walsingham* for *Conſtance* in G. δ ſometyme for
of ſum in G. ϵ *Norre* for *Snorre* in St. K. *ſupra n. in Autogr.*
 ζ Hoſpital of *S. Nicolas* in *Brokenbridg* St.

There is a Dene and a 3. Prebendes yet in *S. Clementes* in the Castelle.

The Hospital of *S. Nicholas* of late dayes cam to the Order of the Priory of *S. Oswald*.

The Castel, Town, and Landes about *Brokenbridg* longgid afore the Conquest to one *Richard Aschenald*. *Richard* had *Ailrik*, and he had *Swane*, of whom cam *Adam*, of *Adam* cam 2. Doughtters, wherof one of them was married to *Galfride Neville*, the other to *Thomas Burge*. But nother of thes 2. had any part of the Quarters of *Brokenbridg*.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacie* foundid α *instigante Thurstino* the Priori of *Pontfract*, sending β from Monkes *ad Fanum* γ *Charitatis filia* δ *Cluni*.

Fol. 44. From *Pontfract* to *S Oswaldes* by much enclofid ad meately Woddy ground a 3. Miles or more.

ϵ Where the Paroche Chirch of *S. Oswaldes* is now newly buildid, was in *Henry* the first tyme a House and Chirch of Poore heremites, as in a woddy Cuntery, on tille one *Radulphus Aldlaver*, Confessor to *Henry* the first, began the new Monasterie of Chanons, and was first Prior of it hymself.

The Building of this House is exceding great and fair and hath the goodlyest Fontein of Conduct Water that is yn that Quarter of *England*.

There lyith a praty Pole at the West Ende of the House.

Secundus Prior a *postremo* fetchid this Conduct ζ a Mile and above of: and buildid an exceding faire Keching also in the Monasterie.

From *S. Oswaldes* to η *Sandon* Village about a 3. Miles by enclofid Ground, fruteful of Wood, Pasture and Corne, as a very pleasaunt Countrey to se to.

Master *Waterton*, a Man of fair Landes, hath a praty Manor House in ι *Sandong* Paroch. The Chirch of *Sandon* is appropriate to *S. Stephanes* College at *Westminster*.

At the Est ende of this Village is a praty Castelet on an

α *instigante* is wanting in Gale, and a space is left for it. β *Lege* for. In *Burt*. first. & ita in G. γ *Charitatis Clari*, omisso *filia*, in G. *de Cluni* St. δ *Clari Burt*. ϵ Where the new Paroche Chirch G. and so also first of all in the Orig. but afterwards Mr. *Leland* struck out new. ζ L. a Mile and a dim. of. η *Sandale* St. *Sandon* G. sed infra *Sandon*.

Hilling Ground with a Diche aboute it. it longid to *Warine* Erle of *Surrey* : now to the King.

From *Sandon* to *Wakefeld* about a Mile.

These thinges I especially notid in *Wakefeld*.

The faire Bridge of Stone of 9. Arches, under the which rennith the Ryver of *Calder*. And on the Est side of this Bridge is a right goodly Chapel of our Lady and 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid in it, of the fundation of the Townes Men as sum say: but the Dukes of *York* were taken as founders for obteyning the *Mortemayn*.

I hard one say that a servant of King *Edwardes* (the 4.) father, or els of the Erle of *Rutheland*, brother to King *Edward* the 4. was a great doer of it.

There was a fore Batell faught in the south Feeldes by this Bridge. And yn the flite of the Duke of *Yorkes* Parte, other the Duke hymself, or his Sun therle of *Rutheland*, was slayne a litle above the Barres beyond the Bridge going up into the Toune of *Wakefeld* that standith ful fairely upon a clyving Ground. At this Place is set up a Crosse in rei *memoriam*. The commune saying is there, that the Erle wold have taken ther a poore Woman's House for socour, and she for fere shet the Dore and strait the Erle was killid. The Lord *Clifford* for killing of Men at this Batail was caullid *the Boucher*.

Fol. 45.

The Principale Chirch that now is yn *Wakefeld* is but of a new Work, but it is exceding fair and large. Sum think that wereas now is a Chapelle of ease, at the other ende of the Toune was ons the old Paroch Chirch.

The Vicarage at the Este ende of the Chirch Garth is larg and fair. It was the Personage House not very many Yeres syns : for he that now lyvith is the 4. or 5. Vicare that hath been there.

Afore the Impropriation of this Benefice to *S. Stephane* College at *Westminster*, the Personage was a great Lyving ; yn so much that one of the Erles *Warines*, Lordes of *Wakefeld*, and much of the Cuntery thereabout did give the Personage to a Sunne or nere Kinsman of his : and he made the most Parte of the House wher the Vicarage now is.

A Quarter of a Mile withowte *Wakefeld* apperith an Hille of Erth caste up, wher sum say that one of Erles *Warines* began to build, and as fast as he buildid violence of Winde defacid the Work. This is like a Fable. Sum say That it was

nothing but a Wind Mille Hille. The Place is now caullid *Lobille*.

Fol. 46. The Toun of *Wakefeld* streachith out al in lenght by Est and West, and hath a faire *Area* for a Market Place. The Building of the Toun is meately faire, most of Tymbre but sum of Stone. Al the hole profite of the Toun stondith by α Course Drapery.

There be few Tounes yn the inwarde Partes of *Yorkshire* that hath a fairer site or soile about it.

There be plenty of Veines of Se Cole in the Quarters about *Wakefeld*.

From *Wakefeld* to *Pontefraet* a vj. Miles, parte by Enclosure, part by Champaine, especially in the Midle way caullid as I remembre *Wakefeld Moore*.

Almost in the Midle way I leste Cole Pittes a litle of on the right Hande. And not far from this Pittes is the Principale Hedde of *Wente Ryver*. There is a Hedde or 2. besides.

From *Pontefraet* to *Castelleford* Village 2. Miles, most by enclosid Ground.

One shoid me there a Garth by the Chirch Yard, where many straung thingges of Foundations hath be found: and he sayid that ther had beene a Castelle, but it was rather sum Manor Place.

Under *Castelleford* Bridge of vij. Arches rennith *Aire Ryver*, β and α [3.] Miles above this West up into the Land is *Swillington* Bridg on the same Ryver, and 2. Miles beneth *Castelforde* is *Fery Bridge*.

From *Castelleford* to *Whitewood* Village a Mile. There I sawe in an enclosid Pasture Ground the Diches and Hilles of an old Castelle hard upon the Ripe of *Calder Ryver*. It is now caullid *the Castel Hille*, and belongith to one *Archibald Gifeland* of *Lincolnshire*.

Wateling Strete lyith straite over *Castelford* Bridge.

Thens to *Aberforde* v. Miles, partely by low Medow, but most after by good high plaine Corne Ground.

Ther ly by Est of *Aberford* 2. or 3. long Diches as Campes of Men of Warre.

I never saw yn any Parte of *England* so manifest Tokens as heere of the large high Crest of the Way of *Wateling Strete* made by hand.

Aberford is a poore thorough fare on *Wateling Strete*.

α So in the Orig. *Malim coarse*. β and α *a Mile above this West up G.* There is a Space in *St.* after *and* α .

Cok bek springith about a Mile by West of it and so ren-
nith thorough it, and thens by much Turning to *Leade*, an
Hamelet, wher *Skargil* had a fair Manor Place of Tymber.

Skargil a late Knight left 2. Doughttters to his Heires, Fol. 47.
wherof *Tunstalle* weddid one, and *Gascoyne* of *Bedefordshire*
the other.

Cok bek after crokith by *Saxton* and *Touton* Villages felde,
and goith in to *Warfe* Ryver a beneth *Tadcaster*.

From *Leade* to *Saxton* Village a Mile. Wher Mr. *Hun-*
desgate dwellith. In the Chyrch Yard were many of the
Bones of Men that were killid at *Palmesunday* feld buried.

They lay afore in 5. Pittes, yet appering half a Mile of by
North in β *Saxton* Feldes.

Towton Village is a Mile from *Saxton*, wher is a great
Chapell begon¹ by *Richard* 3. but not finishid. Syr *John*
Multon's Father layid the first Stone of it.

In this Chapelle were buried also many of the Men slayn
at *Palmesunday* Feeld.

This feeld was as much fought in *Saxton* Paroch as in *Tow-*
ton, yet it berith the Name of *Towton*.

From *Towton* to *Uskelle* Village aboute a Mile: wher is a
goodly House longging to a Prebend yn *York*, and a goodly
Orchard with Walkes opere topiario.

γ *Higden* late Deane of *York* buildid much of this House."

The Ground about *Uskel* self is sumwhat low and me-
dowisch, as toward the faulle of Waters about *Nunappleton*.
The Paroch of *Ryder* δ is but a Mile from *Uskelle*.

From *Uskelle* to *Tadcaster* a 3. Miles by good Corne and
Pasture Ground and sum Woodde.

Tadcaster standith on the hither Ripe of *Warfe* Ryver. and
is a good thorough fare.

The Bridge at *Tadcaster* over *Warfe* hath 8. faire Arches
of Stone.

Sum say there that it was laste made of Parte of the Ruines
of the old Castelle of *Tadcaster*.

A mighty great Hille, Dikes, and Garth of this Castelle
on *Warfe*; be yet seene a litle above the Bridge. it semith by
the Plot that it was a right stately thing ζ and
more.

α *Tonton* Village felde St. & G. β *Saxton* Field. G. γ De-
funt in G. δ is out about a Mile G. ϵ be yet to bee seene G. ζ and
more delentur in St.

Tadcaster standith α a Mile from *Wateling Streete* that tendith more toward *Cairlvel*, and crossith over *Warfe* at a place caullid *S. Helenesford*, a Mile and a half above *Tadcaster*: and
 Fol. 48. on the other Ripe is *S. Helenes Chapelle*.

iiij. Miles and a half above *S. Helenesford* is *Wetherby Village*, and there is a Bridge of Stone over *Warfe*.

2. Miles above *Wetherby* ys *Harwood Village*, and there is a Ston Bridg over *Warf*.

vij. Miles above *Harwod* is *Otely*, and there is a bridg of Stone over *Warfe*.

From *Tadcaster* to *Helegh Priory* about a 2. Miles by enclofid Ground. one *Geffray Haget* a Noble Man was first Founder of it.

In this Priory were buried sum of the *Depedales* and *Stapletons* Gentilmen: of whom one *Sir Brian Stapleton* a valiant Knight is much spoken of.

Geffray Haget was owner of *Helegh Lordship*, and beside a great owner yn *Ainste*.

Ainste ys caullid of the *Yorkshir* Men such Partes as ly betwixt the Ryvers of *Owse*, *Nidde*, *Warfe* and *Aire*.

From *Helegh Priory* scant a Mile to *Helege Village*. there I saw great Ruines of an auncient Manor Place of Stone that longgid with the fair Woddid Park therby to the Erle of *Northumbreland*. It was, β as far as I can perceyve", sumtyme the *Hagetes Lande*.

From *Helegh* γ Village to *York* a δ vij. ij. by meatly woddy and enclofid Ground, and 4. by playn Champaine, fruteful of Corn and Graffe.

[Here are three leaves left blank.]

Fol. 49. From *York* to *Kexby Bridge* by Champaine meatly fertile a v. Miles.

This Bridge of 3. fair Arches of Stone standith on the praty Ryver of *Darwent*, that cummith by *Malton*. and as I geslie this Bridge is toward the Midle way bytwixt *Malton* and *Wreshil*, wher about *Darwent* goith ynto *Ouse*.

Bridges apon *Darwent* above *Kexby*. *Staneford Bridge* a 2. Miles of. ϵ *Butterchrambridge* a Mile. *Ousehambridge* a 2. Miles of. *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more ζ . *Aiton brid* 2. Miles.

α , a Myle and more from St. β Desunt Burt. γ Village about 7. Miles. Twoe by &c. G. δ Adde miles, ut in Burt. ϵ ita in Autog. at *Buterham bridge* S. ζ in the Orig. this Mark Λ is made after more, as if something should come in there; and I thought here had been a transposition. But I now perceive that the words are not transpos'd, but that a word or more is wanting, and that it should

and a 2. Miles to the Hed. *Malton* α *Yeal dingha*
7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles.

The commune Opinion ys yet that Part of *Darwent* Water ran to *Scarburge*, but by β excaving of 2. fides of Hilles, Stones and Yerth felle in great Quantite down and stoppid that Course.

Bridges on *Darwent* γ byneth *Kexby* be none, but Men use to passe over by ferries. saving only *Sutton* bridg of Stone 2. Miles lower then *Kexby*.

From *Kexby* to *Wilberford* Village a Mile and a *dim*. Wher was a Priory of Nunnes : and on the left hond not far of was *Catton* Park, sumtyme the *Percys*, now the *Kinges*.

Thens to *Barneby* Village a 3. Miles.

And thens to *Hayton* Village a 3. Miles, wher is a praty Broke rising a Mile of yn the Hilles, and passith to *Darwent*, δ as I hard".

But or I cam to *Hayton* I passid over *Pokelington* bek, lyving ϵ *Pokelington* about a Mile of on the list hond.

Thens to *Thorp* Village a Mile.

ζ Thens to *Shepton* Village a Mile."

Thens to *Wighton* a gret uplandisch Village a Mile.

Thens to η *Santon* Village, wher Mr. *Langdale* dwellith, a Mile.

Thens to *Lekenfeld* a vj. Miles.

And al this way bytwixt *York* and the Parke of *Lekenfeld* ys meately fruteful of Corn and Grasse, but it hath litle Wood. I lernid that al this Part of the Est Ryding ys yn a Hundred or Wapentake caullid *Herthil*. And sum say that it cummith one way to *Wresbil*, and of other Partes touchith much on the Boundes of the *Wold*, but the *Wold* self is no part of *Herthil*. *Pokelington* a Market Toun of a surety ys in *Herthil* : and sum say ignorantly that *Beverley* ys also. But *Beverley* men take them self θ as an ϵ exept place. Fol. 50.

Lekingsfeld is a large House, and stondith withyn a great Mote yn one very spatius Courte. 3. Partes of the House, saving the meane Gate that is made of Brike, is al of tymbre. The 4. Parte is fair made of Stone and sum Brike.

should be read in this manner: *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more. Λ *Malton* *Yeal dingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles. *Aiton* brid 2 Miles : and a 2. Miles to the Hed. α *Yeldingham* 7. miles in B. *Yeal dingham* 7. Miles &c. to the Head G. β exchange for excaving in St. γ by new *Kexby* G. δ Desunt Burt. ϵ *Pokelinton* a mile on the left hand *Burton*. ζ Desunt in G. η *Stanton* Burt. θ As an exempt place. Burt. ϵ exempt St. & G.

I saw in a litle studyng Chaumber ther caullid *Paradice* the Genealogie of the *Percys*.

The Park therby is very fair and large and meately welle woddid.

Ther is a fair tour of Brike for a Logge yn the Park.

From *Lekingfeld* to *Beverle* 2. Miles.

These Things I notid yn *Beverle*.

The Collegiate Chirche of *S. John* of a fair uniforme making, wherin, beside the Tumbes of Sainctes, be 3. Tumbes most notable on the North side of the Quier: yn one of them with a ¹ Chapel archid over it is buried *Percy* Erl of *Northumberland*, and his Sun Father to the last Erle.

In another is buried *Eleanor*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*. And yn another of White Alabaster *Idonea* Lady *Percy*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*.

Under *Eleanor's* Tumbe is buried one of the *Percys* a Preste.

The Prebendaries Houses stand round aboute *S. John's* Chirche Yard. Wherof the Bishop of *York* hath one motid, but al yn Ruine.

The fairest Part of the Provostes House is the Gate and the Front.

Fol. 51. There be besides yn ² the Chirch of and the Chirch of *S. Nicolas* by the Holm, wher the Gut for the α Catchis is Chirch, at the North Ende of the Toune, is ³ large, and fair, and crosse islid.

In the Toune were of late 2. Houfis of Freres.

The *Blak Freres*, as sum say, of one *Goldsmithes* Foundation, and so of the Townes: but the Lord *Darcy* of late Tyme strove for the Patronage of it with the Toun.

The *Gray Freres* of the Foundation of the *Huthomes* Gentilmen of *Scorburg* by *Lekingfeld*. The laste Erle of *Northumbr.* save one strave for the Patronage of it.

There were 4. Hospitales in the Toun β *S. Giles*, wherof one *Wulfe*, as it is thought, afore the γ Conquest was. it was longging to the Bishops of *York* ontyl such Tyme that Bishop *Giffard* intitlid it to *Wartre*, a Priorie of Chanons in *Yorkshir*. It came a late to the Erle of *Rutheland*, and he suppressid it.

α Catchis is of *S. Mary Chirch*, St. β Put a full point after Toun. γ Conquest was the Founder. it was St.

Trinite Hospital yet stondith yn the Hart of the Toun: sum say one *Ake* foundid it.

Ther was an Hospital of *S. Nicolas* by the *Blak Freres*, but it is deokayid.

Ther is an Hospitale yet standyng hard without the North *Bargate* of the Foundation of 2. Marchant men, *Akeborow* and *Hogekin Overshal*. As I remembre ther is an Image of our Lady over this Hospitale Gate.

Ther is an House also of the *Trinite* aboute the Est side of the Toun: and longgid to the Order of the Knighttes of *S. John's*.

The Toun of *Beverle* is large and welle buildid of Wood. But the fairest Part of it is by North, and ther is the Market kept.

Ther was good Cloth making at *Beverle*: but that is now much decayid.

The Toun is not waullid: But yet be there these many fair Gates of Brike, *a North Barre*, *New bigyn Bar* by West, and *Kellegate Barre* by West also.

From *Beverle* to *Cottingham* a 3. Mile, wherof 2. was welle woddid, and at the 2. Miles Ende I left the great Park of *Beverle* on the list Hond: and so a Mile by low Medow grounde to *Cottingham*. Al the Ground about *Cottingham* up to *Meause* Abbay, and al that Quarter that goith *β up* on every side up to *Kingeston* upon *Hulle* is low ground very fruteful of Medow and Pasture.

Entering into the South Part of the great Uplandisch Toun of *Cottingham*, I saw wher *Stutevilles* Castelle, dobill dikid and motid, stode, of the which nothing now remaynith. The Landes of this Signiorie and Lordship greatly privilegid cam of later tymes by Division ynto 4. Partes, wherof now a late the King had one Part, the Countes of *Saresby* another, the Erl of *Westmerland* the 3. and the Lord *Poys* the 4. At this Tyme the King hath al, saving The Lord *Poys* part.

At this present Tyme be 4. fundry meane fermers Houses, as one for eche of the 4. Lordes, withyn the Castelle Garth.

The lenght of the Toun of *Cottingham* is by Sought and Est.

The Paroch Chirch of it is auncient and meatly larg.

a North barre, Newbigny bar by West, and Kellegate barre by West also. From Beverle &c.] So in the Original; but North barre, New Biggen, Barreby by West, and Ketgate. From Beverley in Burton. *β Delexdam.*

The Personage is not very fair for so great a ¹ Benefice. it lyeth on the North side of the Chirch Garth.

The Paroch of *Cotingham* is very larg.

Ther rennith a bek by the Est End of *Cotingham*. it risith yn a Wood a ² Mile by North, and rennith by Est a Mile and ³ a half by neth *Cotingham* yn to *Hulle* Ryver at a place, & as I remember⁴, caullid *Newlande*.

From *Cotingham* to *Kingeston* about a 4. Miles by low Ground, wherof 2. Miles be caufey way, dikid on booth sides.

Cotingham ys not even the next Way from *Beverle* to *Kingston*. for going the β next *Kingeston* is caullid but 6. Miles from *Beverle*.

The Towne of *Kingeston* was in the Tyme of *Edward* the 3. but a meane fischar Toune, γ and longid as a Membre to *Hafille* Village a 2. or 3. Mile of upper on *Humber*.

Fol. 54. The first great encreasing of the Towne was by passing for fish into *Iseland*. from whens they had the hole trade of Stoke fish into *England*, and partly δ other Fisch. In *Richard* ⁴ the 2. Dayes the Town waxid very rich: And *Michael De la Pole*, Marchaunt of *Hulle*, and *Prentyce*, as sum say, to one *Rotenhering* of the same Toun, cam into so high favor for Wit, Actyvite, and Riches, that he was made Counte of *Southfolk*, wherapon he got of King *Richard* the 2. many Grauntes and Privileges to the Toune. And yn his Tyme the Toune was wonderfully augmentid yn building, and was enclosid with Diches, and the Waul begon, and yn continuance endid and made al of Brike, as most Part of the Houses of the Toun at that tyme was.

In the Walle be 4. principal Gates of Brike. The North Gate having 4. Wardes, bytwixt the which and *Beverle* Gate be 12. Touers of Bryke. and yn one of them a Postern. Ther be 5. Toures of Brike and a Postern in one of them, as I remember, bytwixt *Beverle* Gate and *Miton* Gate. Ther be 3. Toures of Brike betwixt *Miton* Gate and *Hafille* Gate of 3. Wardes. And from thens to the Mouth of the *Havin* ¹ Mouth be a 5. Toures of Brik, to the which the *Humber* Se cummith, and in one of these is a Posterne to the Shore.

⁴ Defunt Burt. β next way *Kingeston* St. Way addit Burt. γ and longed, as Men report, to *Hafille* G. δ partly by other G. ϵ Mouth be a 5. Toures &c.] To Mouth redundat.

¹ Benefice. ² Mile of by. ³ an half. ⁴ the 2 secundes.

And because that the Waul from *Hafilgate* to this Postern lyith strait as a lyne, ther is much Gabylle making and Wynding of Hempe for smaul Cordes.

From the Mouth of *Hulle Ryver* upper ynto the *Haven* ther is no Waulle, but every Marchant hath his Staires even to the North Gate.

Suburbes in the out Part of the Toun be none.

Michael De la Pole buildid a goodly House of Brik again the West end of *S. Maries* Chirch lyke a palace with goodly α Orchard and Gardein at large, enclofid with Brike.

Michael De la Pole buildid also 3. Houses besides in the Town, wherof every one hath a ¹ Toure of Brike. 2. of them be in the Hart of the Toun. The 3. is apon *Hulle Ripe* in the Haven side. Fol. 55.

There be β 2. Chirchis yn the Toun, the *Trinite*, and *S. Maries*, γ and nother of them by the Name of an Hedde Paroch Chirche.

The *Trinite* Chirch most made of Brike is the larger a gret deale and the fairer.

Ther ly 4. notable Chapelles on the South syde of this Chirch crosse islid.

A Chapel of the Foundation of *Hanby* and one *Richard* ² *Hansun* Marchauntes.

The next is a Chapel made δ as sum say" by a Chauncelar of *Lincoln*.

The 3. is a Chapelle of Stone, made by Bisshop *Alcock*, borne in *Beverle*: wheryn *Gul. Alcock* and *Johan*, Parentes [to the Bisshop] be buried, and ther is a Cantuarie.

The lowest Chapelle is caullid the *Mariners Chapelle*.

Ther is also a Chapel in the Body of the Chirch made by one *Rippelingham*, Prest, whos Father a Marchaunt of the Toune lyith there: and ther is a Cantuarie.

Ther is a Chapelle also on the North side of the Crosse Isle of one *Robert Frost*, a Marchaunt Man.

The Toure in the Crosse Isle of this Chirch for the Belles is larg and fair.

In the South side of this Chirch Yarde is the fre Schole erectid by Bisshop *Alcock*.

α Orchards and a Garden G. β 3. Burt. Consult the old *Valor Beneficiorum*. γ and another by the name of G. And another by the name of B. δ Defunt B.

Fol 56. In the West End of the Chirch Yard is the fair Row of
 α Longginges from Prestes of the Toun made by one *John*
Grigge, Mair of the Toun, and by it is an Hospitale made by
 the same *John Grigge*.

And therby ys the Mariners Hospital.

Selbys Hospitale is on the North side of the Chirch Yard.

Selby is buried yn the South side of the Waulle of β Isle by
 the Quire: and his Wife also with very fair Images.

The *White Freres* College stode by *Beverlegate*. The *Per-*
cys were taken for Founders of it.

The *Augustine Freres* stode at the Est Ende of *Trinite*
 Chirch.

The Toun Haul is therby and a Tour of Brik for a Prison.

Most part of the Brik that the Waulles and Houses of *King-*
ston wer buildid was made without the South side of the Toun.
 the Place is caullid *the Tylery*.

At such tyme as al the Trade of Stokfisch for *England*
 cam from *Isleland* to *Kingston*, bycause the burden of Stok-
 fisch was light, the Shipes were balissid with great δ coble
 Stone brought out of *Isleland*, the which yn continuance pavid
 al the Toun of *Kingeston* thoroughout.

The toun of *Kingeston* had first by Graunt *Custodem*. then
 Bailives. then Maire and Bailives: and in King *Henry* the 6.
 tyme a Maire, a Shirive, and the Toun to be Shire ground
 by it self.

ε Onetold me that their first great Corporation was grauntid
 to *Kingeston* a 180. Yere syns.

Fol. 57. The Charter House of the *De la Poles* foundation, and an
 Hospitale of their Foundation stonding by it, is without the
 North Gate. The Hospitale standith. Certein of the *De*
la Poles wher buried yn this *Cartusian* Monastery: and at the
 late suppreffing of it were founde dyverse ζ trowehes of Leade
 with Bones in a Volte under the High Altare ther. Most
 part of this Monastery was buildid with Brike, as the Residew
 of the Buildinges of *Hulle* for the most part be.

The next *trajectus* from *Kingston* to the Shore of *Humbre*
 in *Lincolnsbir* is about a 3. Mile to a place caullid *Golflete*.

α Lodgings for Priests St. G. à B. non variat. Lodginges for
 the Priests B. β The Isle B. & G. γ wer buildid with was made
 St. & G. buildid was made in the Orig. δ Cole Stones G. but three
 points are put under ole, and in the Margin is written Coble, with

two points under b. Cole stones B. ε The first great Corporation
 was graunted an 180. Yeares since B. ζ Troughes B. Trowghs St.
 Yet

Yet the communer traject is from *Kingeston* to *Berton* & upon, β and yt is a 7. Miles of: and is countid, by reson of the violent casting of the *Streme*, as good a Passage as to *Golflete*.

From *Kingeston* to *Patrington*, wher is an Havenet or Creke for Shipes, a x. Miles, on *Humber* γ Shore δ on *Yorkshir*.

Thens to *Ravensburg*, the very point on *York* side of the Mouth of *Humber*, 10. Miles.

Thens to *Hornesey* smaul Creke an 18. Miles.

Thens to *Bridlington* Haven a 12. Miles.

Thens to *Flamborow* hed, pointing into the Se, a 3. Miles. and so a 9. Miles to *Scarborow*: and as the next way liyth, *Scarborow* is as nere to *Bridlington* as it is to *Flamburg*.

Thens an 8. Miles to a Fischer Tounlet of 20. ϵ Bootes caullid *Robyn Huddes Bay*, a Dok or Bosom of a Mile yn length; and thens 4. Miles to *Whiteby*, wher is an havenet holp with a peere and a great fischar Toun.

Thens to the Mouth of *Tese* a xv. Miles.

ζ From *Kingeston* to *Beverle* a vj. Miles, by the gaineft way a v. by low Pasture and Marsch Ground, and a Mile by enclafid and sumwhat woddy ground".

From *Beverle* to *Walkington* Village a 2. Mile, one by enclafid, and another by Chaumpain good corne ground.

From *Walkington* Village to *Northcave* Village v. Miles by fair Champain Corn Ground.

There rennith a Broke by *Northcave* and so into *Humbre*.

From *Northcave* to *Scalby* a 3. Miles, al by low Marsch and Medow Ground, leving the Arme of *Humbre* on the list Hond yn fighte.

This Fenne is comunely caullid *Waullyng Fenne*: and hath many Carres of Waters in it: and is so bigge that a 58. Villages ly in and butting of it, wherof the most part be yn *Houghden* Lordshp longging to the Bisshop of *Duresme*: and part yn *Harthil Hunderith*.

The Fenne is a 16. Miles in Cumpace, and is al of *Houghdenshire*.

From *Walkington* to *Hoveden* a xij. Miles, al yn *Hoveden-* Fol. 58.
shir.

And thens *Hovedenshir* goith almost to the Mouth of *Dar-*

α Upon *Humber*, and is B. β L. and that is a 7. Miles of. Sic G. 'Tis yt in Autogr. γ Shire on *Yorkshir*] in is written over on in G. δ In B. ϵ Boates B. ζ *Seccio ista deest* in B.

went, and so up on *Humber Shore* as good as 20. Miles by Water α to very Boundes of *Feriby*.

From *Scalby* to *Hoveden* 4. Miles, scant one by enclosid Pasture, and 3. by Morische and Fenny Ground.

The Toun of *Howden* the only Market of *Howdenshire* is of no great Reputation. The Colligate Chirch is auncient and meatly faire. Ther be 5. Prebendes by these Names, *Hovedene*. *Thorpe*. *Saltmarsch*. *Barneby* and *Skelton*. In the Quire lyith one *John* of *Hovedene*, whom they caul a Sainct, one as they say of the first Prebendaries there.

It apperith by Inscription of a very fair Stone *varii Marmoris* that the Bowelles of β *Walter Skerlaw*, Bishop of *Dirham*, were biried in *Howden* Chirch.

There is also a Tumbe in a Chapel of the Sout Part of the Crosse Isle of the Chirch of one of the *Metehams*.

The Bisshop of *Dirham* Palace liyth on the South of the Chirch, wherof the first Part at the Entre is of Tymber: the other 3. most of Stone and Part of Brike.

Certen Chirchis of *Howdenshir* do Homage to *Hoveden* Chirch.

There is a Park by *Hovedene* longging to the Bisshop of *Duresme* yn the way to *Wrefehil*.

In *Hovedenshir* be these Gentilmen of most Fame.

Meteham of *Meteham* half a Mile from *Humberside*.

Mounteton of

Portington of *Portington*.

From *Hovedene* to *Hemingburge* yn the way toward *York* γ about" a 2. Miles.

There be yn the smaule Collegiate Chirch of *Hemingburgh* longging to *Dyrham* δ 3. smaule Prebendes.

Fol. 59: From *Hoveden* to *Wrefehil* a 3. Miles al by low Medow and Pasture Ground, wherof Part is enclosid with Heggess.

Yet is the Ground that the Castelle of *Wrefehil* standith on sumwhat high yn the Respect of the very lough Ground therabout.

Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of *Wrefehil* is al of Tymbre.

The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3. Partes. The 4. Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle.

α to the very St. To the very B. & G. β He built the Steeple and repaired the Church and Hall of the Mannor, and dyed 1406, 7. H. 4. addit B. in Marg. *quæ desiderantur in autographo.* γ Deest B. δ 3. simple Prebendes St.

The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte. wherof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of *Fraunce*.

In the Castelle be only 5. Towers, one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5. having fyve Longginges & yn high. 3. of the other Towers have 4. Highes in Longginges: The 4. conteinith the Botery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn.

The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Clofettes.

To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound *Trente*, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger Brother β of the *Percys*, Erle of *Wiccester*, that was yn high Favor with *Richard* the secunde, and bought the Maner of *Wresehil*, mountting at that tyme litle above 30li. by the Yere: And for lak of Heires of hym, and by favor of the King, it cam to the Erles of *Northumbreland*.

The Basse Courte is of a newer Building.

And the last Erle of *Northumberland* saving one made the Brew House of Stone without the γ Castelle Waulle, but hard joyning to the Kechyn of it.

One thing I likid exceedingly yn one of the Towers that was a study caullid *Paradise*, wher was a Clofet in the midle of 8. Squares latifid aboute: and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid δ to set Bookes on & Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Clofet: and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, ζ briste higthe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on.

The Garde Robe yn the Castelle was exceedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes were Mountes *opere topiario* writhen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cokilshilles, to cum to the Top without Payn. The Ryver of *Darwent* rennith almost hard by the Castelle. and about ¹ a Mile lower goith ynto *Owse*. This Ryver at greate Raynes ragith and overflowith much of the Ground there aboute beyng low Medowes.

Fol. 60.

α On *B. in hight St.* β Of the *Percyes*, viz. *Tho. Percy*, E. of *Worcester*, B. γ *Castelle Waulle* G. δ to set Bookes on, and Cofers &c. St. ϵ *Forte redundant.* ζ Breste high B.

There is a Parke hard by the Castelle.

From *Wrefehil* to Fery about a Mile, most by Meadow Ground, and so a xj. Miles to *York*, wherof most part was in sight Meadow and Morisch Ground, and but meane Corne, but toward *York* the Soyle and Corne was better.

The Towne of *Yorke* stondith by West and Est of *Ouse* Ryver, renning thorough it: But that Parte that liyth by Est is twis as great in Buildinges as the other.

Thus goith the Waul from the Ripe of *Ouse* of the Est Parte of the Cite of *York*.

Fyrst a great Towre with a Chein of Yren to caste over the *Ouse*: then another Tower, and so to *Boudom* Gate: From *Boudom* Bar or Gate to *Goodrome* Gate α or Bar^x x. Toures. Thens 4. Toures to *Laythorp* a *Posterngate*: and so by the space of a 2. β flite Shottes the blynde and depe Water of *Fosse* cumming oute of the Forest of γ *Galtres* defendith this Part of the Cyte without δ *Waulle*. Then to *Waume* Gate 3. Toures, and thens to *Fisscher* Gate stoppid up fins the Communes burnid it yn the Tyme of King *Henry* the 7. And yn the Waul by this Gate is a Stone with this Inscription: LX. Yardes yn lenthth Anno D. 1445. William Todde Mair of *York* did this Cofte.

Sum say that *Waume* Gate was erectid at the stopping up of *Fischar* Gate: but I dout of that.

Fol. 61. Thens to the Ripe of *Fosse* a 3. Toures, and yn the 3. a *Posterne*.

And thens over *Fosse* by a Bridge to the Castel. *Fosse*¹ Bridge of Arches: above it: ² *Laithorpbridge* on *Fosse* of 3. Arches. *Monke* Bridge on *Fosse* of 5. Arches withoute *Goodrome* Gate.

The Area of the Castelle is of no very great Quantite. There be a 5. ruinus Toures in it.

The *arx* is al in ruine: and the roote of the Hille that yt stondith on is environid with an Arme derivid out of *Fosse* Water.

These be the notable Places withyn the Waul of that Part of *York* that stondith on the Est side of *Ouse*. The Cathedrale Chirch with the Palace betwixt *Boudom* Gate and *Goodrom* Gate. *S. Leonardes* sumtyme a Priory of Chanons.

α Defunt B. β Slite Shootes B. γ *Gultres* G. δ *Wauls* G.
 ϵ above it defunt in G.

1 Bridge of 5. Arches St. 2 *Laithorpbridge*.

There be viij. Arches yn eche of the side Isles of the Body of the Cathedrale Chirch α of *York*, and 4. on eche Part of the cros Isle. and 9. on eche of the Isles of the sides of the Est Part of the Chirch.

The *Augustine Freres* bytwixt the Toure on *Ouse Ripe* and *Ouse Bridge* having 6. Arches.

The *White Freres* not very far from *Laythorpe Gate*.

β Ther was a Place of the *Bigotes* hard withyn *Laithorpe Gate*, and by it an Hospital of the *Bigotes* Foundation. Syr *Francis Bigot* let booth the Hospital and his House al to ruine.

The Hospitale of S. *Antony* foundid about a 100. Yeres fyns, by a Knight of *Yorkshir*, caullid *John Langtoun*. Sum say that he was Mair of *York*.

The *Gray Freres* not far from the Castelle.

The Priori of *Blak Chanons* with the Hospital of S. *Leonardes*.

The Hospitale Northwarde γ above *Fosse Bridge* of the Foundation of the Marchantes of the Toun, and dedicate to the *Trinite*.

The Chapelle on *Fosse Bridge*.

Ther was a Foundation of an Hospitale hard without the very side of *Michelgate* of the erecting of Syr *Richard of York*, Mair of *York*, whom the Communes of *Yorkshir* when they enterid into *York* by brenning of *Fisscher Gate* in the Reign of *Henry* the 7. woold have behedid. δ But the Foundation was never finishid.

S. *Marie* Abbay without *Boudon Gate*.

S. *Andreas* a House of Chanons *Gilbertines* by *Ouse* without *Fisschergate*.

Ther was a House of Religion about one of the Barres of *Yorke*, wherby the Burgeges of *York* and the *Henawdes* that cam to war in aid of *Edward* the 3. faute, and divers were slain. ϵ I hard one say that it was a House of *Whit Monkes*.

A Chapelle and the Toun Haule above *Ousebridg* on the Est Ripe with a Gild and an Hospitale.

Aula Civica.

A Chapelle or Chirch on *Ouse bridg*.

Ouse Bridg hath 6. Archis.

From *York* to *Aire-Mouth* apon *Ouse* by Water a 24. Miles. Thens to *Hulle* 24. Miles.

From *York* to *Borow Bridge* by Water a ζ 16. Miles.

α of and 4. G. β Defunt B. γ about for above in St. About B. δ L. But this Foundation. ϵ Defunt B. ζ 26. B. The

Fol. 62.

The West Part of the Cite of *York* is this enclosid: first a Turret, and so the Waul rennith over the side of the Dungeon of the Castelle on the West side of *Ouse* right agayn the Castelle on the Est Ripe. The Plotte of this Castelle is now caullid *the old Baile* and the Area and Diches of it do¹ manifesteley appere. Betwixt the Beginning of the firste Part of this West Waulle and *Michel Gate* be ix. Toures: and betwixt it and the Ripe again of *Ouse* be a xi. Toures. and at this lower Tower of the xi. ys a Posterne Gate: and the Toure of it is right α again the Est Toure to draw over the Chaine on *Ouse* betwixt them.

In this West Part was a Priory of Blak Monkes caullid *the β Trinite γ* .

The Nunnery of *Clement Thorpe* stode without the Waul of the West Part right again *S. Andreas*.

Ther was also not far from *Michel Gate* a House of *Blake Freres*.

The Fraunches and Liberties of *Yorke* streache far aboute them, δ especial by the Enclosinges of certeyn Ryvers thereabout. And one way it cummith to the very Bridge of *Tadcaster* upon *Warfe*.

Fol. 63.

From *York* to *Stokton* yn the Moore a 3. Miles by low Pasture and Moorisch Ground.

Thens a 5. Miles by much lyke Ground, and so passid over a Broke cumming from *Shirifwottes* Castelle Quarters. The Place wher I passid over it is comunely caullid *the Spitel*, corruptly for *Hospitale*.

A litle beyond that as about half a Mile is *Whitewelle* Village: and a Mile of on the right hond by a Wood ys *Kirkham*.

Thereabout the Feeldes for a Miles space were inclosid, and sum Woodes therabout.

Thens a 2. Miles by Fyrry to a Bek caullid *Crambek*, cumming from *Hinderskelle* Castelle stonding yn ground ful of Springes. This Bek goith into *Darwent* not far of. *Hinderskel* is 3. Miles ϵ from *Malton*.

α over the G. β After *Trinite* are these words added in *St.* which are wanting in the Orig. *Mauricius Panill was Foundar there of in the 16. Yere of William Rufus.* γ *Kooke.* δ especially *St. & G.* Especially *B.* ϵ from *Malton*. Thense to *Malton* about 3. Miles, and the Ground is hilly there, and dalye, and plentiful of Corne and Pasture. *Malton* is 26. Miles from *Hulle*, xx. to *B.* and 6. to *Hulle G.*

α Malton is 26. Miles from *Hulle*, *β* xx. to *Beverle*, *vj.* to *Hulle*".

Thens to *Malton* a 3. Miles : and the Ground is hilly there and daly and plentiful of Corne and Pasture.

The Toun of *Malton* stondith as I cam onto it on the hither side of *Darwent*, and hath a good Market and 2. Chappelles in it as Members to the Paroche Chirch of *Malton* yet stonding, where the late Priory yn old *Malton* was. It is a Quarter of a Mile above the Toun on the same side of *Darwent*. Fol. 64.

The Castel of *Malton* hath been larg, as it apperith by the Ruine. There is at this Tyme no habitation yn it, but a mene House for a Farmer.

These Men *γ* hath the Lordship of *Malton* in Partition. The Lord *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and one of the *Coniers*. *δ* But *Yevers* hath beside the hole Lordship of old *Malton*."

Lord *William Vesey* and diverse of the *Yevers* wer buried at *Malton*. The old Inheritaunce of the *Yevers* is *Wotton* Castelle : yn the Bishoprik. *Yevers* hath also *ζ* a goodly by *Mitford* in *Northumbreland* caullid *Berwik on the Hil*.

The Lord *Vesey* left a Doughter that was maried to *Aiton*. and the Doughter of *Aiton* was maryed to the Lord *Bromfeld* : and his 3. Doughters to *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and *Coniers* of *Sokburne*.

Rie cumming out of *Blakmore* passith by *Rivers* Abbay, and takith in of the list hand of it *Ricolle* : then *Seven*, then *Cofley* and *Pykering* brooke.

Seven risith, *η* as I could estimate", in the side of *Blake More*, and thens goith by *Sinington*, wher the Lord *Latimer* hath a fair Manor Place a 4. Miles from the Town of *Pykering* : and about a Mile above Bridge on *Ry* goith ynto *Rye* Water.

Cofley springeth in *θ* the egge of the , very toun of *Pykering* at a place caullid *Keldehedde*. and goith ynto *Rie* a 2. Miles beneth *Pykering* about *Kyrkeby* Minster.

Pykering Water risith in *Blakmore* and goith half a Mile benethe *Pikering* into *κ* *Cofley*.

Mount Ferrant Castelle stoode 2. Miles from *Malton* in the

α Malton is 26. &c.] This line stands in the Marg. of the Orig.
β Desunt B. *γ* Have B. *δ* desunt G. *ε* yn the Bishoprik of Durham. *Yevers* bath also a goodly Lordship by G. *ζ* A goodly Lordship by B. *η* Desunt B. *θ* The very edge B. *ι* very deest in G.
κ Cofly G.

*Petrus de
Malo lacu.*

Lordship and Paroche of α^1 *Byrdeshaul*. It is now clerely defacid, and busshes grow wher it stoode. This Castelle sumtime belongid to the Lord *Maulley*. of the which stok ther were 8. yn Succession, al by the name of *Peter*. The laste of these *Peters* left 2. Doughters, wherof one was married to *Bigot*, and the other to *Salwaine*. β *Bigot*² had the Division. *Mougreve* with 8. Tounettes ther about the Se cost longging to it, wherof *Seton* therby was one. he had also *Mountferrate* with *Birdeshaul* and *Suadale* Lordship in *Richemontshire* with γ other.

Saulwayne had for his Part δ of *Maulleys Landes* the Barony of *Eggeston* on *Eske* not far from *Whitby*. also ϵ *Lokington*. *Barugh*, not far from *Watton* on *Hulle Ryver*. *Nessewik* and the Lordship of *Dancaster*: for the which *Dan-*

ζ Ther was ons a fair Manor Place of *Maulleys* at *Barugh*. *Petrus de Malo lacu* Dñs de *Danastre*."

Fol. 65. *caster* he tooke a Lordship caullid of *Percy*, the which after by attaindure of one of the *Percys* cam thus to the Kinges Handes. For though *Percys* were restorid to their Inheritance, yet they lost *Dancaster* as a Peace got by Exchaung or Byinge.

The only House and Lordship of *Ceterington* was *Bigotes* of 3 *Yorke*shir first Inheritance there. For it longid afore to *Bigot* Erl *Marescal*, and so cam as Landes entailid to the Heire Male to a Younger Brother of the *Bigotes*. Diverse of the *Bigotes* ly buried in the Paroch Chirch of *Ceterington*.

Sum say That *Mount Ferrant* was thus throuen doune. The δ 2. of the *Bigotes* of *Ceterington* after the Death of *Bigot* ϵ *Marescal* did secreetely woe and wan the Wyll of one of the *Albemarles* Doughters Erle of *Holdernes*. 4 Whereapon *Albemarle* with great Indignation, *Bigot* being absent, assaultid *Mount Ferrant*, wan it and rulid it: yet *Bigot* after made his Peace with *Albemarle*: and had his Doughtter by meane of α Intercessor, among whom the Prior of *Watton* was chifest, to whos House *Bygot* after for love impropriatid the Personage of *Byrdeshaule*. And sum say that this *Bigot* made of the

α L. *Byrdeshaul*. β L. *Bigot* had yn Division *Mougreve* &c. had in division *Mougreve*, with eight G. γ others G. δ Defunt B. ϵ No stop after *Lokington* in G. *Lokington* and *Barough*, where was once a fair Mannor-Place, not far from *Esc. B.* ζ defunt in G. η *Yorke*shires G. θ second G. ι the G. κ Intercessyon St.

ι *Byrdeshaul*. κ had yn division *Mougreve*. λ *Yorke*shir. μ wherapon.

Manor

Manor Place of *Mougreve* a Castel in Recompence of *Mount Ferrant*.

Mougreve Castelle stondith α on β upon a Craggy Hille: and on ech side of it is an Hille far higher then that whereon the Castelle stondith γ on. The North Hille on the Toppe of it hath certen Stones communely caullid *Waddes Grave*, whom the People there say to have bene a Gigant and owner of *Mougreve*. δ There is by these Stones: a bek yn out of the Mores by *Mougreve* cum down by many Springes. 2. bekkes one of ech side of the Castelle, ζ and yn the Valeys of the 2. great Hilles. The one is caullid ² *Sandebek*, the other *Est-bek*, and shortly after goith to the Se that is not far of.

Fol. 66.

From *Malton* to *Shirburne* Villag about an 8. Miles by Champaine Ground, fruteful of Grafs and Corne, but litle or no Wood. The Erle of *Saresbyri* was Lord of *Shirburn*: and King *Richard* had it by *Anne* his Wife.

From *Shirburne* by Hilles on the right Hond and low Ground with Carres on the list Hond a v. Miles to *Semar*, a great Uplandisch Toune, having a greate Lake on the South West side of it. Whereof the Toun takithe Name.

I saw yn the Quire of the meane Paroch Chirch there a Playn Marble Stone η yn the Quire, with an Epitaphi yn *French*, wher were buried *John Percy* and *Johan de Aton*.

The Manor Place of the *Percys* at the West end of the Chirch Garth is large but θ [of ri]che Building: the Chapel yn [it only] ys welle buildid.

Thens a Mile by meatly playn Ground, and so 2. Miles more yn a vale enclosid with stepe Hilles on ech side to *Scardeburg*.

Scardeburg Toune though it be privilegid, yet it semith to be yn *Pikering Lithe*. for the Castelle of *Scardeburgh* is countid of the Jurisdiction of *Pikering*, and the Shore from

α Deeft B. \mathcal{E} quidem redundat. β upon deeft St. γ on deeft G. Deeft B. δ There is by these Stones a bekin. Out of the Mores by *Mougreve* cum doune by many Springs 2. Bekkes, one of eche side &c. St. Mr. Gale's Copy agrees with the Orig. only it hath points after bek yn. ϵ A beck in. coming out of the Moores by *Moulgrave* by many Springes. two becks \mathcal{E} c. B. ζ all yn the

Valeys of 2. great Hilles for and yn the Valeys of the 2. g. H. in G. η yn the Quire defunt G. θ of no riche Building St.

Scardeburgh to the very Point of *Philaw* Bridge by the *Se* about a vj. Miles from *Scardeburgh* toward *Bridlington* is of *Pikering Lith* Jurisdiction. *Scardeburg* wher it is not defendid by the α Warth and the *Se* is waullid a litle with Ston, but most with Diches and ¹ Waulles of Yerth. In the *Toune* to entre by Land be but 2. Gates: *Newburgh Gate*, meately good, and *Aldeburgh Gate*, very base. The *Toune* stondith β hole on a flaty Clife: and shoith very fair to the *Se* side.

Fol. 67. Ther is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town of our Lady, joyning almost to the Castelle: it is very faire and is isled on the sides, and crosse islid, and hath 3. auncient Towres for Belles with γ Pyramides of them: Wherof 2. Toures be at the West End of the Chirch, and one yn the Midle of the Cross Isle. There is a great Chapelle δ by side by the *Newborow Gate*.

There were yn the Toun 3. Howsis of Freres, *Gray*, *Blake* and *White*.

At the Est Ende of the *Toune*, on the one Poynt of the Bosom of the *Se*, where the Harborow for Shippes is, stondith an exceding goodly larg and stronge Castelle on a stepe Rok, having but one way by the stepe flaty Crag to cum to it. And or ever a Man can entre *aream Castelli* ther be 2. Toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw Bridg, having stepe ϵ Rok on eche side of them. In the first Court is the *Arx* and 3. Toures ζ and row. and then yoinith a Waul to them, as an Arme ² down from the first Courte to the Point of the *Se* Cliffe, conteining in it vj. Toures, wherof the η 2. is square, and fulle of θ Longging, and is caullid the ³ *Queens Towre* or *Lodging*.

Without the first *Area* is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very shore) a xvj. Acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beside olde Waulles of Houses of Office that ⁴ stood there. But of al the Castelle the *Arx* is the eldest and the strongest Part. the Entery of the ⁵ Castelle betwixt the Draw Bridges is such that with ι Costes the *Se* might cum round about the Castelle, the which standith as a litle Foreland or Poynt betwixt 2. Bayes.

At the South Est Point of *Scarburgh* Toun by the Shore is

α Sic et Gale. β Wholly B. γ Pyramides on them G. δ by side] besides G. ϵ Roks St. & G. ζ On a rowe B. η second G. θ Lodgings G. ι Cost G. Cost B.

1 Waulles. 2 downe. 3 Quenes. 4 stooode. 5 Castelle.

a Bulwark,

a Bulwark, now yn Ruine by the Se Rage, made by *Richard* the 3. that lay a while at *Scardeburch* Castelle, and α beside began to waul a Pece of the Toun *quadrato saxo*. Fol. 68.

Ther cummith by South Este of the Bulwark a Rill of Fresch Water, and so goith ynto the Se.

I hard there of an old Mariner that *Henry* the First gave grete Privilege to the Town of *Scardeburch*.

The Peere wherby focour is made for Shippes is now fore decayid, and that almost yn the Midle of β it.

The Toun of *Scardeburch* is 36. Miles from *Hulle*. γ 30. to *Beverle* and vj. to *Hulle*.

From *Scardeburch* to *Robyn Huddes Bay* an 8. Miles: and thens to *Whitby*, wher a new Key and Port is yn making of Stone faullen down yn the Rokkes thereby: and al this is clifffy Shore: and so is the Shore to *Tese* Mouth thens just δ 16. Miles, saving a 6. Miles toward the Mouth of *Tese* Ryver.

From *Scardeburch* to *Bridlington* 9. Miles al be Cliffes to *Flamborow*, and so to the Mouth of *Bridlington* Haven.

As *Flamburgh* Point lyith, *Bridlington* lyith as nere to *Scardeburch* as *Flamburgh* doith.

Flamburgh is now taken rather for a Maner Place then a Castelle.

From *Bridlington* to ε *Hornesey* a xij. Miles by ζ Shore.

Thens xvij. Miles to *Ravenpurgh*, and x. to *Patrington*, a Toun of no Market, yet having an Havenet. Thens to *Heddon* Haven a 6. Miles, and 4. to *Hulle*.

Heddon hath beene a fair Haven Toun: it standith a Mile and more withyn the Creke, that cummith out of *Humbre* ynto it.

η The Se Crekes parting aboute the sayde Toun did insulate it, and Shippis lay aboute the Toun: but now men cum to it by 3. Bridges, wher it is evident to se that sum Places wher the Shippes lay be over growen with Flagges and Reades: and the Haven is very forely decayid. Fol. 69.

There were 3. Paroche Chirchis in Tyme of Mynde: but now ther is but one of *S. Augustine*: but that is very fair.

α beside began to waul &c.] G. agrees with B. Besides beganne a peece of the Tower *quadrato saxo* B. β After the word it Mr. Burton's Copy has some Points, as if something were wanting. But there are none in the Original. γ In G. is 20. for 30. δ 26. in St. for 16. ε Honesey B. ζ No points after by in St. η These Crekes B.

And not far from this Chirch Garth appere tokens of a Pile or Castelle that was sumtyme ther for a Defence of the Town. The Town hath yet greate Privileges with a Mair and Bailives : but wher it had yn *Edwarde* the 3. Dayes many good Shippes and riche Marchaunts, now there be but a few Botes and no Marchauntes of any Estimation. α Suarning and choking of the Haven, and Fier defacing much of the Toun hath beene the Decay of it.

Sum say That the Staple of Woulle of the North Partes was ons ther. Treuth is that when *Hulle* began to flourish, *Heddon* decaied.

The Erle of *Albemarle* and *Holdernes* was Lord of *Heddon* : and also of *Skipton* yn *Craven* at the same Tyme.

This Erle had a great Maner Place at *Newton*, a Mile byneth *Hedon*, nerer to *Humbre* then it. for it stondith on the lower side of the Creke : and *Heddon* on the upper.

β Ther γ be 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid by the *Albemarles* at *Newton*.

The *Albemarles* had also a Castelle or great Manor Place at δ *Skipsey* yn *Holdernes*, not far from the Shore, a vj. or vij. Miles from *Bridlington*.

The Countrey of *Holdernes* ys thus encludid. Firft by the ϵ Confines ¹ of the Shore betwixt *Bridlington* and *Skipsey*. Then ζ for the Erles Dike, made by one of the *Albemarles* Erles of *Holdernes* : and this Dike ys a 3. or 4. Miles from *Bridlington*, and goith withyn a litle of *Frodingham*-Bridge of *Tymbre*, the only Bridge on *Hulle* Wa-

It flouith at high Springges to *Frodingham* bridge. These words are wanting in B. & G.

Fol. 70. ter : so that the Ende of the Diche cummith with the Water of it a litle above the Bridg as *Hulle* Ryver goith.

Then from this Bridg that is a 2. Miles or more byneth *Dryfelde* the Ryver of *Hulle* kepith yn the March of *Holdernes* to the very Mouth of *Hulle* Haven: and thens the η Marche of *Holdernes* is to *Raven spur* the very Mouth of *Humbre* : and thens the Ocean Se to the Shore bytwixt *Skipsey* and *Bridlington*.

α *Snarving* G. I guessed at first that it should be *starving*. But since I conjecture that it should be rather *suarving*, as 'tis in Vol. V. fol. 70. *Snarving* B. Perhaps it should be *starving*. β *Ther were two Cantuarie* G. γ *Were two* B. δ *Skipton* for *Skipsey* in St. ϵ *L. Confines on the Shore* ex Autogr. ζ *By the* B. η *Marsh* for *Marche* in G.

From *Scardeburg* to *Aiton* a 3. Miles, wher cumming over *Darwent* I saw a Manor Place sumtyme longging to a Knight caullid *Aiton*: now to the best of the *Yevers*. At this Manor Place is a Tower or Pile.

Thens to *Brunston* a 3. or 4. Miles: and a 3. Miles to *Wileton*, wher is a Manor Place with a Tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of one *Hastinges* (a Knight) Landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a Howse also at α *Rollsley*: and *Cholmeley*'s Father that now is was as an Hedde Officer at *Pykeringe*, and setter up of his Name β yn that γ Quarters.

Thens to *Pykering*: and moſte of the Ground from *Scardeburg* to *Pykering* was by Hille and Dale δ meate plentifull of Corn and Graſſe but litle Wood in fight.

The Toun of *Pykering* is large but not welle compact to gither. The greateſt Part of it with the Paroch Chirch and the Caſtel is on the South Eſt Part of the Broke renning thorough the Toun, and ſtandith on a great Slaty Hille. The other Part of the Toun is not ſo bigge as this: ϵ the Brook rennith bytwixt them that ſumtyme ragith, but it ſuagith ſhortely agayn: and a Mile beneth the Toun goith ynto *Coftey*.

In *Pykering* Chirch I ſaw 2. or 3. Tumbes of the *Brufes*, Fol. 71. wherof one with his Wife lay yn a Chapel on the South ſyde of the Quier. and he had a Garland about his Helmet. Ther was another of the *Brufes* biried in a Chapel under an Arch of the North ſide of the Body of the Quier: and there is a Cantuarie bering his Name.

The Deane of *York* hath by Impropriation the Perſonage of *Pykering*. to the which diuerſe Chirchis of *Pykering* Lith doith Homage.

The Caſtelle ſtandith in an End of the Town not far from the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the which the Broke rennith. In the firſt Court of it be a 4. Toures, of the which one is caullid *Rofamunde's Toure*.

ζ In the ynnere Court be alſo a 4. Toures, wherof the Kepe

α *Rottesby* St. *Rollsby* G. By ſcribitur ſupra ley in *Autogr.* β yn thoſe Quarters G. γ Quarter B. δ metely plentifull St. ϵ the Brook that rennith bytwixt them ſumtyme ragith G. ζ So in the Original. But otherwiſe in Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. In the inner Court be alſo 4. Towres, whereof the Kepe is one. The Inner Court, which is of Tymbre, is in ruine, in which is a Chappell and a Cantuary Preiſt. The Caſtle walles and the towres be metely well, and the Lodgings.

is one. The Castelle Waulles and the Toures be meatly welle. the Logginges yn the ynnere Court that be of Timbre be in ruine. in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Cantuarie Preftⁿ.

The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne and Lordship longgid to the *α Lancaster* Bloode: But who made the Castelle or who was Owner of it afore the *Lancasters* I could not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now remaining seme to be of no very old Building.

β As I remembre I hard say that *Richard* the thirde lay sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh* Castelle.

In the other Part of the Toune of *Pykering* passing over *γ* Brook by a Stone Bridg of v. Arches I saw 2. thinges to be notid, the Ruines of a Manor Place, caullid *Brufes-Haul*, and a Manor Place of the *Lascelles* at *Keldhed*. The Circuite of the Paroch of *Pykering* goith up to the very Browes of *Blakmore*, and is xx. Miles *δ* in Cumpace.

Fol. 72.

The Park by the Castelle side is more then vij. Miles *ε* in, but it is not welle wooddid.

The Liberties of *Pikering Lith* and limites touchith to the very Bridg of *ζ Philaw* by the Shores side a 6. Miles from *Scardeburg* toward *Bridlington*, and thens again by the Shore to *Scardeburg* Castelle, and so upward toward *Whiteby*.

In another Place toward the Wald it goith to *Normanby* Bridge.

And in another Corner it goith *η* to *θ* very Browes of *Blakmore*. So that I reken it sum way as good as a xx. Miles in length, *at non pari latitudine*.

And though yn sum-part it passith over *Darwent* by *Aiton*, yet in another Place toward *Malton*, *Darwent* doth exclud it.

And there I lernid of Mr. *Conestable*, That the Cuntery lying on the North Est side of *Darwent* from *Shirburne* Paroch to *Stanford* Bridg on *Darwent* is of an Hunderith, bering the Name *ι Hercrosse*, and lyith ¹ betwixt the Woold and *Ridale*.

These Houses of Religion were in *Pikering Lith* on *Darwent*:

α Lancasters St. *β Desunt* B. *γ a Brook* St. the Brook G. The Brbok B. *δ in compas* St. *ε Lege* in cumpace, *ut in Burtoni apographo*. *ζ Phila* . . by the Shore side about 6. Miles G. *η to the very* St. *θ The very* B. *ι Of Hercrosse* B.

Wikeham a Priory of Nunnes, and *Yeallingham*, a 2. Miles lower on *Darwent*, a Priory also of Nunnes.

There stode lower on this Ryver, but not in *Pykering Lith*, *Malton* & *Kirkham* Priories.

From *Pykering* to *Thornton* Bridge on *Rie* Ryver a 3. Miles. So that descending from *Pykering* Toun I passid ¹ thorough a plain low Medow lying in the same Paroch: and I gessid it to be in cumpace a 4. Miles.

But or I cam to *Rie*, I passid over *Cosley* Water, that a Mile lower then *Pikering* receyvith *Pykering* Brok, a bigger Water then it.

From *Rie* to *Appleton* a Mile and more: and thens to *Hinderskel* a 2. Miles and a half. part by low but most by high ground. There is a fair Quadrant of Stone having 4. Toures buildid Castelle like, but it is no ample Thing. The latter Building of it semith to have bene made by the β *Graystok*, whos Landes the Lord *Dacres* now hath.

Fol. 73.
aCentum fontes."

The Park of *Hinderskel* by my Estimation is a 4. Miles yn Cumpace, and hath much fair yong Wod yn it.

From *Hinderskel* to γ *Shirhuten* Castelle a 4. Miles most by high Ground.

δ A Mile a this side *Shirhuten* I left on the right hond. ϵ Mr. *Gower*'s auncient Manor Place".

The Castelle of *Shirhuten*, ζ as I lernid there", was buildid by *Rafe* η *Nevill* of *Raby* the ² fyrst Erl of *Westmerland* of the *Nevilles*: θ and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repairid 3. Castelles by side".

There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle.

The Castelle self in the Front is not dichid, but it stondith *in loco utcunque edito*.

I markid yn the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle

α defunt G. β L. *Grayestok*. *Grayes* for *Graystok* in St. and G. *Grayes* in Mr. *Leland*'s Original; but Mr. *Burton* has there made it *Grayestok*, and in the Transcript he gave to the Library 'tis Lord *Greyestok*. γ *Sherif-Hutton* B. δ 4. Miles of this syde *Sherif-Hutton* I left on the right hand * *Tickenham*, Mr. *Gower*'s antient Mannor Place B. ϵ No points in G. after bond. ζ Defunt B. η This Word is of Mr. *Burton*'s Writing. Deest in St. θ Who in his time builded, augmented, or repaired 3. Castles besides B.

* for *Tickenham* should be read *Stitenham*, as I am informed by my excellent Friend Mr. *Thoresby*.

self 3. great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther α be a 5. or 6. Toures, and the stately Staire up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House: in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely β Logginges.

I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at γ Terington a 2. Miles of.

There is a Park by the Castel.

This Castel was wel maintainid, by reason that the late Duke of *Northfolk* lay ther x. Yers, and fins the Duk of *Richemond*.

Fol. 74.

From *Shirhuten* to *York* vij. Miles, δ and in the Forest of *Galtres*, wherof 4. Miles or more was low Medowes and Morisch Ground ful of Carres, the Residew by better Ground but not very high.

Owte of this side of the Forest cummith as a Drener of it *Fosse* Water to *York*.

I saw very litle Wood yn this Quarter of the Forest.

There is a Place in *York* caullid *David Haul*, assignid as a Place of Punischment for Offenders in *Galtres*.

From *York* to *Tollerton* a Lordship with a Village longging to the Office of the ϵ thesaurer of *York* Minster 8. Miles by higher Ground then the other Part of *Galtres*, and reasonably woddid.

Then I saw on the right Hond a 4. Miles of the Castelle of *Crek*, gyven by King *Ecbright* to S. 1 *Cuthbert*.

Ther remainith at this Tyme smaule shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. There is 2 a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Voltid with Stone of a meatly auneyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Logginges, is very fair, and was erectid totally ζ by *Neville* Bishop of *Duresme*.

There is a Park, and the Circuite of the Lordship is 7. Miles: the value being a 40*li*. by the Yere.

From *Tollerton* η I passid a 2. Miles farther θ in the Forest of *Galtres*, and ther it extendith no farther.

α were G. β Lodging G. γ Tering G. δ all for and in St. ϵ Treasurer B. & G. ζ By Robert Nevil Bishop of *Durham* in the raigne of K. Hen. 6. B. η I passid about 4. Miles further G. θ Into the B.

About this Place loking on the left Hand I saw *Miton* Village, that is x. Miles by North West from *York*: wherby the *Scottes* had Victory of the *Englisch* Host in *Edward* the 2. Tyme.

Thens a α Miles to *Herperby* Village by meatly good Corn Ground, Pasture, and Medow, β and sum Wooddes". Fol. 75.

Thens to *Thornton* Bridge of 3. Arches on the depe and swift Stream of *Swale* a Mile.

And thens to *Topeclif*, an uplandisch Toune, a 3. Miles, wher I cam over *Swale* γ by Bridge of Tymbre.

The Praty Manor Place of *Topclif* stondith on a Hille about half a Mile from the Toune, almost on the Ripe of *Swale*.

The last Erl of *Northumbreland* did cost on this House.

There long 2. δ Partes to this Manor, the bigger wherof is a 6. or 7. Miles in Cumpace, and is well wooddid.

From *Topclif* to *Brakenbyri*, wher Master *Lacelles* hath buildid a very praty House, a 4. Miles: and hard therby rennith *Wisk* Ryver, and devidith the Lordshipes of *Brakenbyri* and ϵ *Kirkby Wisk*.

I saw the smaule Market Toun of *Tresk* on the right Hond about a Mile from *Brakenbyri*.

At *Tresk* was a great Castel of the Lord *Mowbrays*. And there is a Park with praty Wood about it.

There is much Land about that Quarter, holden of the Signiorie of *Tresk*.

The Broke caullid *Coddebek* rising yn the Browes of *Blake More* therby cummith by *Tresk*, and after goith into ζ *Willowebek* Ryver.

From η *Kirkeby Wisk* to *Northalverton* a 4. Miles by Pasture and Corne Ground.

I markid by much of the Way as I roode from *Tollerton* onto *Wisk* Bridg, most communely caullid *Smithon* Bridge, that I passid yn a meately fertile Valley bytwixt *Blakemore* Hilles by Est, and *Richemontshir* Hilles by Weste, a good Distance being bytwixt them.

The Towne of *Northalverton* is yn one fair long Strete lying by South and North.

The Paroch Chirch of it is large, but θ in it I saw no Tumbes of Noble men ι yn it.

α Mile for Miles in St. & G. Mile B. β Desunt B. γ by a Bridge St. & G. On a Bridge of Tymber B. δ for Partes read Parkes. ϵ Kirkby by Wiske B. But afterwards he has Kirkby Wiske. ζ Willowebek. This Word is of Mr. Burton's Writing. η See a little above. θ Delenda. ι yn it desunt in G. & St.

Ther was a House of. *Freres* in the Est side of the Toun.

And yn the same Coste but a Mile or I cam ynto the Towne I saw the α Hospitale of S. foundid by. Bishop of *Dyrham*.

At the West side of *Northalverton* a litle from the Chirch is the Bishop of *Dyrham's* Palace, strong of Building and welle motid.

And a 2. flite Shottes West North West from it be Diches and the Dungeon Hille wher the Castelle of *Alverton* sumtyme stoode. No part of the Walles ¹ therof now apperith.

There cummith a very litle Bek thorough the Toun of *Northalverton* as from Est to West, and is comunely caulid *Sunnebek*.

A litle by North without *Alverton* Toun is a Bridg of one Arch of Stone, thorough the which cummith a bygger Broke then *Sunnebek*, and rising partely β out of cummith toward the West, and passith thorough the Medowes bytwixt the Castelle γ Hilles and the Bishopes Palace, and therabout receyvith *Sunnebek* into it, and within half a Mile lower goith into *Wisk*.

Northalvertonshir is holely of the Dition of the Bisshop of *Duresme*, and such Gentilmen as have Landes there be of the Holde of the Bisshop.

These Gentilmen be of most Name in *Northalvertonshire*: *Strangwaife* of *Harlesey*, wher *Strangwaife* the Juge buildid a praty Castelle.

δ *Malory*.

Coniers at:

Vincent in *Smithon* Paroch ² a litle beyond *Smithon* Bridge.

ζ *Thwaites*, whose House I saw on the list Hond, a litle a this side *Smithon* Bridge.

* Fol. 77. There is very litle Wood yn *Northalvertonshire*: and but one Park at *Huten* now withoute Deere.

The Shire of *Northalverton* strechith one way from within

α *Hospitale* of S.] *Hospitall* of *St. John* in the Magin of G. by a different Hand. β out of the Est cummythe St. γ *Hill* G. δ *Malory*. Three points after this Word in G. ϵ *Hatton Bonville* [in G. ab al. *Manu.*] ζ *Twaites* G. η from Fol. 77. to Fol. 94. is wanting in Mr. *Thoresby's* Copy, as are also the Extracts from *Garter*.

a litle of *Ripon* nere to *Tese* Bank, and on the α Est is limitid with *Blakemore-Hilles*, and on the β West with *Richemontshire*.

The Place caullid *Cowton More*, wher, as sum say, was the feld of the Standard bytwixt the *Englisch* Menne and the *Scot-tisch*, is, γ as I lernid¹, δ a 4. Miles by North West from *Al-verton*.

There is good Corne in *Northalverton*, yet a great Peace of the Ground that I saw at hand bytwixt *Northalverton* and *Smithon* Bridge is low Pasture and Mores, wherof Part beere sum fyrres.

From ϵ *Alverton* to *Smithon* Bridge a 6. Miles, wher *Wisk* rennith cumming a 6. Miles of by Este from *Smithon*.

Thens a 3. Miles to the *trajectus* over *Tese* to ζ *Sokbourne*.

Sokburne where as the Eldest House is of the *Coniers*, with the Demains about it, of a Mile Cumpace of exceding ple-saunt Ground, is almost made an Isle as *Tese* Ryver winde-dith about it.

A litle beneth the Maner Place is a great Were for Fisch.

In the Paroche Chirch of *Sokbourn* is the Tumbe of Sir *John Coniers*, that married η *Elisabeth*, θ Eldest to *Bromflete* Lord *S. John*, and *Bromflet*, as I saw¹ it writen, was made Lord *Vesey* by King *Henry* the 6. for he had much of the Lord *Vesey* Land by mariyng the Doughter and Heir of *Aton* a Knight, that came lineally of a Doughter.

Anastasia the 2^d. Doughter was married to the Lord *Clifforde*, and *Katarine* to *Eure*.

The House and Land of *Sokburn* hath bene of auncient tyme the very Inheritaunce of the *Coniers*, whos name (as I lernyd of hymself) is in auncient Writinges *Congruus* not *Coniers*².

Notable Bridges on Tese.

Yareham Bridg of Stone, a 3. Miles above κ *Stokton*, made, λ as I hard³, by Bishop *Skeirlaw*.

α West for Est in G. β East West for West in G. but a stroak is drawn through Ea. γ Desunt B. δ about 5. Miles G. ϵ North-alverton G. Northalverton B. ζ Stokburne G. & B. sed B. max infra habet Sokburne. η Elisabeth of Bromflet Lord St. John and Bromflet as I saw G. θ Adde daughter, ut in B. qui ϵ Hen Bromflet habet. Doughter St. ι Aliter concipitur hæc sectio in B. viz. It hath long bene the Inheritance of the *Coniers*. κ Stokburne B. λ Desunt B.

Croft Bridge.

Perse Bridge.

Fol. 78.

From *Sokburn* to *Niseham* apon *Tese* a 3. Miles: and then a v. Miles to α *Darlington* by pure good Corne.

Darlington Bridge of Stone is, β as I remembre", of 3. Arches. it is the best γ Maket Town in the Bishoprick, saving *Duresme*.

There is an exceding long and fair Altare Stone *de vario Marmore, hoc est, nigro albis maculis distincto*, at the high Altare in the Collegiate Paroche Chirch of *Darlington*.

There is a Dene longging to this College and δ Prebendaries.

The Bishop of *Duresme* hath a praty Palace in this Toun.

From *Darlington* to *Akeland* 8. good Miles by resonable good Corne and Pasture.

A Mile a this side *Akeland* Castelle I cam over a Bridg of one ϵ great Arch on *Gaundeleffe* a Praty Ryver rising a vj. Miles of by West: and renning by the South side of *Akeland* Castelle goith ζ a litle beneth it to the great streame of *Were*.

Gaundeles rising by West cumming by *Westakeland*, by *S. Helenes Akeland*, by *S. Andreas Akeland*, and by *Bishop Akelande*.

The Toun self of *Akeland* is of no Estimation, yet is ther a praty Market of Corne.

It standith on a praty hille bytween 2. Ryvers, wherof η *Were* lyith on the North side, and *Gaundeleffe* on the South, and a narrow shot or more benethe they meete and make one Streame, and ren to the Este. and ech of these Rivers hath an Hille by it. So that θ ¹ Bishops Castelle *Akeland* standith on a litle Hille bytwixt 2. ι great.

α *Darlington* in B. ut ξ paullo inferius in Autographo. β Desunt B. γ Leg. Market. sic in Autographo & St. & G. δ Sic in Autographo. Sed sine spatio in B. ϵ great Arche over the said *Gaundeleffe* River, rising about six Miles G. Thus in B. viz. great Arch over the said *Gaundeles* River, running by the South syde of *Akeland* Castle, and goith a litle beneath it to *Were*. ζ a litle desunt in G. η One for *Were* in G. θ The Bishop's Castle at *Akeland* B. att *Akeland* G. The Word *Bishops* is written over *Castelle* in the Orig. ι great Hills St. So in the Original. But rivers for great in B.

π Bishop.

α There

α There was β of very auncient a Manor Place γ logging to the Bishop of *Duresme* at *Akeland*.

δ *Antonius de Beke* began first to encastellate it. he made the greaut Haulle. there be divers Pillors of Blak Marble spekelid with White. ε and the exceding fair gret Chaumbre with other there.

He made also an exceding goodly Chapelle ther of Stone welle squarid, and a College with Dene and Prebendes yn it. and a Quadrant on the South West side of the Castell for Ministers of the College.

Skerlaw, Bisshop of *Duresme*, made the goodly Gate House at Entering ynto the Castelle of *Akeland*.

There is a fair Park by the Castelle having falow Dere, wild Bulles and Kin. Fol. 79.

From *Bisshop Akeland* to *Wulfingham* a 7. Miles. ζ thens to *Frosterley* 2. Milys. thens to *Stanhop* 2. Miles. thens to *Estgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Westgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Werdale* Chapel 2. Miles. and al these Places, saving *Werdale* Chapell, be on the North side of *Were*.

The Bisshop of *Duresme* hath a praty square Pile on the North side of *Were* Ryver caullid the η *Westgate*, and thereby is a Parke rudely enclofid with Stone of a 12. or 14. Miles in Cumpace: it is θ xij. Miles ι up in *Were Dale* from *Akeland* Castelle.

There be, κ as I hard", sum litle ferme holdes in this Park.

On the λ side of μ ¹ *Where* River is *Stanop*:

Stanope is xij. Miles from *Akeland*: and is the Hedde Paroch ν ² on *Werdale*.

ξ *Woulfingham* on *Were* sumtime a smaul Market, now none, is a vij. Miles above *Akeland*".

The Ryver of *Were* risith a 8. Miles above *Stanope* ο or more".

α *There was a very auncient Manor Place longynge* St. longyng G.
β A very B. γ Belonging B. δ *Antonius Beke* [*Bisshop of Duresm*]
began G. ε He made the exceding B. As alsoe the exceding fair
Chaumbre G. ζ *thens to Fis.* . . . 2. Milys G. η Y *supra* g in
Autogr. θ xvi. for xii. in G. 16. Miles B. ε sic in *Autogr. supra*
lin. ι up deest in G. κ *Defunt* B. λ North syde B. μ *Where*]
Leg. *Were.* ν on *Werdale*] L. of *Werdale.* ξ *Desideratur hæc sectio*
in B. ο *Defunt* in B.

And though the upper Part of *Weredale* be not very fertile of Corne; yet ys there very fine gresse in the Dale self wher the Ryver passith.

The very Hedde of *Were* risith of 2. smaule Waters, *Burnhop* and *Kelope*. *Burnhop* cummith by South and *Kelhop* by North. they 2. joining make *Were*. Ther cummith also *Welop* bek in by ¹ *Kelhope*.

There resorte many redde Dere stragelers to the Mountaines of *Weredale*.

Weredale lying as Pece of the West & Marches of the ² Bishoprick toward *Westmerland* is well wooddid: and so be the Quarters of *Akeland*: for by the Name it apperith to have ³ been ful of Okes.

Bincester now a poore Villag stondith on the South side of *Were*, and is but half a Mile beneth *Castelle Akeland*.

It stondith on the Brow of an Hille, and there I saw, as I roode on the South side, a litle Fosse, and *indicia* of old Buildinges.

In the ploughid Feeldes hard by thys Village hath and be founde *Romaine* Coynes, and other many Tokens of Antiquite.

Betwixt *Akeland* and *Bincester* is an exceding fair Bridg of one Arch apon *Were*. There is another a litle above *Duresme* caullid ⁴ *Tunderland* Bridge.

Fol. 80. From *Bincester* to *Branspeth* 4. Miles, al by Mountaine Ground, as is about *Akeland*, and not fertile of Corne, but welle woddid.

Ar I cam by a Mile and more to *Branspeth* & I passid by a Ford over *Were* Ryver.

The Village and Castelle of *Branspeth* stondith on a ⁵ rocky among Hilles higher then it.

On the Southe West Part of the Castelle cummith doune a litle Bek out: o the Rokkes and Hilles not far of.

The Castelle of *Branspeth* is stronly set and buildid, and hath 2. Courtes of High Building.

There is a litle Mote that hemmith a great Peice of the first Court. In this Court be 3. Toures of Logging, and 3. smaule *ad Ornamentum*.

The pleasure of the Castelle is ⁶ in the 2. Court: and enter-

¹ Marsh G. ² Thunderland B. ³ I passid over a Ford G. ⁴ Rocke G. ⁵ of for o in St. & G. Of the B. ⁶ in the twoa Courts: and entering G.

ing into it by a great Toure I saw in Schochin in the Fronte of it a Lion Rampaunt.

α Sum say That *Rafe Nevile* the first Erle of *Westmerland* buildid much of this House.

The Erle that is now hath set a new peace of Worke to it.

In the Paroch Chirch of *S. Brandon* at *Branspeth* be dyvers Tumbes of the *Nevilles*.

In the Quier is an High Tumbe of one of them porturid with his Wife. This *Neville* lakkid Heires Males, wherapon a great Concertation rose bytwixt the next Heire Male and one of the *Gascoynes*.

There lyith also in a Chapelle on the South side of the Quier a Countes of *Westmerland* sifter to β *Bouth* Archebischop of *York*.

There lyith in that Chapelle also the Lord *Neville*, Father to the Erle that is now. This Lorde ¹ *Neville* died his Father the Erle yet lyving: Wherapon the Erle ² tok much thought and dyed at *Horneby* Castelle in *Richemontsbir*, and ther is buried in the Paroche Chirch.

Fol. 31.

The Erle of *Westmerland* that is now had an Elder Brother, and he lyith in a litle Tumbe of Marble by the high Altare on the South side. And at the feete of hym be buried 4. ³ Children of the Erles that now lyvith.

I hard at *Branspeth* that *Rafe* the first Erle of *Westmerland* was buried at this College of *Stanethrop* by *Raby*.

And that another of them was buried at the Freres of *North-Alverton*.

From *Branspeth* to *Duresme* about a 3. Miles.

Or ever I cam nere *Duresme* by half a Mile and more I passid over a Bridge of one great Arche, and another γ smaul stonding on a praty River, caullid *Dernesfe* δ alias *Devernesse*, and a litle above that cam *Broune* River ynto it.

Broune risith above *Repaire Park*, and so ε cumming by it ⁴ goith ζ over into *Dernesfe*.

Dernesfe risith and goith into *Were* at

The Towne self of *Duresme* stondith on a Rokky Hille :

α Defunt B. β So in the Original. In Mr. Burton's Transcript is a lacuna for the Christian Name. γ smaul deest G. fed est spatium. δ defunt in G. ε running G. ζ after for over G. & St.

1 Nevile. 2 toke. 3 Childern, 4 goith after into.

and

Fol. 82.

and stonidith as Men cum from the South Cuntre α on the β Ripe of *Were*: the which Water so with his Course naturale in a Botom windith about, that from *Elvet* a greate ¹ Stone Bridg of 14. Arches it crepith about the Toune to *Framagate* Bridge of 3. Arches also on *Were*, that betwixt thes 2. Bridges or a litle lower at S. *Nicholas* the Toune except the lenght of an arow shot is brought in *insulam*: And sum hold opinion, that of auncient tyme *Were* ran from the Place wher now *Elvet* Bridge is straite down by S. *Nicolas* now stonid on a Hille: and that the other Course part for Pollicy and part by digging of Stones for Building of the Town and Minstre γ was made a Valley, and so the Water-Course was conveyid that way, but I approve not ful this conjecture.

The Close itself of the Minstre on the highest Part of the Hille is welle waullid, and hath diverse fair Gates. The Chirch δ self and the Cloister be very strong and fair: and at the very Est End of the Chirch is a Crosse Isle: by side the midle Crosse Isle ζ the Minstre Chirch.

The Castelle stonidith stately on the North Est side of the Minstre, and *Were* rennith under it.

The Kepe stonidith a loft and is η state buildid of viij. square Fascion, and 4. highes of Logginges.

Bishop *Fox* did much Reparation of this Dungeon: and he made beside in the Castelle a new Kychen with the Offices and many praty Chaumbers.

Tunstal hath also done cost on the Dungeon and other Places of the Castel, and hath buildid a goodly new Galery and a stately Stair to it, and made an exceding strong Gate of Yren to the Castelle.

In that Part of *Duresme* Toun that is almost θ exclosid with *Were* be 3. Paroch Chirches and a Chapell. S. *Oswaldes* is countid to be auncient. There be a 3. Paroche Chirches mo in the ι Suburbe.

The greatest Suburbe is by *Elvet* Bridg, and hath certen fmaul Streates.

The Suburbe over *Framagate* Bridg hath 3. Partes. the South Streat on the list Hand, the Crosse Streate κ on the midle

α on the Ripe St. & G. β North Ripe B. Est spatium in Autogr. γ that G. δ it G. ϵ besides G. ζ Of the B. & G. η State] stately St. & G. Stately B. θ Lege exclosid, ut in B. & G. ι Suburbs G. κ in G.

toward *Akeland*, and the 3. on the right Hand, bering the Name of *Framagate*, and leding to *Chester* and to *New-Castelle*.

The Building of *Duresme* Toun is meately strong, but it is nother high nor of costely Werke. Fol. 83.

There appere sum peaces of Waulles of the Toun joyning α to a Gate of the Palace Waul. but the Toun it self with yn the *Peninsula* is but a smaule thing in respect of Cumpace of al the stately Close: So that it alonly may be caullid the Waulid Toun of *Duresme*.

In the Sanctuary or holy Chirch Yard β or Sanctuarie" of *Duresme* be very many auncient Tumbes. it stondith on the South side of the Minster: and at the Hedde of one of them is a Crosse of a 7. fote longe, that hath had an Inscription of diverse γ Rowes yn it, but the Scripture cannot be red. Sum say that this Crosse was brought out of the Holy Chirch Yarde of *Lindisfarn* Isle.

Weremouth is about an 8. Miles from *Duresme*, and about a vj. from *Tinemouth*, or rather *Newcastel*.

There is no Bridge memorable on *Were* beneth *Duresme* but *Chester* Bridge. *Were* cummith within a Quarter of a Mile of the Toun δ self of *Chester*.

From *Duresme* over *Framagate* Bridge to *Chester* in the *Streate*, partely by a litle Corne Ground, but mozt by Montaniouse Pasture and sum Mores and Firres.

Or I cam ϵ in *Chester* I saw scant half a Mile of it *Lomeley* Castel apou an Hil, having praty Wood about it. and about *Chester* self is likewise sum Wodde.

The Toun of *Chester* is chiefly one *Streate* of very meane Building yn lenght: ther is beside a smaule *Streat* or 2. about the ζ Chirch that is collegiatid, and hath a Dene and Prebendaries, but it is of a very meane Building; and yn the Body of the Chirch is a Tumb with the Image of a Bishop yn token that S. *Cuthbert* ons was buried or remained in his Feretre there.

At the very Ende of the Toun I passid over *Conebrooke*, and ther is η a fair Stone Bridge of 3. Arches over it.

Thens to *Geteshed* vij. Miles by ι Montaniouse Ground

α to the Gate G. β Sic et G. An redundant? γ Vowes for Rowes in G. contra atque in Autogr. δ itself G. ϵ To Chester B. ζ Church collegiate, that hath a Deane B. η a very fair G.

with Pasture, Heth, More, and Fyrres. And a litle a this side *Getebed* is a great Cole Pit.

¹ * Turn to fol. 91.

Fol. 84. ^a *Thinges excerptid out of Rolle that Mr. Brudenel of Dene shewid me.*

Ivor, Sunne to *Cadwalader*, went, at his Commaundement, into *Wales*, and he succedid his Father, and ever, as he might, made chalenge to the *Saxons*: and his Bloode reignid in *Wales* onto the Tyme of *LLewlin*, Prince of *Wales*, in *Edwarde* the first Tyme.

After *Yvor* reignid *Yne*. then β *Roderich*. then *Aneraughe*. then *Idwalwille*. then *Joge*. then *Kanabaugh*. then *Griffine*, which was ³ beheddid. then *LLewelin*. then *Griffine*. then *LLeweline*, in the Tyme of *Edward* the first, the which gave Bataille onto hym for chalenging of his Corone onto *England*, and killid hym, and namid hymself Prince of *Wales*.

This *LLewelin* of *Wales* dyed withoute Issue.

Then to returne to the next yn Blode to the aforefaide *Yvor*, we must cum to γ *Ydewalowitle*, of whom descendid *Rodry Malvinek*, of whom δ *Essill Giguant*, of whom *Morverine*, of whom *Rodry Maur*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Howeld*, of whom *Owen*, of whom *Reynold*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Theudre Maur*, of whom *Res*, of whom ϵ *Gu Guenellen*, of whom *Gregorie Vahan*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Gregori*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Mereduk* alias *Moreys*, of whom *Owen*, of whom *Edmunde* Father to King *Henry* the 7. The which ζ *Owenen* married Quene *Catarine*, and was Father to *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, and *Gaspar*, Erle of *Penbroke*.

This Linial Descent was shewid by thaforefaide Quene *Catarine*, and by her Counsel openly in the Kinges Courte of Parliament before the Lordes. the which thing was ther approbate and taken η for excuse of her Mariage.

The aforefaide *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, married the θ Doughtter and Heire to Duke *John* of *Somerfete*, of whom he got *Henry* the vij. King of *England*.

^a The following Extracts as far as to Fol. 91. are all wanting in Mr. Burton's Copy. β *Roderwagh* St. *Roderun* G. *Roglerwagh* scribitur supra lin. γ *Ydewal a wille* St. *Ydewallwille* G. δ *Essill Gignant* G. ϵ *Gu deest* St. & G. *Gu redundat*, ni fallor. ζ *Dele ultimam syllabam.* η for excuse of her Mariage.] In the Marg. of St. is this Note: *This is not trew. For she was not knowne to be maryed whill she lyved.* θ *Margarete* supra lin.

¹ Turne to the IX, lese folowing for fol. 91. ² sheuid. ³ behedid.

This

This *John*, Duke of *Somersete*, was Sun to *John*, Erle of *Somersete*; which *John* was Sunne to Duke *John* of *Gaunte*, by his 3. Wife, Dame *Catarine Swinesorde*, borne in Matrimonie. *Henry*, Cardinale of *Winchester*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Excestre*, and *Jane*, Countes of *Westmerland*, were borne & baſte.

Duke *John* of *Gaunt* had by his firſt Wife no Sunne but *Henry* the 4. whose Iſſue is gone to God. Fol. 85.

He had by his ſecunde Wife a Doughter caullid *Conſtance*. ſo that then this *John*, Erle of *Somersete*, and his Iſſue, is next of that Bloode to the Corone of *England*.

Henry the vj. ſayde that *Henry* the vij. then beyng yn Childehod ſhould obtaine the Corone of *England* as his Right.

Thinges excerptid out of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel ſhewid me.

Edmunde of *Bullingbrok*, eldeſt Sun to *Henry* the 3. reſignid in open Parlamente, by reaſon that he was fore deformid by a crokid Bak, his Title of the Corone to his Brother *Edward*, reſerving to hymſelf and his Heyres the Countes of *Lancaſter*, *Lincoln* and *Leirceſter*.

Leyland.

In theſe few wordes be divers falſites. Firſt *Edmunde* was not borne at *Bullingbrok*. Secundely he was not croke bakkid, but a ready and a notable Capitaine in Warre. Thirdely there is no Recorde of any ſuch Parliament. And as for the Counteshippes he reſervid not them to hymſelf, but rather had them of the Liberalite of *Henry* the 3. his Father: and eſpecially *Leirceſter* by the Atteindure of *Simon Mounteforte*.

Thomas the Eldeſt β of *Edmunde*, Erle of *Lancaſter*, was behedid at *Pontefraete*.

Henry Brother to *Thomas* was Erle after hym.

Henry, Sun to *Henry*, had a Doughtter caullid *Blaunch*, Fol. 86, that was married to *John* of *Gaunt*, the 3. Sun to King *Edward* the thirde, by whom ſhe had *Henry* the 4. *Phillipe*, Quene of *Portingal*, and *Elifabeth*, Countes of *Huntingdon*, by *John Holand* her Husband.

John Holand, Duke of *Exceſter*, weddid *Anne* of *Staſford*.

Henry, Duke of *Exceſter*, weddid *Anne* the γ Duche of *Yorkeſ* Doughter.

Philip, Doughter to *Blaunche*, had by King *John* of *Portingale*, *Edward*, after King of *Portingale*.

α baſtards G. β of *Edmund's Sonnes Earle of Lancaſter* G.
 γ Duche] Dutcheſ G.

After

After whom *Alphonfus* was King of *Portingale*.

The Batelle of *Shrobbesbyri* was betwixt King α *Henry* the 4. and *Percy* Erle of *Nurthumbreland* anno D. 14. . . wher *Percy* was slayne, and *Humfrede* Erle of *Staforde*, and Sir *John Blunte* β withe were slayne on the King's Part.

Henry the 4. died at *Cantewarebyri*.

Leyland.

This Erles Doughter of *Hereford* was Countes of *Darby*, and is buried at *Newark-College* in a Marble Tumbe yn the midle of the Quier.

Henry the 4. had to Wife the Erles Doughtter of *Hereforde*, by whom he had *Anne*, married to the Emperor of *Almain* Sunne, and *Isabella* Quene of *Denmark*. And 4. Sunnes, of the whiche 3. γ of the Younge *Humfrede* Duke of *Glocester*, *John* Duke of *Bede-ford*, and *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence* had no Issue.

Henry the v. Eldest Sun to *Henry* the 4. had by *Catharine* Kinge *Charles* Doughtter of *Fraunce* *Henry* the fixte, the which married *Margarete* the King of *Sicules* Doughter, by whom he had Prince *Edward* slayne at *Tewkesbyri*.

John of *Gaunte*, Duke of *Lancaster*, had by *Catharine Swinford*, first his Concubine, and after his weddid Wife, *John*, Erle of *Somerfet*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Excester*, and *Henry*, Cardinale of *Winchester*; and a Doughter caullid *Jane*, Countess of *Westmerland*.

Leylande.

Of the 4. Childern, as I have redde, was onely *John* Erle of *Somerfet* legitime. The other were legitimatid by the Bishop of *Rome*.

John, Erle of *Somerfet*, had *John*, Duke of *Somerfet*, by *Margaret* the Erle of *Kent* Doughter.

This Duke *John* had by the Doughtter δ^r of Lorde *S. John* a Doughtter-caullid *Margarete*, after married to *Edmunde* Erle of *Pembroke*, by whom she had *Henry* the vij.

* *Syr William Parre* told me that this *Margarete* had to her first Husband *Staforde*, Erle of *Wileshire*, Uncle to the last Duke of *Buckingham*.

α *Henry the 4.*] *Edward the 4.* G. secus atque in Aut. β *Deest vox.* Forſan others, aut quid ſimile. γ *Lege*, of them, viz. *Humfrede* &c. of *deest* in G. δ *Leg. of the Lorde.* For ſo it is in the *Orig.* and likewise in G.

John, Erle of *Somerſet*, had alſo α *Edmunde*, (after Duke of *Somerſete*, that weddid the Erle of *Warwikes* Doughter,) β had¹ *Henry* of *Somerſet* γ and *Edmund* *Somerſete*,² and a Doughter, after Counteſſes of *Staforde*.

John, Erle of *Somerſete*, had alſo *Jane*, Quene of *Scotland*, and Mother to King *James*.

Leylande.

There apperid yn the Rolle no Iſſue by *Thomas*, Duke of *Exceſter*, Sun to *John* of *Gaunt* and *Catarine* *Swineford*.

Jane, Doughter to *John* of *Gaunte* and *Catarine* *Swineford*, had by *Rafe* *Neville*, Erle of *Westmerland*, *Richard* *Neville*, Erle of *Saresbyri*, by his Wife. This *Richard* had *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, by his Wife Dame *Anne*.

Leyland.

There was ſette in a Roundel under the Name of *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, theſe Wordes: *The Lady* *Spenſar*: Wherby it is to be ſaid, that other his Wife was *Lady* *Spenſar*, or that he had a Doughter by her caullid the *Lady* *Spenſar*.

Jane, Wife to *Rafe* *Nevile*, had alſo by hym *William* Lord of *Fauconbridge* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo *Thomas* Lorde *Latimer* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo by *Rafe* *Neville* *Edward* Lord of *Burgeyni* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo *Robert* Biſhop of *Dureham*.

Jane had alſo *Cecile* Duches of *Yorke*.

¹ *Edwarde* the firſt had by his Wife, Quene *Eleanor*, the King of *Spaines* Doughter, *Edwarde* Cair *Arvon*, *Elianor*, Duches of *Barre*, and *Margarete*, Duches of *Brabante*.

Edwarde the firſt had alſo by his 2. Wife, *Margaret* Doughter to King *Philip* of *Fraunce*, *Thomas* Erle Mareſcal, of whom the Dukes of *Northfolk* do deſcend, and *Edmund*, Erle of ² *Kent*.

Edwarde Cair *Arvon* King of *England* had by his Wife *Iſabelle* (Sifter to *Charles* King of *Fraunce*, and for lak of Iſſue of *Charles* the right Inheritor of *Fraunce*) δ had³ *Edwarde* the 3. *John* of *Eltham*, and *Iſabelle* Quene of *Scottes*.

α *Edmund*, after Duke of *Sommerſet*, that weddid the Earle of *Warwick's* Doughter, by whom he had *Henry* of *Sommerſet*, and

Edmund *Sommerſet*, and G. β *Lege* and. γ *Forte* redundant. δ had deeft G. *Delendum*.

Fol. 83:

Thomas Erle Marescal had in the *a Rolle* to *Roundelles*, one under another lineally. In the first was written *Richard Erle Marescal*, and then *Duke of Northefolk*. And yn the other *Roundele* was written *Richard* the secunde *Duke of York*: but how *Richard* cam to *Thomas Marescal Landes* there was no mention made.

Edmunde, Brother Germane to *Thomas Erle Marescal*, was Counte of *Kent*. of whom descendid *Thomas* and *Eleanor* (after Wife to the Blak Prince) as the Rolle sayith.

β Edmonde was Erle of *Kent* after his Brother *Thomas*, and had no Issue. *Thomas Duke of Surrey*, and Erle of *Kente*, dyed withowte Issue.

Thomas was weddid to *Alice*, Doughter to *Richard*, Erle of *Arundale*, and had Issue *Alice*, Wife to *Roger Mortimer*, Erle of *Marche*, and of *Ulster*: *Margaret*, Countes of *Somerfet*, by *γ Erle John*: the Countes of *Saresbyri*, Wife to Sir *Thomas Monteacute*.

Edwarde the 3. had by his Wife *Philip*, Doughter to the Erle of *Henaude*, *Edwarde* Prince of *Wales*, *δ Leonel Duke of Clar*. of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* Duke of *York*, and *Thomas*, Duke of *Glocester*.

I found in another Roulle that *Edward* the 3. had ij. Doughters, *Marie*, Duches of *Britaine*, that had a Sun, *Giles Duke of Britain*: and *Margaret*, Countes of *Penbrok*, that had a Doughter namid *Eleanor*, ¹married to *Gray of Ruthine*.

Prince Edwarde had by *Eleanor* of *Kent* *Richard*, after King of *Englande*.

Leonel, Duke of *Clarens*, had by the Doughter and Heir of the Erle of *Ulster*

Edmunde, Erle of *March*, married the Doughter and Heire of Duke *Leonelle*.

Roger, Erle of *Marche*, and of *Ulster*, weddid *Alice*, Doughter of the Erle of *Kente*.

Edmunde, Erle of *Marche*, had no Issue: but left his Sister *Anne* Heire.

I saw in another Rol a Roundel derivid from Dame *Philippe*, Heir to *Leonel* ²Duke of *Clarence*, with this Writing, *Da. Eli-*

a Rolles G. *β* The two following *§. §.* are transposed in *G.* *γ* by Erle *John* the Countes of *Saresbyri* Wife in *G.* *absque Punctis.* *δ Leonel Duke of Clarence*; *John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster*; *Edmund Duke of York*, &c. *G.* *ε* Here the *§.* I saw in another Rol a Roundel derivid &c. begins in *G.*

¹ married. ² Duk.

sabeth

Isabel nupta Henrico Percy: and in a Roundel under Elisabeth was¹ written, Henricus Percy Comes Northumbrice.

Edmunde, Duke of York, the 4. Sunne to Edward the 3. had by the Kinges (Peters) Doughter of Spaine 2. Sunnes: Edward Duke of York, that was^a slayne at the Batel of Egin-court anno D. 1415. and Richard, Erle of Camebridge.

^a *Leland.*

There folowid in the Rolle no Roundelles of Issue of Edward.

β Edward married Anne, sister Edmunde Erle of March, and Ulster: and in her remaynid the Inheritance of thaire said 2. Erledoms. Fol. 89.

Richard Duke of York, after δ his Uncle and Erle of Marche and Ulster by Anne his Mother, had Issue Edward Erle of the Marche, John Erle of Rutheland, George, Anne Duches of Excester, and Elisabeth. *Richardus filius Richardi comitis Cantabr.*

Thomas Duke of Glocester the fiveth Sunne of Edward the 3. had by the Erle of Herefordes Doughter a Doughter and Heir caullid Anne.

Humfrey Erle of Staford married Dame Anne, Heir to Thomas Duke of Glocester, by whom he had Humfre Erle of Staford and Duke of Bokingham.

There was writen in a Roundel by Humfre Duke of Bokingham theise Wordes: Benet Duches of² Bokingham.

And under the Roundel of Humfred Duke of Bokingham was another Roundel having this Writing: Humfrei Erle of Staford weddid the Duke of ζ Somerset Doughter.

Dame Anne of Glocester had to her secunde Husband Sir William Boucher, and he had by her Issue Henry the Lord Boucher, Erle of Essex; Thomas Archebischop of Cantewarbyri; William Boucher, and John Boucher Knighttes. (This John was Lord Barnes.) and a Doughter Alienor married to John Duk of Norfolk.

William Bouchier was Lord Fitzguarin, and had a Sun caullid Fuleo.

John Boucher had a Sunne caullid Humfrede.

α had by King Peter's Daughter G. β This §. is wanting in G. γ after his Uncle Edward &c. by Anne his had Issue E. E. of Marche G. δ Edward supra his Uncle scribitur in Autogr. ε Hæc Verba in Marg. defunt in G. ζ Somerset's G.

Isabel, Doughter to *Richard* Counte of *Cambridg*, was married to *Henry Boucher* Counte of ¹ *Essax*, by whom she had *William Boucher* Knight; *Humfre Boucher* Knight, caullid Lord *Crumwel*; *John Boucher* Knight, and *Thomas Boucher* Knight.

Thinges extraētid out of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel shewid α me.

Hugo de Mortimer Miles, & *Matildis Longespe* consors sua.

Rogerus Mortimer, filius & heres dicti *Hugonis* & *Matildis*.

Radulphus Mortimer Miles, & *Gladuse*

This *John Geneville* had a duy consors ejus, filia & heres *Lewelini* Sun caullid *John*, a Frere of Principis *Walliæ*. *Rogerus Mortimer* Miles, the Order of S. *Dominic*. filius & heres *Radulphi* & *Gladuse*. Ds.

Johannes de Genevilla Comes *Ultoniæ*.

Ds. *Gul. de Burgh* Miles, & *Matildis* ejus consors, filia & heres *Joannis de Geneville*.

D. *Joannes Burgh*, Comes *Ultoniæ*, β primus *Hiberniæ*. D.

Joan. Burgh, Comes *Ultoniæ*, & *Elisabeth* ejus consors.

Leonellus dux *Clarentiæ*, & γ *Elisabeth* ejus consors, filia & ²

heres *Joan. Burgh*. Ds. *Edmundus Langeley* dux *Ebor*. & δ

Isabel ejus consors, filia & heres *Petri* Regis *Hispaniæ*.

Fol. 90. Ds. *Edmundus Mortimer*, & *Philippa* filia *Leonelli* ejus consors.

Rogerus Mortimer, Comes *March*, Heres *Britan.* & *Franc.*

Anna filia & heres *Rogeri Mortimer* nupsit *Richardo* Comiti *Cantabrigiæ*.

Richard Duke of *York* had Issue *Edward* the 4; *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*; *Edmunde* Erle of *Rutheland*; *George* Duke of *Clarence*; *Anne*, married to *Henri Holand* Duke of *Excester*; *Elisabeth*, married to *John* ³ Duke of *Southfolk*; and *Margarete*.

α *Owte of a Roulle of the Genealogie of the Erles of Westmerland.*

Gilbertus Neville cam yn with King *William* Conqueror, and was his Admirale. *Galfredus* was Son and Heire to this *Gilbert*.

Asketillus Bulmer had a Sun caullid *Berthram*, and they were Lordes of *Branspeth*: *Berthram* had a Doughtter and Heire married to the Heir of the *Nevilles*, and so cam *Branspeth* to the *Nevilles*.

α me deest G. β primas G. A supra u ab ead. manu. γ *Elisabetha* G. δ *Isabella* G. α *Hæc Owte of a Roulle* &c. usque ad Fol. 91. desunt in G.

Ther was in the Rolle a Petygre derivid from *Owtrede* Erle of *Northumbreland* yn strait Line to one *Mildrede*. This *Mildrede* had a ¹Sunne caullid *Robert*: and *Robert* had a Dough-ter and Heire caullid *Emme*, by whom the *Nevilles* had *Raby*.

Ribaldus frater *Alani Nigri*, Comitis *Britannie & Richemont*, was Lord of *Midleham*: and by Mariage with an Heire Generale of this Line the *Nevilles* cam to *Midleham*.

α *Da Raby* the first Erle of *Westemerland* had a xx. Children β by his Wifes *Mary*. one of the Lady *Nevilles* of *Raby* was buried at *Coverham*, and her Husband to as I remember."

From *Duresme* over *Elvet* Bridge to *Sunderland* Bridges a 2. Miles and a half. there *Were* is devidid ynto 2. Armes, and after shortely meating makith an Isle. The first Bridg as I cam over was but of one Arche, the other was of 3. Thens a Mile and more of I cam over *Burne* broke that goith ynto *Were* therabout. and a litle above on the Hil is *Burnham Claxton's* House. *Burnham* is a Man of a Hunderith Mark Land by the Yere. Then I rode thorough a great Wod stond-
ing on a Hille, and so cam by hilly, morisch and hethy Ground to S. *Andres Akeland* 8. Miles from *Duresme*: and left hard on my right Hond one of the Parkes of *Akeland* waullid with Stone.

At S. *Andres Akeland* the Dene of *Akeland* hath a great House: especially for Barnes and other Houses of Husbandry.

From S. *Andres Akeland* to *Raby* Castel 5. Miles, part by Arable but more by Pastures and Morisch Hilly ground baren of Wood. *Raby* is the largest Castel of Loggings in al the North Cuntery, and is of a strong Building, but not set other on Hil or very strong Ground.

As I enterid by a Causey into it ther was a litle stagne on the right Hond: and in the first Area were but 2. Toures, one at ech Ende as Entres, and no other 7 buildid. yn the 2. Area as in Entring was a great Gate of Iren with a Tour, and 2. or 3. mo on the right Hond.

Then were al the chief Toures of the 3. Court as in the Hart of the Castel. The Haul and al the Houses of Offices be large and stately: and in the Haul I saw an incredible great Beame of an Hart. The great Chaumber was exceding

α So in the Original. It should be, Ralph Neville of Raby.
β Leg. by his Wifes. Mary, one of the Lady Nevilles of Raby,
Ec. 7 Sic Autogr. fed building G.

large, but now it is fals rofid and devidid into 2. or 3. Partes. I saw ther a litle Chaumber wherin was in Windowes of colorid Glasse al the Petigre of the *Nevilles*: but it is now taken¹ down and glasid with clere Glasse.

There is a Touer in the Castel having the Mark of 2. Capitale *B* from *Berthram Bulmer*.

There is another Tower bering the Name of *Jane*, Bastard Sister to *Henry* the 4. and Wife to *Rafe Nevile* the first Erl of *Westmerland*.

Fol. 92.

Ther long 3. Parkes to *Raby* wherof 2. be plenishid with Dere. The Midle Park hath a Lodge in it.

And thereby is a Chace bering the Name of *Langeley*, and hath falow Dere: it is a 3. Miles in lenght.

The King hath a Forest of Redde Deere yn the More Land at *Midleton* α an viij. Miles West from β *Daraby*. Dr. γ *Noleres* is Parson of *Midleton*.

Stanthorp a smaul Market Toun is about half a Mile from *Raby*. Here is a Collegiate Chirch, having now a body and 2. Isles. I hard that afore δ *Rafe* of ϵ *Raby* Tyme ther was that alonly that now is the South Isle.

In this South Isle, as I hard, was buried the Grauntfather and ζ Grandedam η of *Rafe Raby*, and they made a Cantuarie there. In the Waul of this Isle appere the Tumbes and Images of 3. Ladys, wherof one hath a Crounet and a Tumbe of a Man Child, and a flat Tumbe *varii Marmoris*.

Ther is a flat Tumbe also with a playn Image of Brasse and a Scripture, wher is buried *Richard* Sun and Heire to *Edward* θ Lord of *Bergevenny*.

ι This *Edward* was the κ fift Sun of *Daraby*. *Johanna Bewfort* was his Mother. This *Edward* had another Sun caullid *George*, and was Lord after: and he had *Georg* also Lord, and he left *Henry* now Lorde of *Bergevenny*.

John by *Rafes* first Wife was Lord *Neville*. *Richard* by *Johan* his 2. Wife was Erle of *Saresbyri*. *Robert* was Bishop of *Duresme*. *George* was Lord *Latimer*. *Edward* was Lord *Bergevenny*, and, as I remembre, *Rafe* had *William* that was

α about G. β *Darby* St. De *Raby* B. γ *Noleres* B. δ *Rafe Nevilles* time B. ϵ *Rabye's* Tyme G. ζ *Grandmother* G. η Of the said *Rafe Nevile*, and they B. θ Lord *Abergevenny* B. ι *Desunt in* B. *usque ad* *Rafe Neville* the first Erle &c. κ *first* for *fift* in St.

Lord Falconbridge". Rafe Neville the first Erl of *Westmerland* & of that Name" is buried yn a right stately Tumbe of Alabafter yn the Quire of *Stanthorp* College, and *Margarete* his first Wife on the left Hond of hym: and on the right Hond lyith the Image of *Johan* his 2. Wife, but she is buried at *Lincoln* by her Mother *Catarine Swinesford* Duches of *Lancaster*. Fol. 93.

This *Johan* erectid the very House self of the College of *Stanthorp*. it is set on the North side of the Collegiate Chirch, and β his strongly buildid al of Stone.

Ther rennith by the North side of the College a Bek caullid *Langley Bek*. it risith γ 5. of by West in the Paroch of *Middleton*, and cumming thorough *Langeley* takith the Name of it. and a Mile or more beneth goith into *Tese* lower then *Salaby* Mr. *Brakenbyris* place.

From *Stanthorp* to *Barnardes* Castel by meately good Corne and Pasture 5. Miles. This is a meatly praty Toun, having a good Market and meatly welle buildid. The Toun δ self is but a part of *Gainesford* Paroch, wher the Hed Chirch is 6. Miles lower on *Tese* and in the Bisshoprike. The Castelle of *Barnard* stondith stately apon *Tese*. The first Area hath no very notable Thing yn it, but the fair Chapelle, wher be 2. Cantuaries.

In the Middle of the Body of this Chapel is a fair Marble Tumbe with an Image and an Inscription about it yn *French*.

Ther is another in the South Waul of the Body of the Chapelle of fre Stone, with an Image of the same. Sum say that they were of the *Bailliolles*.

The inner Area is very large, and partely motid and welle furnisid with Toures of great Logging. Ther belong 2. Parkes to this Castelle; the one is caullid *Marwood*, and ζ thereby is a Chace that berith also the Name of *Marwood*, and that goith on *Tese* Ripe up into *Tesedale*.

There is but a Hil betwixt the Chaces of *Langeley* and *Marwod*.

This is by a nere Estimation the Course of *Tese*:

Yade More hath the Hedde of *Tese*. then it takith a Course among Rokkes, and reseyyving divers other smaul ¹ Hopes or Bekkes, η and cummith much by wild ground for a 8. or x.

α Desunt B. β is for *his* in St. & G. Is B. γ Adde Miles G. δ itself G. ϵ Lodginges B. ζ thereby] there St. & G. η and deest G.

¹ Hopes or Beks in the Margin opposite to the 21st Line.

Miles to *Egleston* Bridge wel archid : then to *Barnard* Castell Bridge very fair of 3. Arches : then to ¹ *Perse* Bridge sumtime of 5. Arches, but a late made new ^α of 3. Arches.

There is a prati Chapel of our Lady hard by *Perse* Bridg of the ² Foundation ^β of *John Bailliol* King of *Scottes*.

Fol. 94. Thens to *Crofte* Bridge 5. Miles ; and so to *Yarham* Bridge a Miles ; and thens to *Stokton*, wher is a fery, 3. Miles : and so a 4. Miles to *Tesemouth*.

From *Barnardes* Castelle over the right fair Bridge on *Tese* of 3. Arches I enterid straite into *Richemontshire*, that stil streaccith up with that Ripe to the very Hed of *Tese*.

From this Bridge I ridde a Mile on the ^γ stony and rocky Bank of *Tese* to the ^δ Bek caullid *Thuresgylle*, a Mile from *Barnardes* Castelle. and there it hath a Bridge of one Arche and straite enterith into *Tese*.

The Priory of *Egleston* joinith hard to this Bekk and also hanggith over the high bank of *Tese*.

Ther is meatly good Wood on eche side of *Tese* about *Barnardes* Castell.

I saw in the Body of the Chirch of *Egleston* to very fair Tumbes of Gray Marble. In the greater was buried, ^δ as I lernid, one ^ε *Syr Rafe Bowes*. and yn the lesser one of the *Rokesbys*.

Hard under the ³ Cliff by *Egleston* is found on eche side of *Tese* very fair Marble, wont to be taken up booth by Marblers of *Barnardes* Castelle and of *Egleston*, and partly to have ben wrought by them, and partely sold onwrought to others.

^ε Out of ^ζ a Booke of Mr. Garter's.

One of the *Bigottes* Erle Mareschal was Founder of *Chartmail* Priory.

One of the *Nevilles* Lord of *Midleham* was Founder of *Coverham* Priory.

One *Theobald* was Founder of *Camsey* in *Southfolk* : and by ⁴ him Lord *Willoughby*.

^η *Emgerant* Lord *Coucy* was Erle of *Bedeford* anno D. 1337.

^α of 3. Arches of Stone G. ^β of *John Bailliol* King of *Scottes* of the *Bailliols* G. ^γ defunt G. ^δ Defunt B. ^ε This Extract, which reacheth to Fol. 95. is wanting in B. ^ζ the G. ^η *Emgerant* *Engelramus* St. *Engelramus* scribitur supra lin.

¹ *Perse* Bride. ² *Fundation*. ³ *Clif*. ⁴ *hym*.

From

From *Egleston* to *Gritey* Bridge of 2. or 3. Arches α a 2. Mile by Pasture, Corn and Woode.

Gritey is a Village standing on *Watheling-streate*, and hath the Name of *Gritey* Ryver that rennith thorough it, and by Mr. *Rokesby's* Place goith ynto *Tese*.

There is a Park hard thereby waulid with Stone caullid *Bigenelle* Park. it longgith to the Lord *Scrope*.

There apperith manifestly in diverse Places by *Gritey* . .

From *Gritey* to *Ravensthath* a v. Miles, and ther passing over the praty River of *Ravensthath* I cam to the Village and Castelle of *Ravensthath*.

This Ryver risith a 7. or 8. Miles of the Castel in the Hilles by West North West: and passing a 3. Miles lower goith into β *Swale*. wher the Ryver of *Swale* is nereft to *Ravensthath* Castel it is a 3. Miles of.

γ The Castelle excepting 2. or 3. [square towers] and a fair Stable [belong]ing to the Haul
 δ [immovable in it.]

From *Ravensthath* to *Richemont* 3. long Miles, by a Mile wherof I ridde thorough a greate Woodde on a Hille. and ther were dyverse & wide brookes renning thorough Stones and resorting to *Swale*. The Grounde betwixt *Ravensthath* and *Richemont* ζ ful of Hilles, sum good Corn, and much More.

I cam thoroug a great long strete in *Richemont* or I cam to the Top of the Hille, where the best of the 2 Town caullid the Bailly and the α Castelle. Sum think that the Place 3 where the Bailly is was ons *extima area Castelli*, and fins buildid with Houses. waulid it was, but the Waul is now decayid. The Names and Partes of 4. or 5. Gates yet remaine.

There is a Chapel in *Richemont* Toune with straung Figures in the Waulles of it. The 4 Peple there dreme that it was ons [a] δ t[empl]e [of] 5 Idols.

α about three Miles G. β *Swale*, wher the Ryver of *Swale* is nereft to *Ravensthath* Castel. It is about &c. G. γ The Castle excepting 2. or 3. square Towers, and a fair Stable with a Conduet commyng to the Haul Syde, bathe no thinge memorable. There is a Parke by . . . 3. Miles in compase. From *Ravensthath* to *Richemont* 2. longe Miles, by a Mile wherof I ryd thwrghe &c. St. δ amovable G. & Wild B. Wilds G. ζ is G. η Castelle is, for Castelle in B. & G. θ temple of Ydols. Gillings, wher some thinke the Lords Manor was afore

1 emovable in it. 2 toune. 3 wher. 4 People. 5 Idoles.

ing the Lordes
 [the] Conquest is a
 Fol. 96. From *Richemont* to *Midleham* first a Mile by a ille rokky

Ground, but first over *Richemont* Bridge of 4. Arches, and then vij. Miles al by mory Grounde and litle wood nere in sight.

A litle or ever I cam to *Midleham* I passid over β *We* by a Ford.

Midleham is a praty Market Toun and standith on a Rokky Hille, on the Top wherof is the Castel meately welle dikid.

γ All the utter part of the Castelle was of the very new setting of the Lord *Neville* caullid *Darabi*. The Ynner Part of *Midleham* Castel was of an auncient Building of the *Fitzrandolph*.

From *Midleham* to *Wenslaw* about a Mile δ up, and ther is a great Bridge of Stone : over it made many Yere fins by a good Person of *Wencelaw*, caullid *Alwine*.

To *Rolton* a 3. Miles. The Toun is very rude : but the Castelle, as no great Howse, is al compactid in 4. or 5. Towers. ζ Ther is a praty Park hard by it.

. [a] Place in a great Rok
 [of] wher my Lord *Scrop* [for]
 Lede θ to *Midleham*

From *Midleham* to *Gervallx* Abbay a 2. Miles, most by enclofid Pastures.

the Conquest, is a 2. Miles from the Towne of Richemount. From Richemount to Midleham first a Myle by ill rocky &c. St. att Richmont G. α Sic in Autographo. Hille quidem in primis scripsit auctor; sed h. deinde delruit. Hilly and rocky in B. Hilly rocky in G. β for *We* is to be read *Ure* both here and in the places below where this River is mention'd. *Ure* B. ξ sic infra. *Ure* G. 'tis like a W in the Orig. but 'tis really no more than *Ur* *Ure quoque* legitur in Cod. MS. amicissimi Domini Radulphi Thoresbeij. Et rectè quidem, ut me monuit ipse Thoresbius. γ Instead of this ξ . is no more than this in B. viz. All the utter part of the building of the *Fitz Randolfe*. δ up deest St. : made G. ζ There is a praty Parke hard by it. Thens to a place in a great Rok a 2. Myls of where my Lorde Scrope sekethe for Leade. [decayed that shuld folow about 3. Lynes or more.] St. η great deest G. θ is G.

1. *Ure*,

A little

A little beneth *Middleham* I went over *Cover Ryver*: and therby on the liff Hond it went into ¹ *We*.

Thens to *Masseham*, a praty quik Market Town and a faire Chirch, a 4. Miles, by Wood, Pasture and sum good Corne.

At the Ende of *Masseham* Townlet I passid over a fair Ryver caullid *Bourne*. It goith into ² *We* therby a litle byneth the ³ Bridge.

The Lordship of one of the *Aldeborows* lyith agayn the Mouth α of *Burn*, wher it goith into ⁴ *We*. Thens to *Gruelle Thorp* a 3. or 4. Miles bi hilly, and lingy, and sum morisch Ground. And thens by much like Ground a 3. Miles to *Ripon*. After that I passid from *Thorp* half a Mile I left hard on the liff Hond *Kirkeby Malesart*, wher *Moulbray* had ons a great Castelle. This Paroch of *Kirkby Malesart* is large. The Lordship now longith to the Erl of *Darby*.

The [Countrie thereabout] is welle ⁵ woddid, [and good Pastures un]to *Ripon*.

The olde Towne of *Ripon* stooode much by North and Est, as I could gather by veuing of it. Fol. 97.

The best of the Towne now standith by West and Southe.

The old Abbay of *Ripon* stooode wher now is a Chapelle of our Lady in a Botom one close distant by from the new Minstre.

One *Marmaduke* Abbate of *Fountaines*, a man familiar with *Salvage Archebisshop* of *York*, obtainid this Chapelle of hym and Prebendaries of *Ripon*: and having it gyven onto hym and to his Abbay pullid down the Est End of it, a pece of exceding auncient Wark, and buildid a fair pece of new Werk with squarid Stones for it, leving the West Ende of very old Werk stonding.

He began also and finishid a very fair high Waul of squarid ston at the Est End of the Garth, that this Chapel stondith yn: β and had thought to have enclosid the hole [building] with a like Waulle, and [to have] made there a ⁶ Cell of . . .

α Over the line is written by Mr. Leland's own Hand, ripa, as I cam, sup: which words are quite omitted in B. & G. β and had thought to have inclosyd the hole Garth with a lyke Waulle, and to have made there a Cell of White Monks. There lyethe one of the Englebys in the Este End of this Chapell &c. St.

1 Ure. 2 Ure. 3 Bridg. 4 Ure. 5 wooddyd from Middleham to Ripon and about Ripon St. 6 Celle.

in the Est End of this Chapel. and there lyith another of them yn the Chapelle Garthe. and in the Chapel singith a Cantuarie Prest.

One thing I much notid, that was 3. Crossis standing α ¹ in row at the Est Ende of the Chapelle Garth. They were thinges *antiquissimi operis*, and Monumentes of sum notable men buried there: So that of al the old β Monasterie of *Ripon* and the Toun I saw no likely tokens left after the Depopulation of the *Danes* in that place, but only the Waulles of ² our Lady Chapelle and the Crosses.

The new Minstre is set γ up of the Hille, a fair and bigge Pece of Work: the body of the Chirch of very late dayes made of a great Widnesse by the Treasour of the Chirch and Help of Gentilmen of the Cuntery.

Ther be 3. great old ³ Toures with pyra[mides on] them, 2. at the West End, δ [and one in] the midle of [the Church]

Fol. 98.

The commune Opinion is that *Odo*, Archebischop of *Cantewarbyri*, cumming ynto the North Partes with King had pitie of the Desolation of *Ripon* Chirch, and began or caussid a new Work to be edified wher the Minstre now is.

Howbeit the hole Chirch that now standith indubitably was made sins the Conquest.

The Minstre now servith for the Paroch Chirch.

The Prebendaries Houses be buildid in Places nere to the Minstre. and emong them the Archebischop hath a fair Pallace.

And the Vicars Houses be by it in a fair Quadrant of square Stone buildid by *Henry Bouet* Archebischop of *York*.

The Paroch is of a very great Cumpace, and goith one way to *Pateley* Bridg a vij. Miles of.

In the Paroch be sum Chapelles of Ease.

There hath bene about the North Part of the olde Towne a Paroch Church by the Name of *Alhalowes*.

The very Place wher the Market stede and the Hart of the

α in a row St. & G. β Monasteries G. γ upon the G. Upon the B. δ and one in the midste of the Crosse Isle. The comon Opinion &c. St. ϵ The Prebendaries &c.] This and the next Paragraph are written in the Marg. of the Orig.

Towne is was sumtyme caullid ¹ [*Holy-Hill*]^e of holy trees ^α ther growingⁿ. wherby it apperith ^β that [that Part of] the Toun is of a [small Continuance.]

There apperith by Est North Est at the Toun End of *Ripon* a great Hille of Yerth cast up in a playn Close, bering now the Name of *Ilshow Hille*, wher be al likelihod hath beene sum great Forteres in the *Britons* tyme.

And at the very North Ende of the Toun in a side of a Close behind the Bisshops Palace is another Hille lyke a Kepe of a Castel, bering the Name of *Alhalowis Hilles*. So that one of the Hilles standith directly set agayn the Conspect of the other.

Al the hole Towne standith as I cam to it on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*, a praty Ryver cumming out of the West and renning by South on the Toun first under a stone Bridge, and then under a Bridge of Wood, and about a Quarter of a Mile lower into ² *We*, ^γ almost in the midle way betwixt *North Bridg* and ^δ *Hewwik Bridge* of Stone on ³ *We*.

These 2. [Bridges on] ⁴ *We* be a 3. Quarters [of a Mile] ⁵ distant one from [the other.] ^ε

Ther be in the Town of *Ripon* 3. Hospitales. *S. Marie* Fol. 99. *Madalenes* and *S. Johns* ^ζ of the Archebishops of *York* Fundation. *Magdalenes* is on the hither Ripe of *Skelle* as I cam to the Town, but hard ^η ⁶ onto it.

S. John's is on the farther Ripe of *Skelle*, and sumwhat nere onto it.

The Hospital of *S. Anne* of the Foundation of a Gentilman of the Cuntery thereby, whos Landes be now disparkelid by Heires General to divers Men, is hard on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*.

And about this Part of the Toun *Skelle* for Mille Dammes is devidid into 2. Partes, and sone after cummith agayn to one Botom.

There hath bene hard on the farther Ripe of *Skelle* a great Numbre of ^θ Tainters for Wollen Clothes wont to be made

^α Growing thereupon *B.* ^β that this parte of the Towne is of a newer *Bwyldynge*. Ther apperith *Sec St.* ^γ *Voces ceteræ hujus* ^δ *desunt in B.* ^δ *Newwik* for *Hewwik* in *St.* ^ε No points after *other* in *St.* ^ζ of the *Bysshope* of *York's* Foundation *St. Archebishops* of *Yorks* *G.* ^η on it *G.* ^θ Tinters *B.*

¹ holly hille *St.* ² *Ure.* ³ *Ure.* ⁴ *Ure.* ⁵ distant from the othar *St.* ⁶ on it.

on

on the Town of *Ripon*: But now idelnes is fore encrefid in the Toun, and Clothe makeing almost decayed.

¹The faire about & the fest of S. at *Ripon* is much celebratid [for Cattel and for Horses.]

. *Ripon* standith

From *Ripon* to *West Tanfeld* about a 4. Miles, part by Wood part by Pasture and Corne.

And as I cam out of *Ripon* I passid by a great Park of β th Archbisshopes of *York* a vj. Miles in Cumpace.

And or ever I cam to *West Tanfeld* I passid by Fery for lak of Bridge.

² The Tounlet of *West Tanfelde* standith on a γ cliving Ground hard by ³ *We*, a Ryver of a Colowr for the most Part of soden Water, by reason of the Colowr and the Morisch Nature of the Soile of *Wencedale*, from whens it δ cummith.

In the Chirch of *West Tanfelde* be dyverse Tumbes in a Chapelle on the North side of the Chirch of the *Marmions*.

Wherof one is in an Arch of the Waulle, and that semith most auncient.

Then lyith [there] alone a Lady ⁴* [with the] [raised] Voues.

[And another] with a Croun.

Fol. 100.

Then is there an High Tumbe of Alabafter in the midle of the Chapel, wher, as I hard say, lyith one Lorde *John Marmion*.

And yn the South side of the Chapelle is another Tumbe of the *Marmions* buried alone.

There is a Master and 2. Cantuarie Prestes at *West Tanfelde* of the Foundation of one of the *Marmions*: and there is another Cantuarie besides ζ these.

The Castelle of *Tanfeld*, or rather, as it is now, a meane Manor Place, stondith harde on the Ripe of ⁵ *We*. wher I saw no notable Building but a fair tourid gate House and a Haule of squarid Stone.

One *Claregenet*, Baily or Survcier at *Tanfeld*, hath an auncient booke of the Erles of *Richemont* and the *Marmions*.

α the Feast of *Seint Wolfride* at *Ripon* is muche celebratyd for byenge of Horses. St. β the Archbysshop of *Yorks* G. γ climing G. Climing B. δ runneth G. ϵ with thapparail of a Voues, and a nothar Lady with a Crounet on hir Hedde St. ζ these deest G.

¹ the Fair. ² Tounlet of *West Tanfeld*. ³ *Ure*. ⁴ with th[e] place the Crotchet before e. ⁵ *Ure*.

There

There be 2. fair Parkes at *Tanfild* and meately plenty of Wood.

Est Tanfeld lyith about a Mile lower on ¹ *We* Ryver.

α I hard say of one at *West Tanfeld* that² ther were 3. ² Doughttters Heires to and that *Marmion* had one of them.

Leiland.

But loke wither that *Marmion's* [Landes] descendid not to 3. [Doughtters as Heires gene]rale, and that the [Lord *Fitz-bugh*] were not

Passing over the Ryver of *Skelle*, and soone after over ³ *We* at a Forde byneth *Huewik* Bridge, I saw on the one Hand the Lordship of *Huten Conyers* now longging to *Malory*, wher hath bene a Parke but litle Wood in it. This Lordship longgith to the Territorie and Libertees of *Northalverton*. and yet is it enclosid about with Landes of *Richemontshire*.

There is a faire Chapel of Freestone on the farther Ripe of ⁴ *We* at the very End of *Hewwik* Bridge, made bi an ⁵ Heer-mite that was a Mason: it is not fulle finishid.

Richemontshire cummith one way to the very North Bridge on ⁶ *We* by *Ripon*. And it cummith another way to *Borow* Bridge. The marches of *Richemontshire*.

I saw on the other Hand a Lordship caullid, β as I remembre, *Gindene*. wher is a fair Manor Place of Stone of late Tymes longging to the ⁷ *Wardes*, whos 3. Heires General wer thus maried. one to *Musgrave* of *Cumbreland* γ and δ *Westmerland*.⁸ another [married to] ε ville of *Thorn* . . . [another to]

From *Ginden* Lordship to *Borow*-Bridge by *Corne* and Pasture Grounde a 3. Miles. Fol. 101.

There I passid over a great Bridge of Stone on ⁸ *We*.

The Toune is but a bare thing. it stondith on *Wateling-Streate*. almost at the very Ende of this Towne cummith a litle broke a 4. or 5. Miles of by West caullid *Tudlad*, and rennith into ⁹ *We* a very litle beneth *Borough*-Bridge.

A litle withowt this Towne on the West Parte of *Wateling-Streate* standith 4. great maine stones wrought above in conum by Mannes hand.

α *Desunt* B. β *Desunt* B. γ *Desunt* B. δ *Westmerland*. Another to *Nevile* of *Thornton* Bridge St. ε It should be read, *Neville* of *Thornton*, as my good Friend Mr. *Thoresby* has informed me.

¹ Ure. ² Doughtter. ³ Ure. ⁴ Ure. ⁵ Heremite. ⁶ Ure. ⁷ place Warde in the Margin. ⁸ Ure. ⁹ Ure.

They be set in 3. several Feldes at this Tyme.

The first is α a ¹ 2. foote by Estimation in higeth, and an 18. foote in Cumpace. The Stone towarde the Ground is sumwhat square, and so up to the Midle, and then wrought with certen rude β bol in conum. But the very [toppe thereof is broken] of a 3. or 4. footes. Other 2. of like shap stand in another feld a good But shot of: and the one of them is bigger then the other: and they stand within a 6. or 8. fote one of the other.

The fourth standith in a several feld a good stone cast from the other ij. and is bigger and higher then any of the other 3. I esteeme it to the waite of a 5. Waine Lodes or more.

Inscription could I none find yn these Stones: and if ther were it might be worn ² out: for they be fore worn and scaldid with Wether.

I γ take to be ³ *trophæa à Romanis posita* in the side of *Watheling-Streat*, as yn a place moſte occupied yn Yorneying, δ and so moſt yn fighte."

Fol. 102. They ſtonde [all] as [loo]king *ab* ⁴ *occiden[te ad orientem.]*
Aldeburge is about a Quarter of a Mile from *Borough-bridge*.

This was in the *Romaines* Tyme a great Cite on *Watheling-stret*, caullid *Ifuria Brigantum*: and was waullid, wherof I ſaw *vestigia quædam, ſed tenuia*. It ſtoode by South Weſt on ⁵ *We Ryver*.

The Cumpace of it hath beene by Estimation a Mile.

It is now a ſmaul Village: and in it a Paroch Chirch, wher
 Syr Guliam ϵ ly buried 2. or 3. Knightes of the *Aldeburges*, dwelling ſum-
Aldeburg. tyme in that Paroch, whos Heires yet remaine ther, but now
 Syr Richard men of meane Landes.
Aldeburgh.

There be now large Feeldes, fruteſul Ther is an Hil in the ſide
 of Corn, ζ in the very Places wher the of the Feld, wher the old
 Howſing of the Town was; and in Toun was caullid *n* *Stothart*,
 theſe Feeldes yereley be founde in as if it had b[ene the] Kepe of

α for a 2. foote ſhould be read a 20. foote, as it is in Mr. Thor-
 esby's Copy. About twentye Foot G. β boltells in conum. But the
 very top is broken of a 3. or 4. foote by Estimation. St. γ Adde them
 cum B. δ Defunt B. ϵ Lye buried Sir William and Sir Richard de
Aldborough, ſometimes dwelling in t. P. w. H. y. remaine there-
 about, but *Ec. B.* ζ in the very Places defunt G. *n* *Stothart*] *Stut-*
ſall in the Marg. of Mr. Gale's Copy.

1 20 for 2. St. 2 owt. 3 trophæa. 4 occidente in orientem St. 5 Ure.

ploughing

ploughing many Coynes α of Sylver α [Castle.]
and Brasle of the *Romaine* stamp.

Th[ere] hath beene found also [Sepulchre]s, *aquæ ductus*,
 β and [tessellat] a pavim[enta:] also
Stones [and]

Gnaresburg is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Aldeburgh*, partely by
Pasture and Corne and sum Wood.

I lefte a Park on the left Hond a Mile or I cam to *Knarresburgh*.

Ther be 2. Parkes beside this that longith to *Gnarrresburgh*.
al be metely welle woddid. The Toun self of *Knarresburgh*
takith name of the Rokky Ground that it stondith on.

The Toun is no great Thing and meanelly buildid. but
the Market there is quik.

The Castel stondith magnificently and strongely on a Rok,
and hath a very depe diche, hewing out of the Rok, wher it
is not defendid with the Ryver of *Nidde*, that ther rennith in
a deade stony Botom.

I numberid a 11. or 12. Towres in the γ Waul of the Ca-
stelle, and one [very fayre] beside [in the second area. δ There
long 2. other Lodginges] of Stone
. upper is

A little above *Marche*, but on the farther Ripe of *Nidde*, Fol. 103.
as I cam, is a welle of a wonderful nature, caullid ϵ *Dropping
welle*. For out of the great Rokkes by it distillith water con-
tinually into it. This water is so could, and of such a nature,
that what thing so ever faullith oute of the Rokkes ζ ynto
this pitte, or ys caste in, or growith about the η Rokke and is
touchid of this water, growith ynto stone: or els sum sand,
or other fine ground that is about the Rokkes, cummithe
doune with the continuall dropping of the Springes in the
Rokkes, and clevith on such thinges as it takith, and so
clevith aboute it and givith it by continuance the shape of a
stone.

α A great many of these Coyns, with many other Roman An-
tiquities dug up there, are now in the Hands of the Reverend Mr.
Morris of this Place. We have a Roman Lamp found there now
lodg'd in the Physick School at Oxford, being given by the said
Mr. Morris. β and tessellata Pavimenta: also *Spurres sytt with Stones*
and many othar straunge things. St. γ Walles B. δ There longe 2.
Bridges of Stone to this Towne: the upper is &c. A litle above &c.
St. ϵ Dropping B. ζ [and is touched of this Water] G. in
Hooks. η Rokkes St. Rocks G.

There was ons, α as I hard say," a Conduct of stone made to convey Water from this welle over *Nid* to the Priory of *Knarresburgh*; but this was decayed afore the Dissolution of the House.

A litle beneth ¹ *March-Bridge* on the hither side of ² *We*, as I cam, I saw an old Chapelle yn a Rok hewen owte of the mayne stone.

Maturini. The Priory self of *Knarresburgh* [is a 3.] Quarters of a Mile beneth [*March-*]Bridge *ripa citeriori*. β One" *Robert Flowr*, sunne to γ one" δ ³ *Robert Flowr*, that had beene 2. tymes Mair of *York*, was the first Beginner of this Priory. He had beene afore a litle while a Monk yn *New-Minster-Abbay* in *Morpeth*, forsaking the Landes and Goodes of his Father, to whom he was Heir as eldest Sunne, and desiring a solitarie Life as an Heremite resortid to the Rokkes by the Ryver of *Nidde*: and thither, apou opinion of Sanctite of hym, resortid: other: and ζ then he institutid his Companie in the sect of Freres of the Order *de Redemptione Captivorum, alias Sæ Trinitatis*. *Esfoteville* gave Landes to this House, at such tyme as he lay at *Knarresburgh*: but wither *Esfoteville* were Lord of *Gnarresburgh*, or had the Custodie of it for the King, I cannot yet telle the certente.

Knarresb[orough no]w longgith to the D[utchy of] *Lancaster*.

Fol 104. King *John* was ons, as I ⁴ hard α say," of an il Wille to this *Robert Flour*: but yet after he was beneficial to hym and to his. Sum of the *Floures* Landes at *York* was gyven to this Priory, and the Name of the *Flowres* remaynid onto late dayes yn *York*.

The River sides of *Nidde* be welle woddid above *Knarresburgh* for a 2. or 3. Miles: and above that to the Hedde al the Ground is baren for the most part of Wood and Corne, as Forest Ground ful of Lynge, Mores and Mosses with stony Hilles.

The Forest from a Mile beneth *Gnarresburgh* upward to θ very" *Bolton* yn *Craven* is about a 20. Miles yn Lenght: and yn Bredeth it is in sum Places ι an viij. Miles.

The principal Wood of the Forest is decayed.

α Defunt B. β Deest B. & G. γ Deest B. & G. δ Robert Flowr] Leg. Tok Flowr. 'tis Tok for Robert in the Orig. Fouke B. & G. ι others G. ζ there G. η Deest B. θ Deest B. ι about G.

1 Marche-bridge. 2 Ure. 3 Tok Flour. 4 harde.

K[nare]sburg

K[nare]sburg is a 12. Miles from [*Yorke*.]
 α [*Nidde*] . . . goith into ¹ *We* corru[ptly] there caullid
Ou]se at *Nunne*

From *Gnarresborow* over *Nid Ryver* almost al by Wood a
 Mile to *Plunton*, wher is a Park and a fair Houſe of Stone
 with 2. ² *Toures* longging to the ſame. *Plunton* is now owner
 of it, a man of fair Land: and lately augmentid by wedding
 the Doughter and Heir Generale of the *Babthorpes*.

From thens paſſing a 2. Miles by ſtony ſoile, but ſumwhat
 by fruteſul of Corn and Graſſe, I ſaw *Spofford* half a Mile of
 on the liſt Hond: wher the Erle of *Northumbreland* had a
 goodly Lordſhip and Manor Place with a Parke. The Ma-
 nor Place was ſore defacid in the tyme of the Civile β Warre
 betwixt *Henry* the 6. and *Edward* the 4. by the Erle of *War-*
wik, and Marquiſe *Monteacute* his Brother, to whom, γ as I
 remember, the *Percys* Landes were gyven.

Thens to *Wetherby* a ſmaul Market Toun on a Hille,
² where I ſaw *crucem* [*antiqui op*]eris, a 3. or 4. Miles [by
Corne,] Paſture, and ſum W[ood].

Thens over a ſtone Bridge on Warfe to on
Watheling-Streate a 6. Miles, and or ever I cam to this
 thorough fare I ſaw by the ſpace of 2. or 3. Miles the very
 playn Creſt of *Watheling-Streat*.

Fol. 105.

Thens by the ſtrait Creſt of *Watheling-Streat* a 3. Miles or
 more, and then leving it on the righte Hond I went to *Bro-*
therton (wher *Thomas*, Sunne to King *Edward* the firſt, was
 borne, the Quene by chaunce laboring as ſhe went on Hunt-
 ing,) a 3. Miles: and then by a Cauſey of Stone with divers
 Bridges over it to dreane the low Medow Waters on the
 liſt Hand into *Aire Ryver* about a Mile to *Fery-Bridge*, wher
 the firſt Lord *Fitzgualter* of the *Radecliffes* was killid, flying
 from *Cokbek-felde*.

Then over *Fery-Bridge* of vij. Arches, under the which
 rennith *Aire*. The thorough fare there is no great Thing
 but metely wel buildid.

Fery-Bridge about half a Mile from *Pontfracte*.

From *F[erry-Bridg]e* to *Wentbridge* [Miles, and
 ſoe to] *Dancaſter* [miles.]

α *Nidde* goithe into *Ure*, corruptely there caullyd *Ouſe*, at *Nunn-*
monk a 14. Myles, as the *Water* rennithe from *Gnarresburgh*
Towne. From *Knaresbrughe* over *Nidd* &c. St. β *Warres G.*
 γ *Deſunt B.*

1 *Ure*.2 *toures*.

3 wher.

[I sawe by certaine m]iles or I cam [to *Dancaster* the
 a very] β mayn [Crest]

From *Dancaster* to *Rosington* Bridge of *Tymbre* a 3. Miles,
 al by *Champaign* Ground.

Ther rennith a praty Broke thorough this Bridge, the
 Heddes wherof risith of divers Springes by West.

Rosington Chirch and Village is a Quarter of a Mile of apon
 an Hillet.

From *Rosington* to *Blith* most by woody Ground, part by
 Corne, Pasture, and Medow, a 5. Miles.

There renne to Brookes as I cam into the very Toun of
Blith. the first that I cam over was the greater, and cum-
 mithe thither from the Weste: the other rennith hard by the
 utter Houses of the ' Toun; and this, γ as they told me,"
 was namid *Blith*. δ And, as I remembre", it is the very self
 water that cummith from *Werkenfop*, or els *Werkenfop*-Water
 rennith into it.

Both thes Waters mete together ε a litle beneth *Blithe* to
 Medowes, and goit]h to *Scra*]by Milles a
 2. Miles [lower.] *Blithe* is [but metely builded. At the
 East] ende of the [Town is the Church, wherein be noe
 tombes of noble-men.]

Fol. 106.

ζ I askid η of a Castelle that I hard say was sumtyme at
Blith: but other answer I lernid not but that a litle or I cam
 ynto the Toun & ther apperith yn a wood fides token of an
 auncient Building."

About a Mile beyond *Blith* I passid by a Park caullid *Hod-
 sak*, wher Master *Clifton* hath a fair House.

And a 2. Miles farther much by hethy and then woddy
 Ground I cam over a smaul broke with a litle stone Bridge

α very mayne Creste of Wathelynge Strete. St. β He means the
 Crest of Watheling-Streat. γ Desunt B. δ Desunt B. ε a litle
 benethe *Blithe* Towne in the Medowes, and goithe by *Scroby* Mills a 2.
 Mils lower. The Market Towne of *Blithe* is pratically buildyd. In the
 Priory at theste ent of the Church are to be sene Graves of Noble Men.
 I askyd of a Castelle &c. St. towne in the Medowes, and goe by *Scroby*
 Mills about twoe Miles lower G. ζ Sectio ista ita se habet in B.
 viz. I enquired a Castle at *Blithe*, of which a litle afore I came into
 the towne appeared in a wood syde tokens of an antient building.
 η for G. & ther appeared yn a wood side tokens G.

over it: and so strait into *Werkenfop*, a praty market of 2. Stréates and metely welle buildid.

There is a fair Park hard by it: and the beginninges of a fair Manor Place of squarid Stone yn the same.

The olde Castelle on a Hille by the Towne is clene downe and scant knowen wher it was.

This Toune, Castelle and large Park longgid first to the *α Lovetotes*, then, as sum say, to one of the *Nevilles*.

Then were the *¹ Furnivaulx* of certente owners there: and after the *Talbotes*.

The Priorie of the Blak Cha[nons] the[re] was a thing of *β* [great building.]

From *Wirkenfop* I rode a longe by the Pale that environith the great Wood, caullid *Roome-wood*, by the Space of 2. Miles and more, and there I passid over a litle Bridge, under the which rennith *Wilebek-Water*. *Wile* hath 2. Hedde Springes, whereof the one risith not very far above *Wilebek-Abbey*. The bigger risith farther of by West, and about *Wilebek* cum to one botom. The Abbey of *Wilebek* is aboute half a Mile on the righte Hond above the aforesaide Bridge. One *Waulley* hath bought this *² Wood* of the King. it longgid, *γ* as I hard, to *Werkenfop* Priory.

From this Bridge to *Cukeney-Village* *δ* about a Mile: and ther cam down a Broke from West, resorting, *ε* as one saide, to *Wilebek* Streame, or *Wilebek* to it.

Thens a 2. Miles by Corne, Wood, and Pasture to *Warsop* Village, and there ran a Bek; and this, as the other doith, resortith to *Rufford-Streame*.

Thens to *Maunsefeld*, a praty Market Toun of one Paroche, by like ground a 3. Miles: and there rennith in the midle of it a rille, *ζ* and in the bottome, as I rode out West a 4. Miles [of] and so it goith to *η Clypeston* a 3. [miles lo]wer and [so to *Rufford* Water.] *N. B.*

α Lovetotes, then to *Furnivals*, after to the *Nevils*, lastly to *Talbot*. The Priory &c. *B. Lovetofes* G. *β great buildinges*, and a place of Sepulture to the afore sayde Noble Men. St. *γ Desunt* B. *δ* One Mile B. *ε Desunt* B. *ζ* and in the bottom as I rode out of the Towne, a praty Broke risynge West 4. Miles of, & so it goithe &c. St. *η Chipeston* in B. *quo modo* & *infra*. *Chipeston* G.

¹ Furnivalx. *² Wod.* *N. B.* The three following Fol. viz. 107, 108, 109. being misplaced by Mr. Hearne in the 28th, 29th, and 30th. pages of his 8th. Vol. are here inserted in their proper places.

Fol. 107.
a York ff."

Fundat. monaster. de *Kirkham, Rivaulx & Wardona*;
& successio Dominorum de *Ros*.

Ds. Walterus Espek miles strenuus duxit in ux. Adelinam, quæ peperit ei unicum nomine Walterum, qui postea lapsus equo cervicem fregit prope parvam petrinam crucem versus Frithby.

Tum Walterus ex parte Christum statuens heredem consilio Gulielmi Gartonensis rectoris avunculi sui erexit monaster. de Kirkham a°. D. 1122. Et anno reg. Henr. 1ⁱ. 22. ibique statuit prædictum Gul. primum Priorem, educatum videlicet in monaster. S. Oswaldi. Gualterus Espek dedit jus patronatus 7. ecclesiarum per ipsum appropriatarum monaster. de Kirkham, Et terras, redditus Et possessiones ad summam mille Et centum marcarum in comit. Ebor. Et Northumbr.

Vixit Gualterus à fundat. monaster. de Kirkham 30. annis.

Postea fundavit monaster. de Rievalk anno D. 1131°. Deinde monaster. de Waidona A°. D. 1136.

Gualterus obiit sine liberis.

Tres sorores Gualteri 1^a pa

2^a Hawisia 1^a. soror nupsit Gulielmo Buffy.

Albreda 2. nupsit Nicholao Traily.

Adelina 3. nupsit Petro Ros. Sed Gualterus dedit Adelinae sorori suæ inter cetera specialiter advocacionem de Kirkham Et 3^a Rievalx.

Gualterus vestem monachicam accepit in monaster. Rievalensi, ubi post biennium obiit: ibidem sepultus in ostio capituli 7. Id. Mart. anno D. 1154. ß 19. Steph."

Successio Dominorum de Ros.

Petrus de Ros genuit ex Adelina Espek Robertum de Ros.

Petrus de Ros sepultus Rievalli.

Robertus de Ros duxit in uxorem Sibyllam de Worlonge, Et genuit ex ea Everardum de Ros.

Everardus accepit quandam Rosam in uxorem, Et genuit Robertum de Ros dictum Fursan.

Robertus dictus Fursan duxit in ux. Isabellam filiam regis Scotiæ, Et genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros.

Fol. 107.

Robertus de Ros dictus Fursan levavit castrum de Helmesley, Et de Wark, Et Templariis dedit Ribeston, Et postea dimisit terras suas: Et dedit Gul. filio suo castrum de Helmesley cum pertinentiis Et advocat: monasteriorum de Kirkham,

α A manu Burtoni. ß A manu Burtoni.

1 partitæ sunt hereditatem, Sr. 2 Hawisa, 3 Rievalux.

Rievalx

Rievalx & Wardon. *Et dedit Roberto filio suo castrum de Werk cum pertinentiis & baronia in Scotia ad tenendum de Gul. fratre & heredib. suis per servitium militare.*

Postea dictus Robertus Fursan factus est templarius, & Londini sepultus.

Gul. de Ros duxit in uxorem Luciam, & genuit Robertum de Ros.

Hic Gul. sepultus est in monasterio de Kirkham coram summo altari.

Robertus filius Gul. duxit in ux. Isabellam heredem de Dau-beney, & genuit Gul. de Ros. *Hic Robertus sepultus est apud Kirkham in tumba marmorea.*

Gul. de Ros duxit in ux. Matildam de
 medietatis terrarum
 Joannis de Vault, & genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros, & sepultus est
 in monasterio de Kirkham in tumba marmorea ex parte boreali.
 delef

Gul. filius Gul. duxit in ux. Marionem de Baldefmere, & genuit ex ea Gul. Thomam, Margaretam & Matildam, & sepultus est apud Kirkham in mausoleo lapideo juxta mag. altare ex parte australi.

Gul. duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Di. Radulphi Neville, qui moriebatur in terra sancta sine herede, & ibidem sepelitur.

Thomas frater Gul. successit, & duxit in ux. Beatricem filiam Radulphi comitis Stafford; & genuit ex ea Joannem, Gul. Thomam, Robertum, Elisabeth & Margaretam.

Hic Thomas obiit apud Uffington, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Joannes filius Thomæ duxit in ux. Mariam de Orbe, sororem comitis Northumbr. qui decessit sine herede masculo apud Cipres versus terram sanctam, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Gul. successit fratri suo Joanni, qui duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Di. Joannis de Arundelle, & genuit Joannem, Thomam, Robertum, Gul. & Richardum, Beatricem, Aliciam,
 id

Margaretam & Elisabeth. *Hic Gul. obiit apud Belverum 1^o. d. Sept. anno D. 1314. & sepultus est ibidem in medio chori prioratus.*

Joannes successit Gul. patri & duxit in ux. Margaretam, filiam & heredem Philippi de Spenser: qui Joannes obiit in Francia sine herede de corpore suo; cum quo obiit Gul. frater ejus in vigilia Paschæ a^o. Di. 1421. qui Joannes sepultus est apud Belverum juxta patrem suum.

Thomas *successit fratri Gul. & dux. in ux. Alenoram filiam Di. Richardi de Bellocampo comitis Warwici, ex qua genuit Thomam, qui natus est 9. die Septembris anno D. 1427. & anno Henrici 6ⁱ. 6^o. Hic Thomas habuit in ux. Philippam 1^m. filiam Di. Joannis de sorori comitis 2 Wigorni Thomas genuit ex hac Philippa Edmundum de Ros, Alenoram, Isabellam, Margaretam & Joannam. Thomas obiit apud castrum anno D. 1461.*

Edmundus obiit sine prole anno D. 1508. 3 23. mensis Octobr. & sepultus est in Eccl. paroch. de Endefeld.

Elenora 1^a. filia Thomæ de Ros nupsit Roberto Maners militi, & genuit Georgium, Edwardum, Elisabeth & Cæciliam.

Georgius dux. in ux. Annam filiam Annæ ducissæ de Excester & Thomæ Sellinger militis. Quæ Anna ducissa fuit soror regis Edwardi 4ⁱ.

Dicitur Georg. genuit ex Anna Thomam, Oliverum, Antonium, Richardum, Joannem, Elizabeth, Catarinam, Elenoram, Cæciliam, Annam.

Georgius existens in bello cum 4 Henrico contra Francos accepit gravem infirmitatem, & obiit anno Di. 1513. sepultus 5 ni in ecclesia monialium.

Patronatus Abbat. & Prior. Thomæ comitis de Rutheland. Kirkham Prior.

Rievalx Abbat.

Wartre Prior. canon. or. S. Aug.

Beauvoir Prior. monach.

Frestan Prior. monach.

Newsted Prior. monach.

Irford Prior. monial.

Domus Carmelitarum in Boston.

Domus fratrum heremit. in Novo Castro.

Eccl. Colleg. de Bolton in Alendale in Northumbr.

Wardon Abbat.

Penteney Prior. or. S. Aug.

Domus Carmel. in Blakeney.

Suteley.

Domus Carmel. in Cantebr.

Domus fratrum Prædic. in Linne.

1 Tiptote St. 2 Wigornia & heredis tertiae partis terrarum suarum. St. 3 23. die mensis. 4 Henrico 8. 5 est Londini in Ecclesia Monialium de Haliwell. St.

Cumming out of the Town of *Maunsefeld* withyn a litle way I passid over the Brooke that rennith yn the Vale hard by it. This Broke risith a 3. Miles by West above the Toun of *Maunsefeld*: and a 3. Miles lower goith by a *Clypeston*, as I harde.

Soone after I enterid, withyn the space of a Mile or lesse, ynto the very thik of the woddy Forest of *Shirwood*, wher ys great Game of Deere. And so I rode a v. Myles in the very woddy Grounde of the Forest, and so to a litle pore streat a¹ thorough fare at the Ende of this Wood.

A litle or I cam to the Ende of this Woodde I left about a Quarter of a Mile on the right hond the Ruines of *Newstede*, a Priory of Chanons.

By this *Newstede* rennith *Line* Ryver, that cummith after to *Lineton*-Abbey, and thens to *Notingham*, and a litle beneth *Notingham* ynto *Trent*.

From the β thorough γ f . . . re sayde I rood over a low ground [like a Moore by] the space of half a Mile, and cumming to highe g[round, and somewhat] in sight by hilling I passid a Mile, and then δ I roode² by a mighty great Park by the space almost of a 3. Miles.

This Park is caullid *Beskeewood*, and longith to the Castelle and Lordship of *Notingham*.

Thens I passid by ij. or 3. Hilles: by the ζ Mountenaunce of² a 2. Miles, and so to *Notingham*.

Notingham is booth a large Toun and welle buildid for Tymber and Plaster, and standith statelly on a η clyninge Hille.

The Market Place and Strete both for the Building on the side of it, for the very great Widenes of the Strete, and the θ clene paving of it, is the most fairest² without Exception of al *Englande*.

There be 3. Paroches Chirches; but the Chirch of S.

a Vide paullo superius. *Clypeston* G. *Voces autem* as I harde *absunt* à B. β thorough fayre sayde St. & G. γ Sic ex Autographo, folio lacerato. Adeo ut non in promptu sit dicere utrum fare sayde vel fore sayde scribi debeat. quomodocunque legatur, vox certe desiderabitur. Atque illud sensit scriptor exemplaris Burtoniani. Nam ille, From the sayd thorough fare, I rode. δ Desunt B. ϵ Desiderantur in B. ζ Mountenance, cum sex punctis subterpositis, in G. η Clyving B. Clyming G. θ clene deest G. ι Paroch Churches, St. Mary, St. Peter. St. Nicholas; St. Mary is excellent B. St. Peter, and St. Nicholas are also added in the Margin of Gale's Copy.

¹ through, ² without.

Mary is excellent," [newe] and uniforme yn Work, and so [many] fair Wyndowes yn it that [no] artificer can imagine to set mo ther. [South] Ward as to the Water side be great Clifes and Rokkes of Stones, that be large and very good to build with, and many Houses sette on the Toppes of them: and at the Botom of them be great Caves wher many Stones hath bene diggid out for Buildinges yn the Toune, & and these Caves be partely for Cellars and Store Houses.

β Ther hath beene 3. Houses of Freres, γ as I remembre," whereof 2. stode toward the West of the Towne and not far from the Castelle.

The Towne hath δ be meately welle wallid with Stone, and hath had dyvers Gates. much of the Waul is now down and the Gates saving 2. or 3.

There is no suburbe over the Stone Bridge of ε a Arches over *Line* on the South side of the Toune.

ζ And η loke as the Towne and the Ground that it stondith on θ and ι that is about it by North is highe, & so the Ground the South side w ut the τ is a playn low med g e but litle *L.*"



I have written yn a smaule pease of Papire certayne other notable Thinges of ¹ *Notingham*.

The Castelle of *Notingham* stondith on a rokky Hille as on the West side of the Towne: and *Line* Riveret goith by the Rootes of it.

α Leg. ut in *St. & G.* and these Caves be partly usyd for dwellynge Howses, and partely for Cellars and Store Howses: for something is torn out of the Original. β Ther hath beene &c.] In the Marg. of *St.* is written: *Gray and White Friars.* γ Desunt B. δ bene *St. & G.* Against this Paragraph these words (viz. *John's Hospitall was without the Towne*) are written in the Marg. of Mr. *Stowe's* Transcript. ε So in the Original, with a space shewing that the number of Arches is wanting. But in B. 'tis Bridge of Arches. ζ This Paragraph is thus express'd in Mr. *Burton's* Copy, viz. As the North syde of the towne is high, soe the South syde is a plaine lowemedowe ground, that at rence but litle *Line.* η like *G.* θ and that that is &c. so all the Grownd on the Sowthe syde witheout the Towne is a playne lowe Meadow Grownd, where at rence but litle *Lins* and *Trent Ryver.* I have writen &c. *St.* ι Non est spatium in *G.* & so all the Ground on the South Side without the Towne, is a plaine low Meadowe Ground that att I have written *G.*

There is a great likelihod that the Castelle was buildid of Stones taken owt of the α Rokke and the great Diches of it.

The Base Court is large and metly stronge.

And a stately Bridge is there with Pillers bering Bestes and Giances over the Diche into the secund Warde: the β fronter of the which Ward in the Entering is exceding stronge with Toures and γ Portecoleces.

Much Part of the West side of this inner Ward as the Haul and other Thinges be yn Ruines.

The Est side is stronge and well tourrid.

And so is the South side.

Fol. 112.

But the δ moste bewtifullest Part and gallant Building for lodgyng is on the Northe side, wher *Edward* the 4. began a right sumptuous pece of Stone Work, of the which he clerely finichid one excellent goodly Toure of 3. Hightes yn Building, and brought up the other Part likewise from the Foundation with Stone and mervelus fair cumpacid: Windoes to layyng of the first soyle for Chambers and ther leste.

Then King ζ *Richard* his Brother as I hard ther forcid upⁿ apon that Worke another Pece of one Lofte of Tymber, making rounde Wyndowes also of Tymbre to the Proportion of the aforesaid Wyndoes of Stone a good Foundation for the newe Tymbre Wyndowes. So that surely this North Part is an η exceding Pece of Worke.

The Dungeon or Kepe of the Castel stondith by South and Est, and is exceding strong $\&$ *natura loci & opere*. Ther is an old fair Chapelle and a Welle of a gret Depthe. And there is also a ¹ Chochlea with a Turret over it, wher the Keepers of the Castelle say *Edward* the thirdes Band cam up ² thorough the Rok and $\&$ toke the Erle *Mortymer* Prisoner". Ther is yet a fair staire to go, downe by the Rok to the Ripe of *Line*.

There be diverse Buildinges bytwixt this Dungeon and the ynnner Court of α the Castelle. and ther goith also doune a stair ynto the Grounde, λ wher *Davy* Kinge of *Scottes*, μ as the Castellanes say, was kept as a Prisoner.

α Rockes B. β Front for Fronter in G. γ Portculeces B. Porteculeces G. δ moste deest B. & G. ϵ Windowes to laying the first Scite for Chambers, and there left G. ζ Richard 3. forced up B. η excedynge fayre Pece St. Exceeding faire peice B. $\&$ G. $\&$ Took Mortimer E. March Prisoner B. λ downe through the Rock G. α this G. λ Here B. μ Desunt B.

Fol. 113. I markid in al 3. Chapelles yn the Castelle and 3. Welles. The litle Ryver of *Line* and the great strem of *Trente* cum nere together in the Medowe on the South side of the Town: and when any Land waters cum doune, much of the Vale and Medowis ther be over flowen.

The great Streame of *Trente* and the great Bridge over it with . . . Arches of Stooone it not past a ij. flite Shottes from the Bridge of *Line* hard on the South side of *Notingham*.

Line Ryver goith in the Medowes a litle beneth *Notingham* ynto *Trent*.

Darby is a xij. Miles from *Notingham*, and at *Swalefery* almost in the Midle way is a stone Bridge with a Causey and many Arches partely over the very Gutte of *Trent*, and partely for cumming to *β* Bridg by the *γ* Medoes for ryfinges of the *Trent*.

Bytuixt the Bridge over *Trent* agayne *Notingham* onto *Newark* Bridg that is xij. Miles of [is] none, ¹ [nor any] from *Newark* to th[e Mouth of *Trent* but] *δ* Passagial by ² [Ferries.]

From *Notingham* to *Leircester* xvi. Miles.

From *Notingham* to *Bever* *ε* a xij. long Miles.

First I passid by low Medowe and sum Morisch Grounde by the space of a 3. Miles, and then by other 3. Miles by an highe soile but not hilly, and about this 3. Miles End I cam to a praty Broke or Ryveret *ζ* caullid ³ *Myte*, that risith above that Place a vj. Miles or more by Weste, and thens goith an eight Miles lower into *Trent* not far above *Newark-Towne*.

And cumming nere toward *Mite Brooke*, I lefte about a Mile on the lifte Honde *η* *Aflacton* Village in *Notinghamshire*, wher *Thomas Cranmere*, Archebischop of *Cantorbyri*, was born, and where the Heire of the *Cranmers* a Man scant of xl. *θ* ⁴ Marks landes by the Yere now dwellith.

α *Swaley Ferry* G. *Sawcley-ferrey* B. *β* The Bridge B. *γ* Medowes for rising of *Trent* B. *δ* No points after but in St. and G. *ε* a sixteene long Miles G. secus ac in Aut. & St. *ζ* caullid *Myte Broke* G. and so in the Marg. of the Orig. *η* *Aflacton* G. This word is added by Mr. Burton. But in his Copy given to the Bodlejan Library the transcriber has written it *Aflacton*, both in the Text and Margin. *θ* Pounds for Marks in G.

¹ nor none St. ² Fe without the Crotchets. Ferris St. ³ Place Mite Brook in the Margin opposite to Myte in the Text. ⁴ Mark-lande by the Yere.

Then passing a 2. Miles by metely hygh and good foyle I cam to a Villag α caullid Thens 4. good Miles to *Bever*, [pa]rtely by Marſch, ¹ Me[dowe, and Pasture, and Corn gr]ounde.

[From *Notingham* to *Bever* all by ² Champaine ground.]

The Caſtelle of *Bellevoire* ſtandith yn the utter part β that way of *Leirceſterſhir*, on the very Knappe of an highe Hille, ſtepe up eche way, partely by nature, partely by working of Mennes Handes, as it may evidently be γ perceyvid wither ther were any Caſtelle ther afore the Conqueſt or no. I am not ſure, but ſurely I think rather no then ye. Fol. 114.

δ *Toterneius* was the firſt Enhabiter there after the Conqueſt.

Then it cam to *Albeneius*.

And from *Albeney* to *Ros*.

³ Of this Deſcent and of the Foundation ζ of the Priory in the Village at the Caſtelle foote I have writen a Quire ſeperately.

The Lord *Ros* toke King *Henry* the vj. parte agayn King *Edwarde*, wherapon the Lord *Rofes* η Landes θ as conſſcate King *Edward* pre ling, and *Bellever* Caſtelle in keping to the Lord *Haf*. . . . the which cumming ι thither apon a tyme to peruſe the Ground, and to lye in the Caſtel, was ſodenly repellid by Mr. *Harington*, a Man of Poure therabout, and frende to the Lord *Rofe*. Wherapon the Lord *Hastinges* cam thither another tyme with a ſtrong poure, and apon a raging wylle ſpoilid the Caſtelle, defacing the *Rofes*,

α caullid, and then 4. good Miles St. β Of that way B. γ There is no Point in the Orig. But I think it ſhould be diſtinguiſhed thus, as in Gale: perceyvid. Wither ther were any Caſtelle ther afore the Conqueſt, or no, I am not ſure; but ſurely &c. δ Toteneius B. ϵ Of this Deſcent &c.] Againſt this Paragraph in the Marg. of the Orig. is writen: Loke fol. oet. præcedenti. ζ in for of in G. η Landes ſtode as conſſcate King *Edward* prevaylynge, and *Bellever* Caſtelle was put in keping to the Lord *Hastinges*, the which St. Landes were ſeized and conſſcated to *Edward* the fourth prevailing, and *Bellevoir* Caſtle was given in keping to the Lord *Hastinges*, the which G. θ Were ſeized as conſſcate to King E. 4. prevailing, and *Belvoir* Caſtle was given in keping to the L. *Hastinges*, the which coming B. ι there G.

¹ *Madow and Corn Gr.* Without the Crotchets. *Madow and Corne Ground St.*
² *umpaine ground* without Crotchets. after which add in ſite. From *Notyngham* to *Beverall* by *Champion grownd* in *Syte*. St. ³ place loke fol. oet. præcedenti in the Margin oppoſite to Deſcent.

The Lord *Hastinges* caryed much of this Leade to *Ascheby de la Zouche*, wher he much buildid.

and ¹taking the Leades of them, wher- with they were al coverid. Then felle alle the Castelle to Ruine, and the Tymbre of the Rosfes onkeverid rottid away, and the soile betwene the Waulles at the last grue ful of Elders, and no habitation was there tyl that of late dayes the Erle of *Rutland* hath made it fairer then ever it was. It is a straunge sighte to se be how many steppes of Stone the way goith up from the Village to the Castel. In the Castel be 2. faire Gates. And the Dungeon is α a fair rounde Tour now turnid to pleasure, as a place to walk yn, and to se al the Countery aboute, and raylid about the round [wall,] and a garden [platte] in the midle.

Fol. 115. There is β a Welle of a grete Depth in the Castelle, and the Spring therof is very good.

The Lorde *Hastinges* likewise spoiled γ *Stoke-Dawbeney*, a goodly Maner Place of the Lorde *Rosfes*. . . . Miles from *Stanford*, δ as I remembre, yn ϵ *Rutheland*, and caryid part of it also to *Affcheby de la Zouche*.

The vale of *Bever*, baren of Wood, is large and very plentiful of good Corne and Grasle, and lyith in 3. Shires, *Leycester*, *Lincoln*, and much in *Notinghamshire*.

The Erle of *Rutheland* hath in exchange for other Landes of the Kinges *Croxton-Abbey* 2. Miles of. and a Commaundery that longgid to S. *Johns* toward *Newark*, caullid the *Egle*, wher is a very praty manor place. But I gesse that it stondith low and foule.

From *Beavoire* Castelle to *Croxton* 2. Miles. and from *Croxton* I rood a 6. Miles farther ζ into a litle through fare caullid by good [Pas]ture and Corn Grounde, η [but] and litle Woode [Then] I rode a 6. [Miles farther by] Grounde, and there I enterid to the Cawsey of *Watheling-Streate*, that there goith betwixt *Ankester* and *Staunforde*: and thens a 3. Mile to *Castelleforde-Bridge* stil

α a very fair rounde G. β alsoe G. γ *Stoke de Albany* B. δ *Desunt* B. ϵ *Northamptonshire in marg. à manu Burtoni. Et sic in Apographo, quod Bibliothecæ Bodlej. donavit.* ζ to for into in G. η but all *Champaine* and litle *Wood*. Then I rode a 6. Miles farther by like Ground, &c. St.

apon the great Crefte of *Watheling-Streate*, by champaine Ground, Corn, and Gras, but litle or no Woode.

Under ¹ *Castelleforde* Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone rennith a praty brooke. I can take it to be no other broke but *Wasch*, that cummith oute of *Ruthelandshire*, and not far beneth *Staunford* goith into *Weland-Ryver*.

From *Castelford*-Bridge to *Stanford* stil on the Crest of *Watheling-strete* a Mile.

After that I passid out of *Stanford* I could not welle finde the Crefte of *Watheling-Streate*: but it went thens to *Wedon* in the Streat, α *Touceter*, and, as I take it, to *Stratford*, *Dunstable* and *S. Albanes*.

[From] *Stanford* to *Coly-Weston* 2. [Miles] and a half by champayn Ground.

From *Coly-Weston* to *Dene* moſte by Chaumpaine Ground, [Corne, β ² and Grasse.]

From *Dene* to *Foderingey* moſt by Wood thorough a Parte Fol. 116; of *Rokeingham-Foreſte* a 6. Miles.

From *Foderingey* to *Undale*, a Market Toun, 2. Miles.

Thens thorough *Thorp-Watermil* to a Village caullid . . .
. wher the King dynid in a meane Houſe a 4. or γ 5.
al by Chaumpain, good Corn, and Grefſe.

Thens a ix. Miles to *Layton* in *Huntingdonſhire* by like Grounde.

Thens to δ *Higham-Ferrares* by like Grounde an 8. Miles.

And thens by like Grounde a 6. Miles to
wher Mr. S. *John* dwellith, in a right pratie Manor Place, motid, wher I ſaw in the Paroche Chirch an old Tumbe with an Image in the Quire Waulle. Sum think that it was one of the *Breufis*. for *Brewfis* wer ons owners of that Manor.

From thens to *Bedford* by m[uch] like Ground an 8.
[Miles] [to] *Bedford* ther was

S. Paules in *Bedeford* is the principal Chirch of the Town, and was afore the Conqueſte a College of Prebendaries, and after ontyl the Foundation of *Newenham-Priory*, ſcant a Mile beneth ³ *Bedeford*, on *Uſe Ryver*. The Prebendaries had

α *Towceſter*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunstable* and *St. Albans B.* β and *Grefſe* 6. Miles from *Dene St.* γ *Adde* Miles cum *B. & G.*
 δ *Higham-Ferrers B.* ϵ Miles. but nere to *Bedforde* there was ſume good Wood. *Seint Pawls St.*

their Howses¹ aboute the Circuite of the Chirch of S. *Paule*: of the which the Names of 2. Prebendes remayne, and Houses longging to them, though theyr Staules be in *Lincoln*. *Roisia*, Wife to *Paganus de Bello Campo*, translatid the College of the Chanons irregulars onto *Newenham*, a College of Chanons regular.

Simon de Bello Campo, Sonne to *Paganus* and *Robisia*, confirmid and performid the α Acte of his Mother. He lyith afore the high Altare of S. *Paules* Chirch in *Bedeford* with this Epitaphie graven in Bras and set on a flat Marble Stone:

De Bello Campo jacet hic sub marmore Simon

Fundator de Newenham.

Paganus de β Bello had the Barony of *Bedeford* geven onto hym after the Conquest of King *Wylliam*.

Roisia, Wife to *Pagane*, made the Priorie of *Chiksand*, and there was she buried in the Chapitre House.

Fol. 117.

Cawdewelle-Priory a ² litle without *Bedeforde*, and a litle louter then it upon *Use ripa* γ *citer*. was of the Foundation of one of the *Beauchampes* also.

And the Barony of *Bedforde*, with the Castelle of *Bedford*, as the place of the Inhabitation of the *Bewchaumpes*, remaynid in the Name ontylle that *Falcasius de Brent* had the Castelle and much Rule there in *John* Dayes and partely in *Henry* the 3. tyme.

δ And as I remember I redde in one Place that³ this ³ Preferrement cam to *Falcasius* by a Mariage.

But after that *Falcasius* and his ⁴ Brethren rebbellid again King *Henry* the 3. he toke the Castel of *Bedforde*, and threw it down, gyving the soile therof to one of the *Beauchampes*, to whom it appertaynid by inheritaunce.

At the laste the *Beauchampes* Landes for lak of Heires Males ϵ [came] to 3. ζ Doughters one of *Beauchampes* wh t dest was *Mary*

α *Atte* for *Atte* in St. β *Campo addit B.* γ *dextra* for *citer*. in St. and so above the Line in G. *Dextra scribitur supra lin.* $\&$ *sic quidem* in B. δ *Desunt B.* ϵ *came* to 3. Doughtars of one of the *Beauchamps*. where of the eldest was maried to the Lord *Mulbray*. The Lord *Latimer* $\&c.$ St. to the Lord *Mowbray* G. ζ Daughters and Heires, whereof the eldest was married to the L. *Mowbraye* B. *Vide Vol. viii. fol. 71. b.*

1 about. 2 litel. 3 Preferremen. 4 Brethern.

The Lorde *Latimer* & bouth the Landes of the secund sifter. She lyvid, as sum say, *caelebs*.

The thirde was married to one *Straunge*. And *Straunges* Part, for lak of Heyre Male, cam after onto 2. Doughters, wherof *Pigote* married the one, and *Pateshulle* the other.

And a Pece of ¹ *Pateshul's* Parte is syns cum to *S. John*, the best of that name in ² *Bedfordshire*,

Boothe the Hospitales in *Bedeforde* Town were of the Fundation of the Townes Men of *Bedford*.

The Townes Men of late Dayes for bringging their Fee ferme β of *Bedforde* from *xlii.* by the Yere to *xxli.* gave the Title and Patronage of one of the Hospitales to Sir *Reignald Bray*: and now a late by that meanes it is brought into meere possession of the Lord *Bray*.

From *Bedeford* to *Castelle-Mille* a 2. Miles, partely by Pa- Fol. 118.
sture and Corne, γ and partely δ by.

A litle by Weste from this Mylle upper on the Ryver be *Risingbo-*
Castel.
tokens wher a large Castelle hath beene; but there apperith no maner of Part of Building. but it is easi to se wher the Area of the Castelle was, and the great round Hille wher the Keepe or Dungeon stode is clene hole, and at this tyme there grouith many ϵ rough Bushes on it. and there is a mighty stronge and usid borow for ζ Greys or Foxes.

And about a Mile from thens, as the Millar sayed, is in a Champain large Feld toward North a Diche and an Hille, wher be likelihod was sum Pile or Forterefs. yet, as the Prior of *Newenham* told me, it was in the way betwixt *Bedford* and *Nedemus.*
S. Neotes.

As far as I can lerne this Castel by *Castelle-Mille* was the Lorde *Beauchampes*, Baron of *Bedeford*; but when it fell totally η ine I have not yet lernid.

I now make Conjecture rather that it was *Espekes*, founder of *Wardon-Abbey* in *Bedfordshire*, and *Rosses* his θ Heires. It was a peace of the Landes of *Wardon* [Abbey.]

Mr. *Gostewik* is Lorde of the *Castelle-Mylle*, and the *Castelle-Garth*, he bought it of the King. It was longging to the late suppressid Abbay of *Wardon* in ³ *Bedfordshire*.

α Bought B. β of *Bedforde* desunt G. γ and partely by desunt St. & G. δ *Deest vox. Nec supplet B. in quo* and partely by *desiderantur*. ϵ rough G. ζ Greys and Foxes. St. η *Lege*, to ruine, ut in G. θ *Ita Autographon. Heire in B.*

The Ryver of *α Huse* againe the Castelle brekith into 2. Partes, and closing agayne a litle beneth the Mylle makith an Isleland.

The lesser streame servith the Mil. I passid first by a Bridge of Wood over this Arme.

And by and by over the mayne Streame of *Use*-Ryver by a Timber Bridg.

And heere I lernid of the Millar that there was but another Bridge of Tymbre on *Use* at betwixt the Mylle and S. *Neotes*.

After that I had passid over bothe these Bridges I enterid onto sumwhat low ground, where were very fair Medowes and Pastures, and so *β Willington*-Village distant about half a Mile from *Castelle-Mylle*.

The Village self of *Willington* is commodiously set in a fair gravelly Ground and fair Wood in sum Places about it. It *γ* longgid to the *Beauchampes* Barons of *Bedeforde* [and] fins it
 Fel. 119. [came] in Partition to the Lorde *Moulbray* of *Axholme*.

Mr. *Gostewik* beyng borne in *Willingtoun* bouthe this Lorde-ship of the Duke of *Northfolk* now lyving, and hath made a sumptuous new Building of Brike and Tymbre *à fundamentis* in it, with a Conduct of Water derivid in Leade Pipes.

There was not very far *δ* from the Place wher now Mr. *Gostewike* hath buildid an old Manor Place, wher in tymes paste sum of the *Moulbrays* lay for a starte. Now it is clene doune : but the Place is ¹ notably seene wher it was.

Mr. *Gostewike* hath purchacid there beside *Willington* a v. or vj. Lordeshippes mo.

From *Willington* to *Antebille*-Castelle a xij. Miles, almost al by Chaumpayn Grounde, part by Corne, and ² part by Pasture, and sum baren hethy and sandy Ground.

About the Castelle self and the Toune of *Antebille* is faire Wood.

The Castelle and Town of *Antebille* with diverse fair Lordshippes th[ere]about longgid[to the L. *Fanhope*, a] man [of great renowne in the Raigne of K. H. 5. ^ε and] This Lorde *Fannope* buildid this Castelle as it is now stonding stately on an Hille, with a 4. or 5. faire Towers of Stone in

α Use G. *Use* B. *β* To Willington Village B. *γ* longeth G. *δ* from the Place (wher now Mr. *Gostewike* hath buildid) an old &c. G. ^ε and Henry the syxte. St.

¹ notably, ² parte by Pasture.

the inner Warde, beside the Basse-Courte, of such spoiles as it is saide that he wanne in *Fraunce*.

It apperith by the Este wyndow in the Chapelle withyn the Castelle of *Anthille* that he married yn a Noble Blood : α as I remembreⁿ she was β theⁿ Duches of γ *Excestre*. it may chaunce that the mariage of her was a great Cause of the sumptuous Building there.

This Lorde *Fannope* lyith at the Blake Freres in *London*, δ as I have lernid,ⁿ and his Wife on the right Hand of hym and a Childe.

How the Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthin* cam to this Castelle and Landes¹ about it, I have hard these Things folowing told for a verite.

In the tyme of the Civile War betwixt King *Henry* the [vi.] and King *Edward* the [iv. the]re was a [Battaile] faught [hard without the South Suburbes of *Northampton*.] The Lorde *Fannope* tooke totally King *Henry*'s Parte.

Fol. 120.

The Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthine* did the same in Countenance.

But a litle afore the feeld he practisid with King *Edward*, ζ other saying that he had a Title to the Lorde *Fannopes* Landes at *Antehil* and there aboute, or depraving hym with false Accusations so wrought with King *Edward*, that he with η al his strong band of *Walschemen* felle to King *Edward*'s Part, apon Promise that if *Edward* wan the feelde he θ shaul have *Antehil* and such Landes as *Fannope* had there.

Edward wan the Feelde, and *Gray* opteinid *Antehille cum pertinentiis* : and stil encreasing in² favour with King *Edward* was at the laste made by hym Erle of *Kente*.

But wither the Lord *Fannope* were slayn at [this]feelde or no I am not sure.

The Market Town of [*Antehill*] is praty : and wel distant from the Castelle : part of it standith κ on λ Hille, but the most and the best Parte in a Valley.

There rennith a Broket, μ as I remember,ⁿ by the Est part of the Towne.

α Desunt B. β Deeft B. γ E regione hæc adposuit B. quæ desunt in Autographo : Eliz. Daught. of John D. of Lancaster, Widowe of John Holland D. of Exeter. δ Desunt B. ϵ Warres B. ζ Idem quod either. ut ξ alibi. other deeft in G. η al deeft G. θ should G. Should B. ι and well favoridly buildyd, and is a quartar of a Myle dystant St. κ on a Hille St. & G. λ The Hille B. μ Desunt B.

From *Antehill* to *Dunestaple* a x. Miles, ^a or more." First I passid partely by ¹ woddy Ground and Enclosures. but after moſte parte by champaine Grounde, and aboute a 2. Miles from *Dunestaple* by Est I toke thorough a fair Uplandisch Toune caullid and thens to *Mergate* al by Chaumpaine, but for the moſte parte fertile of Corne, a vj. Miles.

Mergate was a Nunnery of late β Tyme. it standith on an Hil in a faire Woode hard by *Watheling-Streate* on the Est side of it. *Humfrey Boucher*, base Sunne to the late Lorde *Berners*, did much Coste in translating of the Priorie into a Maner Place: but he left it nothing endid.

Fol. 121. Ther is a litle South of the Priorie a long thorough fare on *Watheling-Streate* meately welle buildid for low housing.

About the Midle of this Town I passid half a Mile by hilly Ground as in the beginning of *Chilterne*, and ther I saw in a praty Wood side S. *Leonardes* on the lifte Hand, scant half a Mile of toward North Weste. Wher of late tyme was a Priorie of Nunnes.

Master *Page* the Knight hath it now in Exchange for Landes of his in *Sutherey* about the Quarters of *Hampton-Courte*.

Master *Page* hath translatid the House, and now much lyith there.

So forthe by *Chiltern-Hilles* and Woddes a 4. Miles and a half to wher the Lorde of *Darby* hath a praty Maner Place of Tymbre.

And or I cam to this Village I rode over a litle Brooke that cummith γ not very far of on the of *Chiltern-Hilles* and re[n]neth neer] to *Langeley* where were dwelling.

Thens by *Chiltern-Hilles* δ andⁿ baren, woody, and ferne Ground for the moſte parte, the soile waxing chalky and flinty, as al *Chiltern* ys, ϵ a 3. to *Barkhamstede*.

Wher is an old large Castelle in a Roote of an Hille stond- ing sum what low, and environid with a Mote, to the which, as I coulde perceyve, part of the Water of the Ryver there hard by ² dothe resorte.

^a Desunt B. β Tymes B. γ not very far of out of Chilterne Hills, and resortyth to Langeley where the Friers wer dwelllyng, and astar in to Thens by Chiltern-Hills and baren, St. δ Deest B. ϵ about three Miles G.

I markid dyverse Towers in the Midle Warde of the Castle, and the Dungeon Hille. But to my sighte it is much in Ruine. The House of *Bonehomes*, caullid *Affcheruge*, of the Fundation of *Edmunde*, Erle of *Cornewale*, and owner of *Berckhamstede*-Castel, is about a Mile of, and there the King lodgid. After that I had ¹ veuyid the Castel, I passid α over β the Ryver her as is a Bridge of Wood. This Ryver γ cummith by Northe-West from *Penley*, a Place yn *Chiltern* δ a 2. Miles of, and so renning by the Est Ende of *Barkhamstede* Towne goith down a xij. Miles Southwarde to the More water about the Quarters of *Richemannesworth*. Fol. 122.

Berkhamstede is one of the best Markette Townes in *Hertfordeshire*, and hath ϵ ² a large Streate metely welle buildid from the North to the South: and another, but sumwhat lesser, from the West to the Est, where the Ryver rennith.

The Chirch is yn the midle of the Town.

In the Botom of the Ryver of eche side be very faire Meadows.

Thens I passid by Hilly, Woddy, and much Baren Ground to *Cheyne* a v. Miles of.

And or I cam very nere *Cheyne* I passid over a little Brooke, and even in the Valley by *Cheineys* over another, ζ and they [resort to the water] aboute *Richeman*[*sworth*] the Moore wa[ter.]

The olde House of the *Cheyneis* is so translatid by my Lorde *Ruffel*, that hath that House on the Right of his Wife, that litle or nothing of it yn a maner remaynith ontranslatid: and a great deale of the θ House in even newly set up, made of Brike and Timber: and fair logginges be new erectid in the Gardein.

The House is within diverse Places richely paintid with antique Workes of White and Blak.

And there be about the House 2. Parkes, α as I remembre."

α over the River, where as is a Bridge of Wood. St. nec aliter G. nisi quod omittat as. β The River by a Bridge of wood. This River B. sed, ut nos, in Autographo. γ runneth G. δ a 3. Miles of St. & G. and indeed it seems to have been 3. at first in the Orig. and that the lower part of the 3. is broken off. ϵ a large] Leg. a longe. So in the Orig. and St. ζ and they resorte aboute Richeman's worthe to the Moore Water. The old St. η Jo. L. Ruffel. Soc created 1538. 30. H. 8. Sic in margine Apographi Burtoniani; quæ tamen absunt ab Autographo. θ House is newly B. ι All the G. κ Desunt B.

¹ vauyd. ² a longe Streate.

The Maner Place stondeth at the West ende of the Paroche Chirche.

In the Paroche on the Northe side of it, as in a Chapelle, be 2. Tumbes of the *Chaynes* Lordes of the Manor ther, and the smaul [vil]lage bering their name.

[Fr]om *Cheyneis* I passid much ¹ [go]od Pasture and Corne Ground, & [and came to] a pratie uplandisch Town in a Bottom β v. Miles of.

And thens a v. Miles stil for the most parte on a mory Ground like *Hundeslane* Hethe, to the which Level by likeli-hood it streachith; and thens by sum enclosid and woddy Grounde a 3. Miles to *Windelesore*.

From *Windelesore* by a 3. Miles most γ be wood and enclosid Pastures, leving *Cheortesey* a Mile of δ on ϵ lifte Hand. Where is a goodly Bridg of ² Timber over the *Tamise* newly repairid.

And thens a 2. Miles and more in faire open and levelle Medow Ground. wher I saw over the *Tamise*, *Ankerwike*, of late Tyme a Priorie of Nunnes, and aboute an half Mile lower I passid over the *Tamise* by *Stanes-Bridge*.

§ And thens most by η Champ[aine] and Corne Ground
 Pasture to *H.* 6. Miles.
 [And about halfe a Mile on this] side it [is *Hampton-Court*
 finely seated on] *Tam[ise syde]*.

α and came to] There are 4. points after *to* in G. β v. Miles of
 defunt G. γ by G. δ on the left Hand St. & G. ϵ The left. B.
 § And thens moste by *Champaine* and Corne Ground and Pasture to
Hampton Courte 6. Miles; and about half a Myle a this syde it is
Hampton Village on the *Thamise syde* St. G. agrees with B.
 η *Champaine*, Corn and Pasture Ground to *Hampton*
 6. Miles B.

1 Wood Pasture and corn ground a pratie uplandishe v. Miles of. St. 2 Timbre.

The End of the Firft Volume of
 Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.

A DISCOURSE

Concerning some Antiquities lately found in

YORK-SHIRE.

In a Letter to Mr. THORESBY of LEEDS.

With an Extract out of Mr. THORESBY'S
Letter that occasion'd this Discourse.

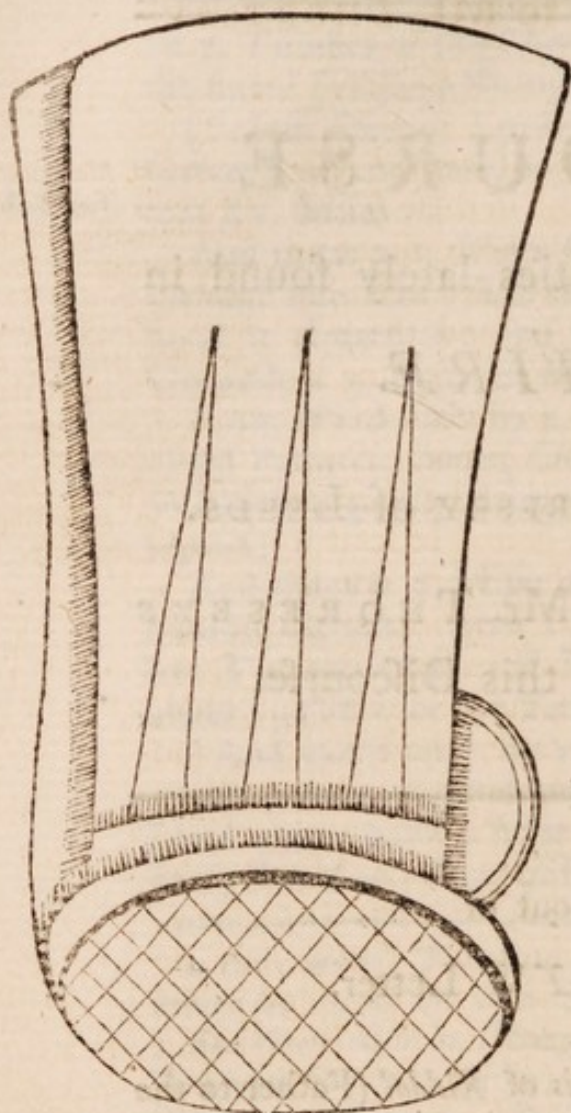
The Extract out of

Mr. THORESBY'S Letter.

— As the Servants of Mr. *Ellis* of *Kiddal* (Father to the present High - Sheriff of the County) were plowing at a place called *Osmondthick*, near the noted *Bramhammoor*, they discover'd 5 or 6 brass Instruments, which are of different sizes, from little more than 3 to 4½ inches in length, and from 1½ to 2½ in breadth. They are somewhat in the form of a Wedge, as proceeding from a thin edge, which, after so many ages, is tolerably sharp, to 1½ or 2 inches at the thicker end, where they are hollowed to put upon a Shaft. Each of them has an Ear or Loop, which that you may the better perceive the form of, I have added the rude Draught of one that I procured for this Repository. Some suppose them to have been *Arrows heads*, or *Axes* of the antient *Britains*, others of the *Roman Catapultæ*. I think they are as much too light for the last, as they are too heavy for the first. I rather take them to have been the heads of Spears

or

or walking Staves of the civilized *Britains*, and tho' of a somewhat different form from those described by *a Speed* in



their Portraits, taken, I presume, from antient MSS. yet by the loop in the side we may better conceive how those ornamental Labels were fasten'd, than by the Pictures as there exemplified. That Swords or Daggers of the same metal were used of old in *Ireland* as well as in *Great Britain* (of which there are several described in the last Edition of the *Britannia*) I conjecture from some that were found there of late years, of which my Friend sent me one which is of a middle Size, viz. 18 inches long, whereas of those in *Wales* some were 12 others 24. The hilt seems to have been of wood, being wholly consumed, to which it has been fasten'd by four larger and two lesser nails, as appears by the holes yet entire. And now that I am upon this Subject, I have an antient Spur, that is no less then 6½ inches long from

the heel to the middle of the Rowell; but this, which is gilded and of nicer workmanship, I take to be of a much later date. —

Leedes, Nov. 19. 1709.

a Hist. of Great Britaine, L. I. c. 7. The Figure here is exactly the bigness of the Instrument as I laid it upon the Paper.

The

The Discourse, in a Letter to Mr. THORESBY.

WORTHY SIR,

§. I. FROM the great Variety of *antient Monuments* continually found in these *Islands* 'tis plain that vast *Improvements* might be made to the *Accounts* that have been hitherto given of the *British Antiquities*, and there is no reason to doubt but if Mr. *Camden* were now living, he could with ease enlarge his *Britannia* to another Volume of equal *Value* with the former. *Coyns* were not so generally taken notice of by *learned Men* at that time as they have been since; at least if they did take notice of them, yet they were not so curious as to put down the several *Descriptions* of them, nor to consider their *true use*. Since his *Excellency* Baron *Spanheim's* Book and other *Works* of the same kind were publish'd, *Scholars* have been more *inquisitive* after these *Relicks*; and from the *infinite* Numbers dug up amongst us divers *Places* that were of *note* in the times of the *Romans*, but are now quite destroy'd, have been found out, which Mr. *Camden* knew nothing of in his *time* for want of these *Discoveries*. Add to this that the *Antiquity* of some other *Towns* may be carried by these *Helps* much higher than he has done in his *respective* Discourses of them; and particularly *Witney* within seven Miles of *Oxford* appears to be of *note* long before *Edward the Confessor's* time, as I gather from *Roman Coyns* lately found there, some of which I have had communicated to me by & the Reverend Dr. *Ralph Trumbull*, not long since *Rector* of that *Place*. The best of those sent to me is one of *impure Silver* (according to the *Custom* of that time) in honour of *Julia Mammæa*, Mother to *Alexander Severus*. That which makes it the more likely that here was a *Town* so early is this that the *Ickenild* way pass'd not far from it on the right hand in it's Course to *Cirencester*, where all the four *Great ways* cross'd. I might here mention other *Places*, that have receiv'd the same *Advantage* for their *Antiquity*, if I were not sufficiently satisfied that you are much better acquainted with this Part of *Learning*, and with the several *Uses* of it than I

Antient Monuments frequently found in these *Islands* by which *Camden* might be improv'd to another Volume. *Witney* in *Oxford-shire* probably a *Place* of note in the Time of the *Romans*. The Diligence of several ingenious *Gentlemen* in collecting *Relicks* of *Antiquity*.

am. Thro' the Ignorance of divers that light upon these *old Monuments* it is that many of them are quite destroy'd; but then there are not wanting several ingenious Gentlemen, who out of a natural Love to Antiquity spare no Costs nor Pains to collect and preserve as many as they can, and are always ready to communicate to the Publick their Observations upon them. Amongst these I deservedly reckon your self, who as you have made a very good Collection, so you have withall been pleased to oblige the Learned World with several curious Discourses upon them in the *Philosophical Transactions*. You have likewise been so kind as to favour me with the Account of some of them; and when I was engag'd in the Oxford Edition of *Livy* you took care to transmit to me two *Inscriptions*, which shew that the ninth Legion of the Romans resided at York. These I have made publick in the last Volume in the *Annotations* α . But I am most concern'd at present for the *old Instruments* which you tell me were some Months since found at a Place call'd *Osmondthick* near *Bramham-moor* in your County, concerning which you desire I would give you my opinion; which I shall the rather do that you may see I am not unmindful of your Favours, but am willing to make all possible Returns I can.

The *old Instruments* lately found near *Bramham-moor* in *York-shire* just like one in the Repository adjoining to the Bodleian Library. They are not the Heads of British Spears. The Figures of the antient Britains in Speed not from MSS. Oldbury in *Warwick-shire* the same in signification with *Alcester* in *Oxford-shire*.

§. 2. These *Instruments* it seems from your Letter are of *Brass*, and are five or six in number, but of different Sizes, from little more than 3 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ Inches in Length, and from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in Breadth. They are somewhat in Form of a *Wedge*, as proceeding from a thin Edge to $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 Inches at the thicker End, where they are hollowed to put upon a Shaft. Each of them has an Ear or Loop, which that I may the better perceive the Form of you have been at the Pains of adding the Draught of one, accurately done by your self. From your exact and nice Relation 'tis plain that they are just like that we have in the Repository adjoining to the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

This has been kept there for several Years; but where 'twas discover'd there is not the least Memorial to inform us. Perhaps it might be procur'd by Dr. Plot when he was writing the *Natural History of Staffordshire*, where he has β mention'd several Instruments of the same kind dug up in that County. You have told me that 'tis your opinion that these Instruments were the Heads of Spears or Walking Staves of

α See Vol. VI. pag. 181. β See Chap. X. §. 19. &c.

the *civilized Britains*; and for confirmation of it you refer me to Mr. Speed's *History of Great Britain* α , where he has publish'd the *Figures of the antient Britains* both before and after they were *civiliz'd*. You acknowledge however that the *Tops of the Spears* there are *somewhat different* from those we are now considering. And indeed they are not only *somewhat* but *altogether different*, being exactly of the same *Make* with those we find in the *Columna Trajani* and the *Books* that represent to us the *military Instruments* of the *old Romans, Greeks, &c.* But had they been of some *Resemblance*, yet I cannot see that these *Figures* in Speed are of any *Authority*. For tho' you guess that they were copied from *old MSS.* yet I could never yet meet with any *MSS.* of our *British History* that have any such *Figures*. If ever any one had them we have reason to presume that other *Books* upon the same *Subject* would have retain'd them; at least we ought not to doubt it of *Copies* of the same *Author*. That is the *method* observ'd in other Sorts of *MSS.* The *Illuminators* were generally left at liberty as to the *ornamental Parts* of the *Great Letters*; but when any *Figures* were to be *depicted* that should illustrate and explain the *Author*, there they were to be *exact* and *punctual*, and they had no more allowance to *alter* them than they had to *alter* and *interpolate* the *Text* of the *Author* himself. Hence I am inclin'd to think that these *Figures* are *modern*, and are *owing* to Mr. Speed himself. 'Tis what also himself insinuates in the same *Chapter*, acknowledging that they were adapted to the *Descriptions* given of the *Britains* in *antient authentick Authors*. But not to examin other *Particulars*, the *Form of the Spears* in their Hands is not countenanc'd by any *Authority of Note*. For tho' *Herodian* has acquainted us that they us'd *short Spears*, yet he is silent as to the *make* of them. Nor indeed have we any where a good Account of the *Military Arms* of the *Britains*. The *Authors* transmitted to *Posterity* by them are *modern* in comparison of the *Roman Writers*, and are withal *Romantick* and not to be rely'd on. And as for the *Bards* they took no care to transmit to *Posterity* these *Weapons*, or to give us *nice Relations* of their *Countrymen*. 'Tis true, there have been and are still found several *Instruments* made of *Flint*, which the best *Judges* esteem to be *British*. The *Flint Heads* of their *Arrows* are commonly call'd in *Scotland Elf-Arrows*, as being suppos'd to have an *extraordinary virtue* against the *Elves*,

and to drop from the *Clouds*. There are other *Flints* somewhat in form of *Axes*, and these Dr. Plot calls α *British Axes*; but Dr. Leigh thinks β they are *Indian*. Sir William Dugdale inclines to the opinion imbrac'd by Dr. Plot, and he γ acquaints us with several, of about four *Inches* and an half in *Length*, curiously wrought by *Grinding*. But they might as well have been *Roman*, the *Romans* having us'd *Flint Weapons* as well as the *Britains*, and 'twas from the *Romans* that the *Britains* learn'd the *Art* of *working* them. That which also seems to make us believe that they might be *Roman* is that those mention'd by Sir William were found at *Oldbury*, *Aldbury*, or *Ealdbury*, which was a *Roman Fort*, and is the same in Signification with *Alcester* in *Oxfordshire*, *Alcester* being nothing but *Ealð-cearτερ*, so call'd by the *Saxons* to shew that 'twas a *Place* of *Antiquity* even in their time: just as they also for the very same reason call'd the famous *Ifurium* in *York-shire* (where are often found large Quantities of *Roman Medals*, and *pavimenta tessellata*) by the Name of *Ealð-burg* or *Ealð-bypig*, which name it retains at this day, not to mention *Oldbury* in *Gloucester-shire*, which was the *Roman TRAJECTUS*. And tho' the anonymous Author of the *Antiquities* of *Alcester* at the End of the *Parochial Antiquities* of *Ambrosden* derive *Alcester* from *Allectus*, as if he were the *Founder*, yet there is no *Authority* either from *Coyns*, *Inscriptions*, or *Books* to countenance the *Conjecture*.

The *Britains* had their *Original* from the *Gauls*. Mr. *Sheringham* in an error in deriving them from *Brute*. The *Gauls* descended from *Gomer*. The *Scythians* not descended from *Magog*. The *Britains* temperate like the *Scythians*. The *British Arms* of the same nature with those us'd by the *Gauls*, which were quite different from those we are now considering.

§. 3. Now since there are no authentick Authors by which we may learn what *Arms* were made use of by the *Britains* in their *Wars*, I can think of no properer Method for finding this out than by seeing what *Arms* were in use amongst those *People* from whom they immediately had their *Original*. Mr. *Sheringham*, who was a learned Man and endued with an accurate Judgment, inclines to the Story of *Geffry* of *Monmouth*, who deduces the *Britains* from the *Trojans*. And this is the opinion too of several other learned Men. But whatever their Abilities and Authority might be in other respects, yet in this they must be reckon'd partial, and I rather strike in with those other Writers of more Authority who derive the *Britains* from the *Gauls*; amongst whom Mr. *Camden* is chief. He has diligently and nicely prov'd that the

α Loco supra cit. β *Natural History* of *Lancashire*, lib. I. p. 181. γ *Antiquities* of *Warwick-shire* pag. 778.

Gauls and *Britains* had the same *Religion*; that they both had their *Bards* and *Druids*; enjoy'd the same *Form* of *Government*; us'd the same *method* of *Fighting*; had the same *natural Genius*; were equally *candid* and *innocent*; were addicted to *Change* when provok'd; were *compassionate* to their *Relations* and always ready to partake in their *Vindication*. He has withall shew'd that they both affected *great Numbers* of *Servants*; that their *Buildings* were alike and were surrounded with *Woods*; that they both usually wore *Chains* of *Gold* about their *Necks*, and had *Rings* on their *middle Fingers*; that they both wore *long Hair*, and that the *Garments* call'd *Brachæ* were common to each. These things he confirms from the *best* and *most approv'd Authors*. And as the *chiefest Argument* he has alledg'd variety of *Instances* to shew that they spoke the same *Language*. Mr. *Sherringham* himself was aware of this, and therefore to evade the *Force* of the *Argument*, he makes α the *Trojans* to come through *Gaul*, which being then thinly inhabited he says *Brute* and his *Companions* soon conquer'd it, built a *City* and continu'd there 'till such time as they had well peopl'd it, after which they pass'd over into *Britain*, and by that means the *Britains* came to have the same *Language*. This is his *Hypothesis*, which is so far from deserving *Approbation*, that it does not seem consistent with usual *Prudence*, nor with the other *wise Acts* that are ascrib'd to *Brute*. For no one that *rightly* considers can think that *Brute* would voluntarily leave so large a *Country* as *Gaul* for one that was so much *less*. It is therefore most likely that the *Britains* had their *immediate Original* from the *Gauls*. *Cæsar* himself thought so as to those that inhabited more near the *Coasts*, notwithstanding his *Observation* that the *midland People* were *Aborigines*. Nor will *Boxhorn's Assertion* that the *Gallick Tongue* was the same with the *Scythian* overthrow this *Hypothesis*. For it may very well be suppos'd that the *Gauls* came first from the *Scythians*, who are in *Justin's* observ'd to have been the most *antient People*, and to have contended with the *Ægyptians* on that *score*. This will *exactly* agree with what *Camden* and others have asserted concerning the *Gauls* being descended from *Gomer*, the *eldest Son* of *Japhet*. I know indeed that Mr. *Sammes* derives the *Scythians* from *Magog* the *second Son* of *Japhet*. But (not here to take notice of his contradicting himself in this *Point*)

α See his Book *de origine gentis Anglor.* pag. 7. & seqq.
 β *Hist. Lib. II. c. 1.*

since *Strabo* ^α and *Stephanus* ^β mention a City call'd *Gogarena* between *Colchis* and *Iberia*; and since the City *Hierapolis* in *Cælo-Syria*, according to *Pliny* ^γ, was call'd by the *Syrians* *Magog*; 'tis more probable that *Magog* seated himself in those Countries, near to which 'tis agreed his *Brethren* settled, than that he wandred so far out of the way from them. Here I cannot but take notice that the *Britains* were like the *Scythians* a frugal People, and their long Lives (they often living to the Age of 120 Years) might in great measure be ascrib'd to their Temperance, and their Milk Dyet, just like the *Hippomolgs* mention'd by *Homer* ^δ. And as *Æschylus* tells us that the *Scythians* were *ἰσχυρὸν βρωτῆρες ὄνον*, a just Nation and fed upon ^ε *Horses Milk*, in which sort of Creatures they took no small pleasure; so the same might be said of our antient *Britains*, who were very Religious and observ'd the Rules of their Priests, liv'd much upon Milk and Cheese, and took extraordinary Delight in Cattle, whence perhaps they might affect to have the Figures of Beasts cut upon their Bodies. From what has been laid down I hope 'tis plain that the *Gauls* and *Britains* were of the same Original. What we have next to do is to see what Arms were us'd by the *Gauls*. There are several Authors that have written of the nature of them, and particularly *Cluver* and *Boxborn*. Their Names are *spatha*, *geffum*, (*gesum* or *gæsum*) *lancea*, *sparum*, *cateia*, *mataris*, or rather *materis*, (not *matara*, *machæra*, *μάχης*, *μάχης*, *μάχης* or *μάχης* ζ) *thyreos*, and *cetrum* or *cetra*. I shall not here insist upon the signification or reason of the Names, but only observe in general, that the *geffum* was a javelin, the *sparum*, *cateia*, and *mataris* were different Sorts of Darts, and that the *thyreos* was an oblong and the *cetrum* was a short sort of Shield. So that the *spatha* only remains (for the nature of the lance is well known) to be compar'd with the Weapons we are considering. 'Tis call'd by the *Italians* *Espada*. From the Description that *Isidore* has left us of it, we are inform'd that 'twas a two-edged Sword, with which they cut and did not thrust. Whence 'tis plain these Arms had not sharp Tops, agreeable to what *Livy* ^η has related that their *gladii* were *prælongi ac sine mucronibus*. *Polybius* has the same reason why they did not push with them. Hence it is clear that our Instruments which have not two

^α Lib. II. ^β De *urbib.* voc. Γωγαρήνη. ^γ Nat. Hist. lib. V. c. 23. ^δ Il. XIII. vers. 3. ^ε Or Cheese made of Horses Milk. ^ζ See *Livy* lib. VII. c. 24. Edit. Oxon. ^η Lib. XXII. c. 46. Edit. Oxon.

Edges, but are dull like *Wedges*, were not *spathæ*, and since they do not answer to any of the other *Gallick Instruments* we must carry on our *Inquiry*, and examin whether they agree with any of the *Arms* of some other *antient Nation* that made a figure in *Britain*.

§.4. Our *Ancestors* the *Saxons* will have no Share in this *Inquiry*. For 'tis plain from the *History* of them given by *Verstegan*, and the *Figures* publish'd also by him, that *Spears*, *Halberds*, *Shields*, *Cross-bows*, *Swords*, (which were broad and bowing, somewhat in fashion of a *Sythe*,) and *Hatchets*, which they call'd *Bills*, were the *Arms* made use of by them; nor did the *Weapons* of the *Danes* that succeeded them much vary, if at all. Coming from the same *Parts* they us'd the same *Customs* in their *Military Undertakings*. And these continu'd afterwards, even after the Entrance of the *Normans*. For tho' the *Normans* endeavour'd to make an *intire Alteration*, yet they found the *Attempt* impracticable, and they were forc'd to acquiesce, and lay aside their *Proposals*, which thwarted very much those *antient Customs* that were here generally entertain'd and receiv'd. But however notwithstanding these *Instruments* do not resemble either the *Saxon* or *Danish Military Arms*, yet I find in *Wormius's Museum* a two *Cimbric Instruments* with which they have some likeness. These he tells us were of *Brass*, and he calls them *Wedges*. The larger of them was five *Inches* in *Length*, and three in *Breadth*. He is of opinion that they were us'd in the *Wars*, especially when the *Armies* were very near each other, and came to *Hand-blows*. If they had *Holes*, by which they might have been fix'd to *Helves*, he would have believ'd them to be *Battle Axes*; but being neither hollow (as ours are) nor having no other way of being fasten'd to other *Instruments* he concluded that the name of *Wedges* might be most proper. A very ingenious Gentleman sometime since inform'd me that much such *Instruments* had been found in the *Isle of Man*, and that a great many *Urns* had been also discover'd there, as likewise divers *Inscriptions* with strange Characters. I do not question but the *Inscriptions* are *Runick*. And 'tis highly probable that the *Instruments* were like those in *Wormius*; but if they agree exactly with ours, they will from what I shall say by and by appear

The *Saxons* not concern'd in this *Inquiry*. The *Danish Arms* much like the *Saxon*. The *Cimbric Instruments* mention'd by *Wormius* different from ours. *Old Monuments* found in the *Isle of Man*, some of which seem to be *Roman*. Account of a *Roman Urn* in the *Bodlejan Repository*. And of a *MS. Fragment* of *Solinus Polybistor*. *Runick Inscriptions* sometimes discover'd where *Roman Monuments* are found.

to be *Roman*. For notwithstanding it be commonly held that the *Romans* never were in this *Isle*, yet I see no other reason why it should be thought so, than that the *antient Authors* now remaining do not mention it. This is only a *negative Argument*, and what we ought not to lay a very great stress upon. The *Urns* seem clearly to evince that they were there. They are oftentimes alledg'd to shew that the *Romans* had *Stations* in other *Places* than those accounted for in the common Editions of *Antoninus's Itinerary*; even in those whereof there is no mention in the *Anonymous Ravennas*. I know indeed that 'tis said that these *Urns* must be perfectly *Danish*, by reason of the small black Bones and Ashes found in them; which however is no sure Ground to go upon. For I have seen in the *Bodlejan Repository* a piece of a *Roman Urn* which was dug up several Years ago at an old *Roman Town* in *England*, with many others, some of which were of different Figures. 'Tis now in a *Box*, and with it are little black Bones, &c. wrapp'd up in two Pieces of course Linnen. This Linnen is in the same Figure with the *Urn*, but the *Urn* for one of the Pieces is wanting. The Smallness of the Bones shews that they are the Relicks of Children. It was customary among the *Romans* after the Bodies were burnt to wash the Bones with Wine and Milk, and afterwards the Women wrapt their Children in Linnen, dry'd them in their Bosoms, and then put them into Urns to be bury'd. This Custom was also peculiar to the *Danes*, who learn'd it from the *Romans*, from whom likewise they receiv'd *Urn-Burial* it self. Such Urns too are mention'd by the famous Sir *Thomas Browne* to have been found at *Old Walsingham* α in *Yorkshire*. And perhaps those found some time ago in the Borough of *Southwark* β (by *London*) were of the same Sort; and others found at *Camulodunum*, which *Dr. Gale* reckons γ to be *Walden*, and not *Maldon* according to the common account. Not to mention those found at *Duroлитum*, which the same Author makes δ to be *Leighton-Stone* within five Miles of *London*, and not within fifteen Miles, as in the corrupt Copies of *Antoninus*. Nor is the *Roman History* altogether silent of the *Isle of Man's* being known to the *Romans*. For *Plutarch* expressly tells us that one *Demetrius* sail'd hither, as well as to other *British Isles* in the Reign of

α in *Yorkshire*.] Leg. in *Norfolk*. β See *Dr. Gale's posthumous Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 65. γ *Ibid.* pag. 111, 112, 113, 114. δ *Ibid.* pag. 116. ϵ *De Orac. def.* p. 419.

Adrian. I have also seen an old α Manuscript of *Solinus Polyhistor* belonging to the Library of Gresham-College, in which there is an intire Chapter relating to Ireland, not exstant (I think) in the common Editions, which, if genuine and not taken from *Gyraldus Cambrensis*, will plainly prove that Ireland was known to and frequented by the Romans in his time. But I have not yet had a proper opportunity of transcribing and considering it. 'Tis no wonder that Runick Inscriptions are discover'd in the Places where Roman Urns are found. Those Inscriptions might have been made upon other Occasions after the Isle of Man became in future Ages inhabited by Danes and Norwegians. The same Accident has sometimes happen'd in England. And Mr. Camden particularly relates in the close of his Discourse concerning Stone-Henge that in the time of King Henry VIII. was found at Stone-Henge a Table of mixt Metal, on which were ingrav'd many Letters, but the Character was so strange that neither Sir Thomas Elyot, nor Mr. Lilly, the famous School-master of St. Paul's, could tell what to make of them, and so there was no care taken to preserve the Monument, the Loss of which was afterwards much lamented by *Olaus Wormius*, who thought it to be Runick, as without question it was: and yet Stone-Henge it self is a Roman Work, as has been made out by Mr. Inigo Jones, who though he was confuted by the late Learned Dr. Charleton, yet Mr. Jones's opinion was very well defended by Mr. John Webb, who has in his Book distinctly examin'd the Methods made use of both by the Romans and the Danes in their Buildings.

§. 5. Having proceeded thus far in this Inquiry, and shew'd that these Instruments were not military Arms either of the Britains, or of the Saxons, or of the Danes, I shall now carry it on farther and endeavour to prove that they are owing to the Romans, which is what I have before insinuated. I once thought that they were a sort of Axes which the Romans made use of in their Sacrifices, of which Dr. Plot takes notice of two sorts, the *secures lapideæ* and the *secures cupreæ*, though Dr. Leigh will have his Instances to be both Indian. Upon a more narrow consideration of the Roman sacrificing Instruments I have quite chang'd this opinion, not finding the least Footsteps of such Axes in

These Instruments are Roman, but not Axes us'd in their Sacrifices, nor the Heads of Spears or Javelins. The Shield lately printed at Oxford authentick. 'Twas one of the antient Bucculæ.

α I saw the Book in Dr. Hudson's Chamber. 'Twas soon after lent to Mr. Reynolds, who is putting out an Edition of *Mela*.

any of the *Books of Roman Antiquities* I have hitherto consulted. On the contrary they are in the *Suovetaurilia* or *Solita-urilia* of the *Columna Trajani* represented in the same form, and fasten'd in the same manner, that we use at this day. And so also in other *Sacrifices*, as may partly be seen in the *Gemms, Rings, &c.* publish'd out of the *Studies of Augustinus* and *Gorlaeus*, as well as in the *Monuments of Gruter, Reinesius, Spon, and Fabretti*, to omit the *Authors* collected upon this Subject by *Gravius* in his large *Body of Roman Antiquities*. Neither could they have been the *Heads of Spears*, as is manifest from the same *Authorities*. The *Roman Spears* and *Javelins* occur very frequently, and yet not one of them either on their *Coyns* or *elsewhere* is to be met with in the *Figure* of these *Instruments*. 'Tis true, some of their *Spears* had two *Heads*, so they might use either *End* uppermost as they pleas'd. We have one of these in *Augustinus* α . The *Heads* differ from one another; but they neither of them answer our *Monuments*. Nor are the most *antient Spears* of the *Romans* we meet with different from those they made use of in more *modern times*, as may in some measure be seen in the *famous Shield* lately published at *Oxford* β , out of the *Museum* of the ingenious and learned *Dr. John Woodward*: which is certainly *authentick*, notwithstanding the *Clamours*, without any *Proof*, that have been made against it. It's *Antiquity* is defended in the *Place* I have cited. It may here be farther added to what is there alledg'd, that *Lucius Florus* γ gives us the first *Instance* of the *Romans* fighting upon *Horses* without *Bridles*; and in the *Columna Trajani* δ the *Horses* are plac'd in full speed with their *Riders* without any *Bridles* or other *Curbs* to restrain and guide them, a great many of the *Romans* having made themselves *Masters* of this *method* of fighting that they might like the *Numidians* (who were famous for it) be the less *incumber'd* in the *Battle*, and rush upon the *Enemy* with the more *force*. Their *desultores* are also *Proof* enough of it's being *practicable*. And what is related in our own *Chronicles* is very *observable*, namely, that ϵ *Mackmur*, an *Irish Rebel* in the time of *King Richard II.* had a *white Horse*, which cost him four hundred *Kine*, upon which he used to ride down the *steepest Hills* without *Saddle* or *Bridle*, or any

α *Gemm. & Sculpt. antiq. ex Edit. Jac. Gronovii, Franeq. 1694.*
 Part. I. num. 155. β *Vide Livii Edit. Oxon. Vol. VI. p. 195.*
 γ *Lib. I. c. 9.* δ *Num. 199.* ϵ *See Mr. Stow's Annals of the*
Folio Edition pag. 320. a.

other *Furniture*, with that *Swiftness*, that the *Beholders* said they never had seen *Hare* or *Deer* to have run so fast. The most *material Objection*, besides this which has been obviated, is that it does not seem to have been *big* enough for a *Shield*. Which will be remov'd, if it be consider'd, that in all probability it was one of the *Roman Buccula*, which were properly *Shields* α , and belong'd to the *Cassides*. This sort of *Shield* was oftentimes lodg'd in *Temples*, especially such as were consecrated to the honour of *Juno Lacinia*, as may partly appear from what *Tully* has related in his first Book *de Divinatione* β . Nor will it therefore be any wonder that others of these *Bucculae* were lodg'd in *Temples* dedicated to *Jupiter Capitolinus*, and that divers had on them the *Representations* of the famous Action of *Camillus*, done, without doubt, at the *Expense* and by the *Care* of some of the *Gens Furia*. Now if it be allow'd that this was a *Buccula*, it might in all likelihood have appertain'd to the *Helmet*, now in *possession*, with a large Stock of other *valuable Curiosities*, of Mr. *John Kemp* near the *Hay-market, London*. What countenances the *Conjecture* is that this *Helmet* (as I am inform'd) is of the same *Metal* with the *Shield*, and wrought with as much *Elegance*. This way of *adorning* and *furbishing* of the *Cassides*, as well as other *Military Weapons*, was the *peculiar office* of the *Barbaricarii*, as may be seen in what I have said in my *Discourse* upon the *Bathe Inscription*, publish'd at the End of Sir *John Spelman's Life of Ælfred the Great*.

§. 6. But now though these *Instruments* are not properly *Roman Military Weapons*, such as they us'd in their *Battles*, yet they were of service amongst the *Souldiers*, and good *Numbers* of them were constantly provided to be carry'd about in the *Army*. For I believe that they were *Roman Chissels*, and that they were us'd to cut the *Stones*, and other *Materials* that were judg'd serviceable for building the *Camps*. This is not *conjecture* only, as appears from the *Columna Trajani*, where γ the *Souldiers* are represented polishing the *Stones* for the *Roman Tents* in the *Dacic Wars* with such sort of *Chissels* made of *Brass*. These *Chissels* δ they beat and work'd into the *Stone* and

These *Instruments* are *Roman Chissels*, which were used to cut and polish the *Stones* in their *Tents*. The *Fabri murarii* and other *Artists* in the *Roman Army* were oblig'd to execute the *offices* of *Souldiers*, being not exempt upon account of their *Professions*.

α See *Du Fresne's Gloss. mediæ & infimæ Latin.* in voc. BU-CULA. β §. 48. of the old number. γ In num. 67. δ Some Parts of the *Falces Rurales* resembl'd these *Chissels*, as may be seen from the *Figure* of them in *Robortellus's Emendatt.* lib. I. c. 28. The *Form* publish'd by *Robortellus* answers to what *Cæsar* says

other *Materials* with *Malletts* of the same *Metal*. We have other *Instances* of it in the same *Pillar*, which is one of the best *Monuments* we have by which to judge of the several *Habits* and *Instruments* made use of by them in their *Military Enterprises*. These *Chissels* were of *admirable service* in making their *Aggeres*, which consisted of *Earth*, *Stones*, and *Timber*. The *Stones* were sometimes thrown together without any *Polishing*; but that was more rarely, and 'twas look'd upon as a better *security* to have them work'd that they might lye even. By this account the reason will be easily perceiv'd why these *Instruments* are *hollow*, namely to fasten *Handles* to them for more *convenience* in driving them. If they had been *Wedges*, 'twould have been a great *inconvenience* to have had them *hollow*. Besides, the *Wedges* by being drove into the *Woods* or *Stones* would have been *strangely* worn on the *sides*, and have receiv'd considerable *Alterations*, whereas the *sides* of ours in the *Bodlejan Repository* (and I suppose yours are so too) are just as they were at first, and there is not the least *Change*, unless it be on the *Edge*, which is very *blunt* and much broken, which I guess to have proceeded from the *Stone*. As for the *Ears* or *Loops*, 'tis probable they might be put on that thereby the *Handles* might be fix'd the better; or perhaps they were design'd for the ease of the *Souldiers*, who in their *Journeys* might by this means fasten them on their *Girdles*, (which 'tis likely were of that sort which we see upon the *Statue* of *Marcianus* under the *Divinity School* in the *Theater Yard*, which in that respect is *exactly* \propto drawn in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*.) For I believe most if not all of the *Souldiers* had such *Instruments*, which they were oblig'd to make use of when *necessity* requir'd. I know that 'tis the opinion of most that there were

in *Bell. Gall.* lib. III. where however others read *murales*, but contrary to *Robertellus's MSSts.* Nor does what *Robertellus* alleges at all differ from a *diligent Account* of them in *Columella* lib. IV. c. 25. if we may believe him; but he is very well confuted by *Sigonius* in his *Emendatt.* p. 409. Edit. *Franc.* 1604. where he shews that *murales* is the true *Reading*. \propto But the *Inscription* is more correctly printed in *Dr. Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 68. being communicated to the *Publisher* by the Excellent *Mr. Halley*; who also makes the *Figure* differ there in some other *particulars* from the *Cut* of it in the *Marmora Oxon.*

a few particular *Persons* always in the *Army* to whom these *Works* were committed, and that they were *exempt* from the office of *Souldiers*, and that they were *marmorarii*, *quadrataarii*, *tignarii*, and *structores*. These may be call'd all by one name *fabri murarii*, though that is commonly reckon'd only another name for *structores*. But this is a wrong *Perswasion*, and *Fabretti* has well observ'd * that there are no *fabri murarii*, as they are taken for *Artists* distinct from *Souldiers*, on *Trajan's Pillar*. This *observation* he has made in opposition to *Santi Bartoli*, who calls them expressly *fabri murarii*. *Fabretti's Remark* as 'tis very just with respect to this sort of *Artists*, so it must be noted that there were no other distinct *Artists* in the *Army* that were freed from the *Duties* of *Souldiers*. Even the *Artists* that had receiv'd *liberal Education* are to be comprehended in this *observation*, I mean their *Physicians*; which is the reason that in *Fabretti* β we have the *Picture* of a *Physician* fortify'd with a *lorica* or *Coat of Mail*, and moving his *Hands* to a *sick Person* that was his *Patient*. The *lorica* shews he was one of the better sort of *Souldiers* call'd *evocati*, those of the inferior order being allow'd only a *Peetoral* of thin *Brass*. It withal points out to us that he was after he had finish'd these *offices* to the *sick*, bound to betake himself to the other *offices* of a *Souldier*. This was sometimes intermitted, but in *Trajan's* strict *Discipline* 'twas always observ'd, he being resolv'd to imitate and bring into *Fashion* the *severity* that had been made use of in the more *antient Times*. For this reason we see the *Souldiers* in this *Pillar* duly exercising and performing, when there was any need, all the *offices* of *Tradesmen*, it being at this time *customary* to list *Tradesmen* amongst the *Souldiers* for this *Intent*. We have likewise *Figures* of the *Ensign Bearers* γ with the *Ensigns* in one *Hand* and the *Mallett* in

α Syntagma de Columna Trajani, pag. 208. β Loco citato pag. 217. γ See Gale's Comm. upon Antoninus's Itin. pag. 22. The *Inscription* there publish'd is one of those you sent me, and, I think, * is more truly publish'd from your *Copy* in the last Vol. of *Livy*.




* is more truly publish'd &c.] Since this Discourse was publish'd my learned Friend ROGER GALE Esq; hath written me word (in a Letter dated Sept. 7th. 1711.) that tho' there be many *Errata* in his *Antoninus* (occasion'd by his Absence from the *Press*) yet that the *Inscription* here quoted is exactly copy'd in p. 23. of that *Work* from the *Original* (which

the other, the *latter* being added to denote the Duty that lay upon them to assist in *Works* before mention'd as well as in the *Business* that more nearly concern'd them.

Such *Instruments* also us'd in making the *Roman High-ways*, and in draining their *Fenns*. Those we are now discoursing of perhaps some of those us'd by *Trajan's Souldiers* in *Britain*, at which time the four *Great Ways* were repair'd. The *Stones* erected in the *High-ways* for direction of *Travellers* were rough and *unhewn*, and different from the *Saxa miliaria*.

§. 7. Besides the uses these *Instruments* were put to in forming the *Roman Camps*, they were moreover employ'd in making and repairing the *High-ways*, which swallow'd up a large *Quantity* of *Stone*, especially in such *Places* as were *marshy* and *fenny*. The *Pomptin Marshes* were vastly large, and yet at such time as the *Souldiers* were too many to be us'd against the *Enemy*, a motion was made that they should be employ'd to drain them; which was so well approv'd, that the *Senate* immediately gave *Orders* for it, and the *Soil* was so rich and fertile that great *Numbers* came and settl'd here, insomuch that there were no less than xxxiii. *Towns* built upon the *Ground*. The *Waters* however afterwards got strength again, and 'twas in a manner wholly drown'd,

which made *Julius Cæsar* entertain some thoughts of draining them afresh, and of carrying the *Appian Way* through them, whereas it had before went about them; but he fail'd in his *Design*, and 'twas left for one of his *Glorious Successors* the Emperor *Trajan*, who after he had cleans'd the *Fenns*, caus'd a *Stone way* to be made through them, whereon were built large *Inns* and magnificent *Bridges* for conveyance of

he hath seen several times) except that the word VOL in the second Line should have been wrote vo , which was an Omission of the Ingravers. And whereas in my Answer to him, I desir'd to know whether Signif. in the same Inscription be cut in the Stone in this manner SIGNI  (as he hath represented it) or (as I have exactly printed it in my *Livy* from Mr. THORESBY's Copy) SIG , he assur'd me soon

after in another most obliging Letter dated Sept. 28th) that he had compar'd the Inscription since *Antoninus* was publish'd with the Original, and that I might depend upon it that he had faithfully and truly represented this Word Signif. adding withal that being very sensible how accurate every one ought to be that takes upon him to copy old Inscriptions, he took the greatest care he possibly could, to give us all those he hath publish'd, as exactly as he could by the best Information he was able to procure, where he could not see them himself.

the

the *Water* which was in the upper part of the *Marsh*. For memory of which he had a *monumental Stone* erected with a proper *Inscription*, by which it appears that the *Way* was *xix. Miles in length*, their being plac'd at the End of every *Mile a Mile-stone*, and from thence the *Way* it self was in succeeding times call'd *Decennovium*. I might from hence take occasion to mention other *Works* of the *Romans* in *Italy* of this kind, in which *Chissels* were *absolutely necessary* for fitting the *Stones*; but this is needless at present, and therefore I shall only remark, that as *Trajan* was diligent about the *Ways* in *Italy* and other Parts, so it seems he was no less careful of these *Affairs* in *Britain*. For notwithstanding some tell us, that the four great *Ways* in *Britain* are owing to *Molmutius* one of the *British Kings*, and *Belinus* his Son, yet *Mr. Camden* and others have shew'd that they are rather to be attributed to the *Romans*, being repair'd and made as it were quite anew (whereas before they were very mean) by *Trajan*, after he had reduc'd the *Britains* to obedience. Besides which *Ways* he also made divers other *lesser* ones here, and perhaps these *Chissels* that have occasion'd this *Letter* may be some of those us'd by the *Souldiers* in his *Reign*, though before his time *Acts* of this kind were perform'd by the *Roman Souldiers*, who also forc'd the *Britains* to undergo the same *Drudgery*, which occasion'd them to complain to *Agricola*, as if they were too *severely* and *hardly* dealt with. The same *Works* were carry'd on also afterwards, particularly by *Lollius Urbicus*, *Legate* to *Antoninus Pius*. When these *Ways* were thus repair'd, extraordinary *Caution* was likewise us'd to distinguish *difficult Places*, and to direct *Travellers*, by setting up *Stones* in those *Passages* that were *cross* and lead to several distinct *Towns*. These *Stones* were large α and were sacred to *Hermes* or *Mercury*, who presided

α See the *Figures* of some of them in *Dr. Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* p. 16. See also *ibid.* pag. 39. & in pag. 134, 135. *Mr. Leland* (Vol. primo *Itin.* Fol. 101.) takes the *Stones* describ'd by *Dr. Gale* p. 16. to have been *Trophies* of the *Romans*. Consult also for this Subject *Spon's Miscellanea eruditæ antiquitatis*, where is a *Discourse* about these *Stones*, with the *forms* of divers that he met with. Others may be seen in *Reinesius* pag. 295, 296. one of which is concerning the *restoring* of the *Appian Way*. And *Mr. Camden* (pag. 147. *Brit. Ed. opt.*) mentions some found near the River *Ise* or *Ex* in *Devonsh.* with *Anglo-Saxonic*, or rather *Danish* Letters. Which are likewise insist'd upon, with others, by *Dr. Childrey*, *Brit. Bac.* p. 24. 28. Yet they seem originally to have been put to another use. over

over *High-Ways*. Thence they are call'd also *Hermæ*; but these *Stones* were not *hewen* as the *Stones* were that pav'd the *Ways*, but were left *rough*, according to the *Rules* laid down in the *Gromatical Writers*: the reason whereof seems to have been that they might not by this means offend the God *Mercury*; though *methods* were contriv'd to fix *Inscriptions* which were to advertise *Travellers*: but these *Stones* were *different* from the *Saxa milliaria*, which were polish'd and sometimes *curiously* wrought, just like that which was found at *London* several years ago in α *Canon Street*, and is look'd upon β to have been one of the antient *Gromæ*, or rather *Grumæ*, otherwise call'd *Normæ* and *Canones*, whereof there is an *accurate* Account in *Salmasius's Exercitationes* upon *Pliny* γ . And 'tis without doubt from this *Gruma* or *Canon* that the said *Street* receiv'd it's *Name*.

The *Antients* thought there was an extraordinary *Virtue* in *Brass*. *Brass* as they temper'd it would endure the *Stone*.

§. 8. If it be ask'd how it comes to pass that these *Instruments* of the *Romans* are of *Brass* rather than any other *Metal*? it may be reply'd that they as well as the *People* of several other *Nations* in former *Times* thought there was an extraordinary *Virtue* in *Brass*. Whence it was that they us'd *brass Instruments* when the *Moon* was in an *Eclipse* δ , thinking that by the beating of them she would the more easily be recover'd from her *Labour*, which *Custom* almost universally prevail'd. And 'twas upon account of this peculiar *Virtue* suppos'd to be in *Brass* that the *Instruments* made use of in the *sacred Offices* were in the more *early Times* all of *Brass*, that the *Tuscans* us'd *Brass-Plough-Shares* ϵ , when their *Cities* were built, and that the *Priests* of the *Sabins* were shav'd with *Brass Razours* ζ . *Hesiod* himself tells η us that the *Antients* us'd *Brass Instruments* before *Iron* ones:

Χαλκῶ δ' ἐργάζοντο μέλας δ' ἔκ' ἔσκε σίδηρος.

At which time not only their *Arms* θ but their *Houses* were likewise of *Brass*:

Τοῖς δ' ἔτι χαλκεῖα μὲν τεύχεα, χαλκοὶ δὲ π οἶκον.

α No *finery* now about it. β See *Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus* p. 90. γ Pag. 669, & *seqq.* δ See *Livii* lib. XXVI. c. 5. Edit. *Oxon.* ϵ Of *Brass Chariots* amongst the *Antients*, see my *Diary* Vol. 26. p. 93. ζ *Rhodigini antiq. Lectt.* lib. XIX. c. 10. η *Egy. & Hm.* lib. I. v. 150. θ but their *Houses* were likewise of *Brass*.] I might here likewise have said something of the *Brass Chariots* of the *Ancients*. But for that I refer you to l. 1. c. 3. of *Scheffer's* excellent Work *de re vehiculari.* ι *Ibid.* v. 149.

The

The *Custom* might prevail as well in *Britain* as *elsewhere*, *Iron* being not so very plentiful in the first times of the *Romans*, however it might increase afterwards when the *Bathe Forge* α was erected, and all proper methods us'd upon that occasion. Mr. *Camden* himself in pag. 137. of his *Brit.* (*Edit. opt.*) takes notice that the *Weapons* of the *Greeks*, *Cimbri* and *Britains* were made of *Brass*; and he instances in several that were dug up at *Mounts-bay* in *Cornwall*. And 'tis for the same reason that the most early *Galeæ* were of the same *Metal* β . Nor ought it to be wonder'd how the *Brass Chisels* could be apply'd to the *Stone* without breaking to pieces immediately, more than that the *Plough-Shares* did not suffer the same *Damage* in casting up the *Ground* and *grating* against the *Stones* with more violence. The *Brass* in those early times was of a different nature from ours, and so temper'd as to endure much longer and with less inconvenience in the several operations to which γ employ'd.

§. 9. I have finish'd what I have to say at present upon these *old Instruments*. As for another Piece of *Antiquity* which you tell me you have in your *Collection*, namely a *Spur* that is no less than $6\frac{1}{2}$ Inches long from the *Heel* to the *Middle* of the *Rowel*, which you take to be of a much later date than the other *Monuments*, we have one in the *Bodleian Repository* of much the same length, of which I have made mention in my *Ad-*

Divers old Spurs found in England, that are Danish.

α Which I take to have been a *Fabrica Armorum*, and not a *Fabrica* of a single *Legion* only, as perhaps some *Learned Men* may suggest. Every particular *Legion* had it's *Fabri Ferrarii*, but it does not appear that a distinct *Fabrica* was allotted to each. Nor does an *Inscription* in *Reinesius* (pag. 539.) evince the contrary, but rather makes for this supposition. C. *Ancharius Eutyclus* is mention'd there to have been one of the *Fabri Ferrarii* of the XXth. *Legion*; and Q. *Ancharius Nicostratus* is called FAB. ET PRÆF. FABR. LEG. XX. But FABR. in this Place does not signify FABRICÆ, as if there was a distinct *Fabrica* belonging to the XXth. *Legion*, but *Fabrorum*; and we hence learn that *Nicostratus* was not only one of the *Fabri*, but the chief of those in the XXth. *Legion*, and that though he was in that respect *præfectus*, yet he was subject to another superior *Præfectus* that was *Governour* of the *Fabrica* in which *Arms* were made for that as well as for several other *Legions*. β *Laurentii Polymathia*, pag. 305. col. 1. in which Place is an account of the *Bucculæ*, and of the *Cristæ* plac'd upon the *Helmets* of the *Antients*, whence the modern *Crests*. γ it was Rawl.

ditions

ditions α to Sir John Spelman's Life of King *Ælfred*. There have been several others found in *England*, and you have justly guess'd your's to be more *modern* than the other *Instruments*. For these *Spurrs* are certainly *Danish*, as appears from *Wormius's Monumenta Danica* β , where he has given us the *Figure* of one, and there is an account of divers others towards the latter End of his *Musæum*, one of which is a *Foot* and some odd *Inches* in *Length*.

Conclusion, §. 10. I have been the more particular upon this *Subject*, because I do not remember that it has as yet been treated of by any of our *Antiquaries*; and I was willing to discuss several other *Points* that occasionally offer'd themselves when I began to consider it. *Conjectures* in *Affairs* of this nature are allowable, and accordingly I have made use of them; but I have endeavour'd to keep my self within the *Bounds* of *Modesty*, and I leave the whole to your better *Sagacity*. If I have suggested any thing that may be of use to you, as well as serve to gratify your *Curiosity*, it will be abundant satisfaction to,

SIR,

Oxon. Dec.

20th 1709.

Your oblig'd humble Servant,

THO. HEARNE.

SINCE the Publication of this Discourse I find that *Begerus* γ hath given some Account of the same kind of Instruments. He reckons them amongst the ancient *celtes*, which were chiefly made use of in cutting Inscriptions upon Sepulchral Monuments. And this Opinion will very well agree with, and in no small measure confirm, what I have noted, *viz.* that they are some of the ancient Chissels. And being found in Forreign Countries, as well as *Britain*, we may from thence learn that they are not properly *British* Weapons, but rather *Roman*.

Sepulchral Monuments, amongst the *Romans*, were look'd upon as very sacred, and severe Punishments were inflicted upon such as presum'd to violate them. Which Mulets were

α Pag. 43. β Pag. 50. γ In p. 419. of the III^d. Vol. of the *Brandenburg Antiquities*.

sometimes pecuniary, and Cautions against their Violation are frequently given in the Inscriptions themselves to such as should view them. Hence in a Monument on the East Side of our Theater Yard at OXFORD we have a Prohibition against the Alienation of it either by Sale or Gift, and a pecuniary Penalty of 30. thousand *Sestertii* (for H—S, or rather LL—S, XXX. M. N. is the same as *Sestertii triginta millia nummum*) is enjoyn'd to such as should be guilty of this Crime; which Money was a great Sum, and was immediately to be lodg'd in the *Arkæ* (not *Arce*, which were less considerable) of the *Pontifices*. And the better to shew the great desire that the Erectors of it had, that the least injury should not be done to it, these Letters H. M. D. M. A. (which signify *huic monumento dolus malus abesto*) were added at the end. The same Letters, or others to the same purpose, were also often put on other Monuments, and were as well understood as if the words had been ingrav'd at full length. But that those that are curious and exact in these Studies may be the better satisfy'd, and may be able the more easily to make their own Observations, I shall publish the Inscription at large; and especially for this reason, because I find that 'tis not printed with that due exactness as could have been wish'd in the *Marmora Oxoniensia* α.

D M

P. AELIO. AVG. LIB.
 β ERASINO. DVLCISSIMO
 ET. PIENTISSIMO
 AEMILIA. HELENE. γ COIVNX
 ET. P. P. AELII. AVG. LIB.
 MVSICVS. ET. HELENVS. FILI.
 FECERVNT. ET. SIBI. ET. SVIS. LIBERTIS. LIBER
 TABVSQVE. POSTERISQVE. EORVM
 ITA. NELICEAT. δ HVNC. MVNIMENTVM. VENDERE
 VEL DONARE. QVOD. SIFACTVM. FVERIT.
 VTRISQUE. ARK. PONTIFICVM.
 ε HHS. XXX. M. N. ζ POENAE NOMINE
 INFERET. H. M. D. M. A.

α Pag. 148. β Non ERASINIO. ut in *Marm. Oxon.*
 γ CONIVNX perperam in *Marm. Oxon.* δ Non HOC. MO-
 NVMENTVM. ut in *Marm. Oxon.* ε Sic. in lap. non H-S. ut
 in *Marm. Ox.* ζ Non PAENAE, ut in *Marm. Ox.*

It may be farther noted that not only the Stones, but even the Ground for such a Distance was esteem'd as holy. For this reason we have in old Monuments so many Feet *in agro & in fronte*. Since therefore Funeral Monuments were held so sacred, 'tis no wonder that the most sacred Sort of Metal was imploy'd in cutting and engraving the Inscriptions upon them. The depth of the Letters requir'd no great Force in the Operation, at least not a greater than was consistent with the Strength of such a Metal. But allowing this, why should the *Romans* use it on other occasions, namely in paving the High-Ways and in forming their Camps, when Iron, a more proper Metal, might be so easily procur'd by them? Several curious Observations and Reflections might be made in Reply to this Question; but all I shall say in answer to it is, that the *Romans* were a very Religious People, and they thought that the more venerable for it's Sacredness the Metal they made use of was, so much the more prosperous the Works they rais'd by the help of it would be. *Apollo, Mars* and *Mercury*, as well as the other Gods, appear frequently amongst those Figures on Monuments of Antiquity that are owing to the *Romans*. This is wholly to be attributed to their Religion. And 'tis a notable instance of it that we have in the *Stunsfield* tessellated Pavement, where *Apollo Sagittarius* (who, for the Assistance he is suppos'd to have given in Military Affairs, in an Inscription in the learned Mr. GALE's valuable Edition of *Antoninus* α is styl'd MARS BELATVCADRVVS) is represented with a *Jaculum* in one Hand, and a *Patera* (made like a *Cantharus*) in the other, thereby shewing how necessary it is that even in Matters of War the Offices of Religion should be strictly observ'd, and that no Action of that Kind should be undertaken without paying the greatest Adoration to, and having the most profound Reverence for, the Gods, particularly for such as were suppos'd to interest themselves more nearly upon such occasions. It must indeed be allow'd that Brass (as we use it now) was not so fit for cutting and polishing such Stones as were of a more hard and firm Substance. But then (not to take notice that our Instrument in the BODLEJAN Repository is very much blunted and broken in the Operation to which it had been imploy'd) we are withal to consider that they had such ways of tempering it as would render it capable of undergoing the utmost Violence. This method I mention'd before. 'Tis call'd *temperatura du-*

rissima by *Montfaucon* α, who gives Instances of Brass Instruments as hard as Iron. And *Leland* himself mentions β Axes for War, and Swords of Copper that had been found at *Gnauerslake* Bay in *Cornwal*, to say nothing of the Brass Helmet in *Lambecius* γ. This is certain, that had not this way of tempering it been of old time in very great Perfection, 'tis not conceivable how or why all their Arms should be made of Brass, as without doubt they were. The Scripture tells δ us that *Goliath's* Helmet, Boots (or Greaves) and Shield were all of Brass. Upon which occasion *Chiffletius* notes ε that all the Military Instruments were of Brass, at the same time observing that they had a particular way of tempering it, notwithstanding lost afterwards. And this is confirm'd from the *Parian* Chronicle in which 'tis noted that Iron was not found out 'till about 186. Years before the *Trojan* War. Upon which Account 'tis that we have so frequent mention of Brass Arms and Brass Spears in *Homer*, by whom *Vulcan* is call'd ζ κλυτοτέχνης, i. e. according to the Scholiast, ὁ ποιεῖ πῶν χαλκευτικῆν ἐνδοξός. *Alcæus* also, a very ancient Poët, in an excellent Fragment of him preserv'd by *Athenæus* η, tells us of a very large House most neatly furnished with Brass Arms, such as Helmets, Boots or Greaves, Breast Plates, Shields, Swords, Belts, and Coats of Mail, as may appear from the Words themselves, which I shall transcribe at large, chiefly for the use of those who, in these Cafes, are not content with bare References unless they have also the very expressions out of the Authors referr'd to:

Μαρμαίρει δὲ μέγας δόμος χαλκῶ·
 Πᾶσα δ' Ἀρεὶ κεκόσμηται τεύχη,
 Λαμπραῖσι κυνέαισιν* κατ' ἑλάν
 Λόφοι καδύπερθεν ἵππιοι λόφοι
 Νεύκσιν, κεφαλαῖσιν ἀνδρῶν ἀγάλματα.
 Χάλκειαι δὲ πασάλοις κρυπτοῖσιν
 Περικείμεναι λαμπραὶ κναμίδες
 Ἐκός ἰχυροβελές, θ' ὀφρακές τε νέω λίνω,
 ἰ Κοῖται τε κατασπίδες βεβλημένον.

α *Diar. Ital.* p. 24. β *Itin. Vol. III. fol. 5.* γ *Bibl. Vindob.* Vol. I. p. 83. δ *1 Sam. XVII.* ε In his *Vesontio Civitas* p. 169. ζ *Il. A.* 571. η *Deipnos. L. XIV. p. 627. Ed. Lugd. MDCXII.* θ *Vel ὀφρακές τε νέω λίνω Dorice (thoraces nempe novi lini, id est, linei novi) vel ἀσπίδες τε νέω λίνω, legend. esse censet Is. Casaubonus.* ι *Cas. legit, Κοῖται ἢ καὶ ἀσπίδες βεβλημένον, jacent in meis ædibus ἔσθλῳ ὀφρακῶν. vel. Κοῖται καὶ ἀσπ. Scripti quidam βεβλημένον, quod etiam ferri potest, inquit vir cl.* Παρ.

Πὰρ δὲ Χαλκιδικαὶ ἀπύδαι,
 Πὰρ δὲ ζώματα πολλὰ καὶ αὐκυπατίδες,
 Τῶν ἐκ ἐστὶ λαθέσθαι, ἐπειδὴ
 β. Πρώπτα ὑπὸ ἔργον ἔσταμεν τόδε.

Casaubon notes that in the abovesaid Verses out of *Alcæus* some read χαλκιδικαὶ ἀπύδαι for χαλκιδικαὶ ἀπύδαι. Which Emendation he by no means allows. For the Ancients call'd Instruments made of Brass *opera Chalcidica*, because Works of this kind began first to be wrought at *Chalcis* in *Eubæa*, as 'twas thought. Thence *Stephanus de Urbibus*: Τινὲς Χαλκιδεῖς φασὶ κληθῆναι, διὰ τὸ χαλκουργεῖα πρῶτον παρ' αὐτοῖς ὀφθῆναι. Upon this occasion it may be farther observ'd that tho' the word *Κωίη* amongst the old *Greeks* was properly understood of such a *galea* as was made of a Dog's skin, yet that in this Fragment we are to take it in a different Sense, so as to be meant of *galeæ* that consisted of Brass, and were not distinct from the *cassides*. And I do not doubt but that even amongst the *Romans* in the more early Ages their *galeæ* too were not always made of Leather, notwithstanding the Etymology of the Word, but oftentimes of Brass. I might here enter into Dispute about the Antiquity of the word *cassis*, (which more anciently was written *cassida* or *cassila*) and the true Signification of it, and illustrate several particulars in ancient History relating to Military Affairs. But these are Speculations that require more time than I can command at present; and therefore referring the Reader that desires full satisfaction about the Matter and Form of the Military Arms mention'd by *Homer*, and the other old Authors, to *Everardus Feithius's Antiquitates Homericæ* (which is a most excellent, useful Book, and very fit to be recommended to all young Gentlemen that study the ancient *Greek* Classics) all I shall now farther observe is, that soon after the Publication of the Vth. Volume of this Work, my honour'd Friend Dr. RICHARD RICHARDSON (an ingenious, judicious, and learned Physician of *North Brierly* in the West Riding of *Yorkshire*, and formerly a Member of *UNIVERSITY* College in *Oxford*) was pleas'd to send me a Letter, in which, amongst other Particulars, he hath

α. Lego κυπατίδες. *Hesychius* κύπαισις, περίζωμα καὶ χιτῶν εἶδος. Ex *Alcæo* colligi potest, cingulum militare ita dictum, aut aliquam aliam armaturæ partem. Plura *Suidas*, apud quem scriptum κύπαισις. *Casaub.* β. Corrigo πρῶτον, quia primi stetimus in ea pugna. *Cal.*

thought

thought fit to give his Opinion about these old Instruments ; which tho' it be different from mine, yet 'tis deliver'd with all that Candour and Modesty which becomes a good Christian and a good Scholar, as will more evidently appear from the Letter it self, which, for the sake of the Publick, I shall here subjoyn.

S I R,

Having read over your elaborate Edition of Leland's Itinerary to the End of the Fifth Vol. (for which the curious, especially such as study our English Antiquities, are much obliged to you) I find it adorned with a great many learned Remarks upon the Antiquities of several Counties, most of your own, and some communicated to you by Friends, which add a very great Lustre to the Work. This has induced me to look over some dispersed Papers relating to a few of the Antiquities that I have observ'd in the West-Riding of York-shire, which I had chiefly taken notice of some Years ago. If they will be serviceable to you in any respect, I give you free liberty of making what use of them you please ; tho' I wish I had time to reduce them into that agreeable Method, as might render them fit for the Publick. The Observations are just, and such as you may depend upon. Mr. Camden has left us a very slight Account of the West-Riding of York-shire, especially of that Part joyning upon Lancashire, which affords as many Curiosities both of Art and Nature as any Part of England, and doubtless would afford as great Satisfaction to any diligent and learned Inquirer.

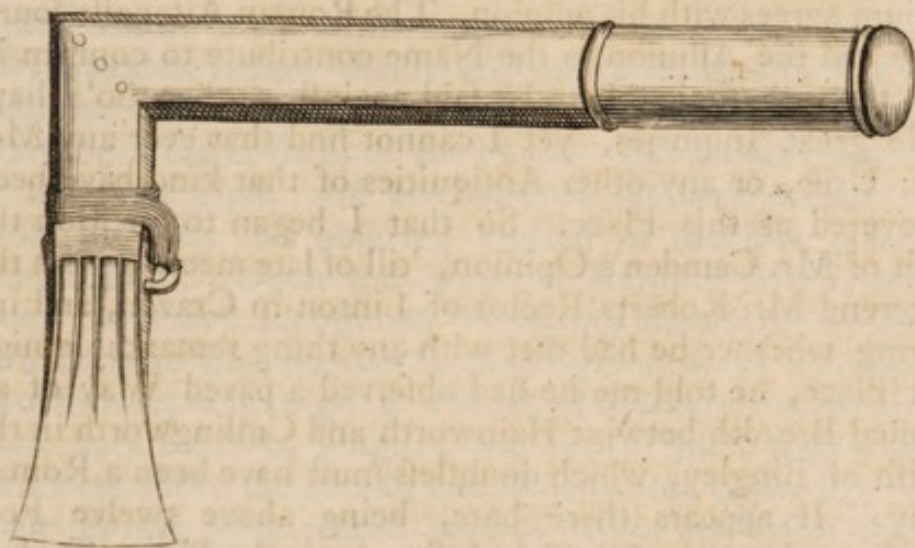
Of British Antiquities, that are certainly such, I can give but a very slender Account, only I have several Heads of Darts that are Flints of several Colours found here by ploughing, and are looked upon as British. And I have met with several British Words that are still in use, such as *Laghton* for a Garden, which I take to be a Bed, or Hillock, of Leeks ; *Kaums*, a barren and steep piece of wast Ground, which seems to me to be a Derivative from the Irish Word *Kuanna*, a Mountain ; besides many others, which I cannot now remember : tho' I doubt not but a much greater number may be discovered by any Person skilled in the British Language.

I have now by me one of those Brass Instruments found at Kiddale, and given me by William Ellis Esq; , Proprietor of the Place, which seems exactly to agree with the Draught sent you by Mr. Thoresby, upon which you have with much Learning and Judgment given us your thoughts ; but (with
Submission

Submission to much better Judges) I am induc'd to think, that these Instruments did not belong to the Romans, nor were imployed to any use yet assigned them: and that they were not the Heads of staves belonging to the Britains (as Mr. Thoresby believes) I think you have given full Satisfaction.

That these Instruments were cast in a Mould is very evident, not only by the Seams on the Sides, but by the very Sand in which they were cast, this of mine being very nigh half filled with it. The Composition I take to be the same with our Brass Pots, and to consist of two Parts of course Copper, and one of Lead. These Instruments are also too much hollowed, and too thin, to be imployed for cutting of Wood or Stone. And withal being fixed to a Handle or Shaft, they must be driven into Wood or Stone by the force of a Hammer; which great force not only the Brittleness and Softness of the Metal doth not admit of, but they must also by such Violence be burst in Pieces. And besides I do not see why we should assign such servile uses to a Metal so sacred to the Romans, when this part of Britain affords one much fitter for the purpose you imploy these Instruments to. That Iron was made in this Neighbourhood in the time of the Romans a late Discovery has sufficiently convinced me. Upon removing a heap of Cinders to repair the High-Ways withal, a good Quantity of Copper Roman Coyns were discovered, some of which I have now in my possession. These were of Constantine, Constantius, Diocletian, and of the Usurper Carausius. This Country abounds with such heaps of Cinders, though we have not so much as any Tradition that ever Iron was made there. That the Romans understood the Tempering of Steel to a very great Nicety the stately Monuments of Granate and Porphyry still at Rome are Evidence for us. If it be allowed that the Romans made Iron in these Parts, and understood the Tempering of it, I do not see why a less fit Metal, and also of more Value, should be substitute to it. But I must still own my self at a loss to apply a proper use to them, though I am not satisfied with any that has been assigned. The last Summer I met with a MS. Account *de Antiquitatibus Insulæ Monæ* in the Hands of my worthy and learned Friend Mr. Fowke nigh Ruthin in Denbyshire, sent him to peruse by Mr. Rowland a Clergyman of Anglesey, and Author of it, in which I found the designs of several Brass Instruments of the same Form with ours, having
also

also a Loop at the Side, though not a fourth part so large. These were found in Anglesey, and by him taken to be the Heads of British Darts. Though I cannot believe that these of ours were ever imployed to that use, yet I am inclinable to think they are Remains of the same People. And if liberty of Conjecture may be allowed, perhaps they have been Axes used in sacrificing some of the smaller Quadrupeds by the ancient Britains, and might have been fixed to a crooked Handle after the manner here meanly designed, the Loop on the Side serving to make the Instrument more firm by putting a Wire through it, and tying it to the Shaft; but this I wholly submit to your Judgment.



As for Roman Antiquities, that are certainly such, there have been great Quantities of their Coyn discovered in this Neighbourhood within the memory of Man; but none of very early Date. The first I met with was discovered at Sowerby within the Parish of Hallyfax, a little above the Town, nigh the High-Way, and some of them were given me by Mr. John Hargraves of Hallyfax, one of Nerva, one of Vespasian, one of Trajan, and one of Hadrian, all of Silver, and well preserved, but nothing material in their Reverses. About twenty Years agoe were found several Hundreds of Coyns of the following Emperors nigh Heaton within the Parish of Burstall, in a Field called Hedleshaw. Being Proprietor of the Place, great Quantities of them (all of mixt Metal) came to my Hands, viz. of Heliogabalus, Severus

Alexander, Gallienus, Gallus, Philippus, Decius, Gordianus Pius, the Usurper Postumus, and of several others which I have not time to look out. There were also not long since divers large Copper Medals found at Hoveldge within the Township of Hipperholme in a thick Glass Vessel. Those I got were of Dioclesian, Allectus and Carausius, and doubtless there were divers others, tho' they were dispersed before I had intelligence of them. Some also of later Date I was shown not long agoe found fallen from a Precipice of Stainland, but much defaced by time. Tho' we have many Barrows within the Cumpace of ten Miles from this Place, yet I dare not affirm any of them to be Roman, no Remains of that Nation being found nigh them that have come to my knowledge.

Mr. Camden places Olacana at Ilkley, and the distance from Isurium agrees with his opinion. The Roman Altar also found there and the Allusion to the Name contribute to confirm it. But then there is this to be said against it, that tho' I have made great Inquiries, yet I cannot find that ever any Medals, Urns, or any other Antiquities of that kind have been discovered at this Place. So that I began to question the truth of Mr. Camden's Opinion, 'till of late meeting with the Reverend Mr. Roberts Rector of Linton in Craven, and inquiring whether he had met with any thing remarkable nigh that Place, he told me he had observed a paved Way of an unusual Breadth betwixt Hainworth and Cullingworth in the Parish of Bingley, which doubtless must have been a Roman Way. It appears there bare, being above twelve Feet broad, and neatly set of such Stones as the Place afforded. It's Stateliness shows it's Original, and you may trace it where the Ground is pretty hard, a Ridge appearing higher than the Surface of the Earth in some Places being only covered with Grass, tho' I have been informed that it is often met with at several Feet deep upon the Moors in digging for Piets. It crosses the Height of Harding Moor, where it is visible in several Places, and points at a Place called *the Moor House* above Morton, and appears again, as I have been told, upon Rumlessmoore, and thence leads to Ilkley. Nigh this Way upon the Moor before mentioned are two large heaps of Stones called *Skirts of Stones*, one of them still of a Conical Figure, but much the lesser. From the other have been removed vast Quantities of Stone employed in walling the Neighbouring Inclosures within the memory of Man. The Remainders are now thrown abroad, and cover a considerable

siderable piece of Ground. If these had been heaps of Earth, or so much as covered with Earth, being so nigh the Way, I should have believed them to have been *tumuli* of the Romans. But being only heaps of Stones, I shall suspend my thoughts till I am informed that the Romans ever erected such Monuments over their Dead. Ilkley now is a very mean Place, and chiefly famous for a cold Well which has done very remarkable Cures in scrophulous Cases by bathing in, and drinking of, it. The last shows it to be a Vitriolike Water, tho' I have made no farther Tryal of it. The Stones Mr. Camden observed in the Church-Yard are now broken down, and much defaced, tho' some Fragments of them still remain in the adjoyning Walls, and upon one of them is placed a Dyal, on the West Side of which is an human Figure (tho' much injured by time) with a Glory about his Head, which shows these Monuments not to be of that Antiquity Mr. Camden makes them, and not to claim a farther Date than that of Christianity in Britain. Perhaps this might have been the Tutelar Saint of the Place. But I take them to be of the same kind, and erected upon the same account with those Dr. Plot has observed erected in the like places in Staffordshire. Upon the Tops of Harding Moor, not far from the above mentioned Way, was shown me by Benjamin Ferrand Esq; another Skirt of Stones, much less than the two former, and nigh it a Row of Stones placed in a Line nigh 200. Paces in length; but few of them appear above two Feet above the Heath, and some lye hid under it. That these Stones were placed here by design no Person that sees them can doubt; but for what End I cannot conjecture, having never seen any thing of this kind before. There is no Tradition of them. Besides being out of all Roads, they are known to few. 'Tis probable the Way that leads to Ilkley may be found upon the Moors leading from thence to Isurium, now Aldburrough, nigh which Place are to be seen those noble Antiquities the *Devil's Arrows*, which I have several times beheld with much Admiration, and had lately an opportunity of taking their exact Dimensions, which I do not remember I have any where observed before. The tallest of them is now 24. Feet above Ground, and in circumference at the Basis about 18. Feet. The second about 3. Feet lower, and nigh the Basis pretty much of the same Bigness. The third, which is much the largest, tho' lower than the second by 3. Feet, is above 24. Feet in circumference at the Basis. The Form of all these is alike from Top

to Bottom, being perfect *Parallelograms*. The Tops have suffered very much by Weather. How these came to be called rude and unpolished Stones, I know not. But any Person upon sight of them must confess the contrary. That they are artificial Stones must also be acknowledged an Error, being of the same sort of Gritt our Mill-Stones are usually made of. And indeed of this sort of coarse Stone most of the Bass Relievo's, Altars, and Roman Buildings now extant are made. I suppose the impossibility of removing these Stones from far was the occasion that they were looked upon to be artificial, and made upon the Place, there being no Quarries of Stone of this kind within ten Miles of the Place where they are erected. One of them now stands in a Garden, and when I took the Dimensions the Gardener told me he had dug to the Bottom of it, and said it was seven Feet within Ground, not standing upon any Pedestal, but had a round Bottom. The Ground being then loose, at my request, he dug three or four Feet deep, where the Stone appeared wrought by Art, the Impression of the Tool being still to be seen. So that I am satisfied that the Inequalities that appear upon these Monuments are purely the Effects of Time. I could not hear of any Medals, or any other Remains found nigh them that might give us a clear Insight to what Nation they belonged; but being within a Mile of Isurium (an undoubted Roman Colony) and also nigh the Watling-Street, we may reasonably imagin them to be Remains of the same People. Against this there lyes one material Objection, (*viz.*) *If these be Trophies of the Romans, set up in memory of some remarkable Victory over the Britains, why should they not have endeavoured to perpetuate it by some Inscription, which the Romans were vain-glorious enough to do every where upon the like and less Occasions?* But the Regularity of these Monuments show that they belonged to some polite Nation, which we cannot allow the Britains to be, 'till they became Scholars to the Romans. And of lower Date no Antiquary will allow them to be. In Heaton Fields, nigh the Hedleshaw where the Roman Coyns before mentioned were found, is a high piece of Ground called *Stunsteads*, where have been ploughed up several Coyns (one of Septim: Severus, and one of Pertinax, both of Silver, I have now by me) and also Foundations of Buildings. I have sometime thought this was Cambodunum, but that the distance from Calcaria to Cambodunum (which Mr. Camden makes to be Almondbury) assigned by Antoninus seems more agreeable. But since I have

have mentioned Almondbury, I will endeavour to give you a better Idea of the Place than has hitherto been done. In the Town I never met with any thing remarkable. Neither upon Inquiry have I heard of any Altars, Urns, or any kind of *vafa*, or Medals, that have been found nigh it, which might farther confirm Mr. Camden's Opinion. Castle Hill stands at a good distance from the Town, and I believe was the chief motive to fix this Station here. The Top of the Hill, which seems to contain five, or six, Acres of Ground is surrounded with a large Bank of Earth, which remains pretty intire to this Day. The Area, which is of an oblong Figure, inclines to the East, where it was only accessible. This Area is subdivided into three by two deep Ditches, that upon any Attack the besieged might retreat from the first Area to the second, which is higher, and secured by a Ditch, and so, upon Case of Necessity, to the third which commands both the other, upon which a Beacon now stands. Mr. Camden mentions the Foundation of a Castle in this Place; but I am certain if ever there was one, it must have been before the Hill was secured by this Bank of Earth, which, as I have said before, encompasses the whole Hill, and seems to be it's chief Barrier. There is now in an Inclosure nigh Kirkleys (within four Miles of Almondbury) the Seat of Sir John Armytage Baronet, a Camp of a square Form containing two, or three Acres of Ground, secured by a Bank of Earth and a Ditch, which has given Name to the Ground, being called *Castle Field*, tho' there was never any Building in it. Nigh Cullingworth before mentioned there is a Camp of a circular Form called now *Castle-stead*, tho' I am satisfied there was never any Building there. There is one of this kind upon Thorton Height, and another upon Wike More of the same Form. From whence it appears that these Places of Defence were called Castles, tho' never any Building there erected. I am induced to believe that Castle Hill was a Fortification of the same kind, and nothing more.

The Custom of calling Persons only by their Christian Names, and the Place of Abode of either Father or Grand-Father without naming any Sir-Names is much in use in the Parish of Hallyfax (a Place of great Extent) especially nigh Heptonstall, as *v. g.* Richard of Christophers, of the Greenwood, Richard of Williams, of Roberts, of the Hoohale. So that a Person may dwell amongst them for some Years,

and not know their Sir-Names. This seems to me to be introduced by the Saxons.

This is the Substance of what I have met with amongst some neglected Papers, and also what at present occurs to my memory. If I meet with any thing farther worth your Notice it shall be communicated to you by

Your Servant,

RIC. RICHARDSON.



THE
ITINERARY
OF
JOHN LELAND
THE
ANTIQUARY.

VOL. THE SECOND.

Printed from the Original MS. in the
BODLEIAN LIBRARY
By EDWARD HEARNE M.A.,

At the House and Shop of the Bookseller
ST. THOMAS WYATT.

And a second Edition
(C) An Account of several Antiquaries in and about
the University of Oxford. (D) A Journey from
Oxford to King Henry VIII. at Cambridge.
(E) The River's Account of an intended Journey
through England and Wales.

THE THIRD EDITION.

OXFORD.

Printed by the Printer of the *Journal*, *Register*, *Standard*,
in the City, and *York Post*, *Blackburne & Co.*
MDCCLXX.

THE
ITINERARY
OF
JOHN LELAND
THE
ANTIQUARY.

VOL. THE SECOND.

Publish'd from the Original MS. in the
BODLEIAN LIBRARY
By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

To which is prefix'd
M^r. LELAND's *Nenia* upon the Death of
Sir THOMAS WYATT:

And at the End are annex'd
(1.) An Account of several Antiquities in and about
the Univerſity of OXFORD. (2.) A *Latin* Oration
ſpoke before King HENRY VII. at *Cambridge*.
(3.) Dr. PLOT's Account of an intended Journey
through *England* and *Wales*.

The THIRD EDITION.

O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller
in the *Turl*; and *Joſeph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eaton*.
MDCC LXIX.

THE
LIBRARY
OF
JOHN FLELAND
EX

JOANNIS PARKHURSTI

Ludicris five Epigrammatibus Juvenilibus,

LONDINI anno MDLXXIII. editis, pag. 28.

Nostra habet insignes, *Lelande, Britannia* vates,
Te magis insignem non habet illa tamen.
Id bene testantur præclara Poëmata nuper
Edita, quæ potuit composuisse *Maro*.
Perge ut cœpisti, cœptum nec desere cursum,
Et patriam scriptis condecorato tuis.

P R E F A C E

Advertisement.

Mr. Stowe has writ at the beginning of this
Volume as follows,

1542. Commentaria Angliæ John Layland of late writen
by John Stowe in anno 1576.

Lib. I.

quinta die Maij anno Dom. 1542.
Brentforde from

Advertisement.

Mr. Stowe has writ at the beginning of this
Volume as follows,

1842. Commentaria Anglice John Layland of late written
by John Stowe in anno 1842.
Lib. 1.

quinta die Maij anno Domini 1842.

Brentford from

THE PREFACE.

THE Approbation the First Volume of Mr. Leland's Itinerary hath met with from several Excellent Persons of great Candour, Learning and Judgment hath encourag'd me to publish a Second Volume: and I will take care to communicate the remaining Parts to the Publick with all convenient Expedition.

I must not neglect this opportunity to return my hearty thanks and acknowledgments to Mr. HENRY PRESCOT, Register of Chester, an ingenious, curious and learned Collector of Antiquities; who as soon as he heard of my Design was pleas'd to express a more than ordinary concern for it, by endeavouring to procure for my use a Copy of five Volumes of the Itinerary written by the Hand of that eminent Antiquary Mr. John Stow, who died A. D. MDCV. in the 80th Year of his Age α . Mr. PRESCOT found these Volumes in the Hands of ROBERT DAVIS of Lhannerch in the County of Denbigh Esq; who, upon Mr. PRESCOT's Sollicitation, was inclin'd to lend them to me; and we have no reason to doubt but he would have really done it, had he not been prevented by Death, which happen'd soon after, to the no small Loss of those that study our British Antiquities, in which he was very well skill'd, and was always ready to assist and encourage those that apply themselves to these Studies, as may partly appear from the many Favours he conferr'd upon my late learned Friend Mr. EDWARD β LHUYD, Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum, who died on Thursday the 30th of June MDCCIX. (a little before one a Clock in the Morning) within a few

α See the Folio Edition of his Survey of London pag. 152. b. and the best Edition of his Annals p. 811. b. β See the Preface to the First Volume of his *Archæologia Britannica*.

Months after he had been generously elected to a profitable Post by the University of OXFORD. After Mr. DAVIES's Death, his Library fell into the Hands of his Son, an ingenious, worthy young Gentleman, who as he is of the same communicative and generous Disposition with his Father, so there is good reason to hope that he will oblige me with the use of Mr. Stow's Transcript. If he shall please to grant such a Favour to one that is utterly a Stranger to him, and by that means deserve well of the Publick; as I shall look upon it as a remarkable Instance of his Generosity, so I shall take all possible care to give a faithful Account of it's Contents, and I will endeavour to make what Improvements I can by the Help of it.

To this Second Volume I have annex'd (1) An Account of several Antiquities in and about the University of OXFORD. I could have made it much fuller and larger, had not I been sensible that this would have swell'd the Volume beyond it's due Proportion. Yet I thought once to have made some Observations concerning the first Original of Printing in OXFORD; but that would have been in some degree to have broke in upon the Province of another Person, who has for above twenty Years been making Collections in order to write a compleat History of the Original and Progress of Printing. The Materials he has procur'd are very curious, and shew that the Collector has imploy'd his time to good purpose. Whenever they are Methodiz'd and judiciously reduc'd into Order, they cannot fail of meeting with Success, and giving ample Satisfaction to all such as are desirous to be acquainted with the Mysteries of this Art in all it's Branches. (2) A Latin Oration spoke before King Henry VII. at Cambridge, by a Learned Prelate. I light upon it in the Archives of the BODLEJAN Library. 'Tis written on Vellam in a very neat Hand, and I guess that 'tis the Copy which was presented to the King. Neither the Author's Name, nor the time when 'twas deliver'd are express'd in the MS. It speaks of the Antiquity of Cambridge; and therefore I thought it not forreign to the present Design. (3) Dr. Plot's Account of a Journey which he intended to make through England and Wales for collecting Antiquities and other Curiosities. He was chiefly mov'd to this Attempt by the Example of Mr. Leland and Mr. Camden. His Proposal about MSS. is highly commendable. 'Tis a general Complaint amongst the best Scholars that Travellers are slight in that particular. They seldom take notice of what is most valuable in Libraries, but content themselves with slender Accounts of Things

Things that have been observ'd over and over. Montfaucon was sensible of this; and for that reason he took another Method, and has publish'd an exact Account of many of his Discoveries in his *Diarium Italicum* and his *Palæographia Græca*. The like was done by Mabillon. Both these Authors may be fitly propos'd to such as design to make their Travels really useful to learned Readers.

As I was looking over Mr. Leland's printed Pieces in the BODLEJAN Library, amongst Mr. Selden's Books I met with his *Næniæ upon the Death of Sir Thomas Wyatt* (which came out at London in MDXLII, in one sheet and an half in Quarto, and was the first thing he ever printed) corrected with Mr. Leland's own Hand. I was soon induc'd to reprint it with these Corrections, and I cannot find a properer Place for it than this Second Volume. I have therefore here prefix'd it, together with an Account of Sir Thomas Wyatt's life taken from Mr. Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*.

Edm. Hall.

Dec. 15th MDCCX.

The Life of
S^r. THOMAS WYATT

out of
ATHENÆ OXON.

Vol. I. col. 49.

THOMAS WYATT, The Delight of the Muses and Mankind, Son of *Henry Wyatt* of *Allington-Castle* in *Kent* Knight and Banneret, by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *John Skinner* of *Surrey*, was born of an ancient and gentile Family in the said County of *Kent*, sent to *Cambridge* to be initiated in Academical Learning, transplanted thence to *Oxon*. purposely to advance himself in knowledge by the hearing of the Cardinal's Lectures, then lately settl'd there; but whether he took a Degree with us, or at *Cambridge*, I find not as yet. Afterwards he being sent to Travel, he return'd an accomplish'd Gentleman, and was esteem'd by all those that knew him to be a Person adorn'd with the Endowments as well of Body and Mind, as of Fortune. By the daily and unwearied Practice of the two former, while he was in his Travels, and after his Return, he became not only well skill'd in Military Matters, but also in several Arts and Tongues: and as esteem'd strong and valiant in Body, so powerful in Mind and Counsel. At length he with *Henry Haward* or *Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, (who also had travell'd into *Italy*, and there tasted the sweet and stately Measures and Style of the *Italian Poësie*) being esteem'd to be the first Refiners of the *English Tongue*, *Wyatt* was introduc'd into the Court, was belov'd of King *Henry VIII.* who honour'd him with the Degree of Knighthood, and sent him in several Embassies beyond the Seas, which he very prudently perform'd with great Trust to the Honour of his Master. But that which is here to be in a special manner marked, was his admirable skill in Poëtry, which in his first Years of reason

son he express'd in several amorous Songs and Poëms : with which, as also his witty Jests, the King himself being in an high manner delighted, they were so much admir'd by the Men of that, and the next Age, (tho' I presume they are now lost) that some have not stuck to report, that as *Mæcenas*, *Ovid*, *Tibullus*, &c. have been among the *Latins* most famous for Elegy ; so Sir *Thomas Wyatt* the Elder, *Henry Haward* Earl of *Surrey*, Sir *Francis Brian* of the Privy-Chamber to King *Henry VIII.* (and a Traveller in MDXXVIII.) Sir *Philip Sydney*, *George Gascoigne* Esq; &c. have among the *English* been most passionate to bemoan the Perplexities of Love. For his Translation also of *David's* Psalms into *English* Meeter, and other of his Poëtry, *Leland* the Antiquarian Poët^α forbears not to compare him to *Dant* and *Petrarch* thus :

Bella suum merito &c. translated by another Hand as followeth :

*Let Florance fair her Dantes justly boast,
And Royal Rome her Petrarch's numbred Feet ;
In English Wyatt both of them doth coast,
In whom all grateful Eloquence doth meet.*

In his younger Years, as I have told you before, he compos'd : Several Songs and Poëms. — Many of which are in the *Songs and Sonnets* of *Hen. Haward* Earl of *Surrey*, Son of that victorious Prince, the Duke of *Norfolk*, and Father of that learned *Howard* (sometimes his most lively Image) *Henry* Earl of *Northampton*. Which incomparable Earl of *Surrey* (who intirely lov'd our Author Sir *Thomas Wyatt*) hath, among other things, translated *Virgil's* *Æneids*; the first and second Book whereof he hath admirably rendred line for line. Sir *Th. Wyatt* also in his elder Years translated into

^α In *Næniis in mort. Tho. Viati* Edit. *Lond.* MDXLII. p. 4. Vide etiam in *Encomiis suis illustr. virorum*, &c. p. 47. ^β Printed at *Lond.* in octavo an. MDLXV. and MDLXXXVII. *W.* * The second Impression was full of gross Faults. I have seen a Copy of it amongst Mr. *Selden's* Books (8vo. H. 43. Art.) corrected throughout with a Pen, to the great help and ease of the Reader. *H.*

* The second Impression &c.] I have been mislead by Mr. *Wood*, in calling the Ed. of MDLXXXVII. the second Impression. For I have since seen, and been inform'd of several other Impressions before, which are likewise very faulty.

English Meeter, (1) *The penitential Psalms*, in one Book. (2) *The whole Psalter of David*: in praise of which last, is an *Encomium* in the *Songs* α and *Sonnets* of the Earl of Surrey before-mention'd. At length our Author *Wyatt* being sent by the King towards *Falmouth* in *Cornwall*, to conduct *Montmorantius* firnam'd à *Courriers* thence to *London*, (for he came from *Spain* in an *Embassie*) did, by endeavouring and labouring to please the King, rather than to consult his own Health, make more Hast than good Speed. For by too much riding (which was not necessarily requir'd) in a very hot Season, he fell into a violent Feaver. Whereupon putting in at a Mercate Town call'd *Shirebourn* in *Dorset-shire*, was within few days after cut off from among the living in the 38th Year of his Age to the great Reluctancy of the King, Kingdom, his Friends, and all that knew the great Worth and Virtues of the Person. He was buried in the great Church there, in Summer time, in Fifteen Hundred forty and one, and the next Year was a little Book of Verses publish'd on his Death by his great Admirer *John Leland*, entit. *Neniae*. Before the first Page of which is *Sir Thomas's* Face, with a long curl'd Beard (like to a Man of 80. Years of Age) printed from a Wooden β Cut, ingrav'd from his Face, which was γ painted by a *Dutch-Man* commonly call'd *Hans Holben*. At the same time was an *Epitaph* made on him by the δ Earl of *Surrey*, as it seems, another also by *Sir Tho. Chaloner* in long and short Verses, and a third, which was a large one in Prose, by his intire Friend *Sir John Mason* (Chancellor of this University MDLIII.) a Copy of which I have seen, and in some things do follow it in my aforesaid Discourse. This *Sir Tho. Wyatt* left behind him a Son of

α Printed at *Lond.* MDLXXXVII. fol. 16. β This Picture I have caus'd to be done exactly in Copper in this Edition. *H. γ painted by a Dutch-Man &c.*] I am inclin'd to believe that this Wooden Cut was also done by *Hans Holben* himself. 'Tis certain that he cut sometimes in Wood. And the Beauty of this Cut will hardly permit us to fix upon any other but him, the Cuts in Wood at that time, at least the greatest part, that came from other Hands being wretchedly bad. δ In the said *Songs and Sonnets* fol. 84. ϵ In lib. suo cui tit. est, *De illustrium quorundam encomiis, cum Epigram. & Epitaphiis nonnullis.* *Lond.* MDLXXIX. qu. p. 358. *W.* There is another Epitaph upon him made by *John Parkhurst* Bp. of *Norwich*, and printed an. MDLXXIII. in pag. 25. of *Parkhurst's Ludicra sive Epigrammata Juvenilia.* H.

The Life of Sir THOMAS WYATT.

II

both his Names, begotten on the Body of his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas Brook* Lord *Cobham*, who being a Commotioner in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, lost his Head, and left Issue by *Jane* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *William Hawte* of *Bourn* Knight, a Son named *George Wyatt* of *Boxley* in *Kent* Esq; restor'd 13. *Elizab.* I find another *Thomas Wyatt* to have been a Student in *Cambridge* MDLXXXVII, in which Year he had a Copy of Verses put into *Academie Cantabrigiensis lachrymæ, tumulo D. Philippi Sydneii sacratæ.* Publish'd by *Alexander Nevill.*

NAENIAE
IN MORTEM
THOMÆ VIATI

EQUITIS INCOMPARABILIS.

JOANNE LELANDO

ANTIQUARIO

AUCTORE.

LONDINI

ANNO M. D. XLII.

IN EFFIGIEM
THOMÆ VIATI.

Holbenus nitida pingendi maximus arte
Effigiem expressit graphice : sed nullus Apelles
Exprimet ingenium felix animumque Viati.



Impensis Editoris.

MBurg. sculp.

Aetas Viati.

Syderei peteret quum cœli regna Viatus
Tempora lustrorum non dum compleverat octo.

JOAN-

JOANNIS LELANDI ANTIQUARI Pag. 1.

Carmen ad

HENRICUM HOUARDUM

Regnorum comitem,

Juvenem tum nobiliss. tum doctissimum.

ACCIPE Regnorum comes illustrissime carmen,
 Quo mea Muia tuum laudavit mœsta Viatum
 Non expectato sublatum funere terris.
 Nominis ille tui dum vixit magnus amator.

α Non modo tu vivum coluisti candidus illum,
 Verum etiam vita defunctum carmine tali
 Collaudasti, quale suum Chaucerus avitæ
 Dulce decus linguæ vel juste agnosceret esse.
 Perge Houarde precor virtute referre Viatum,
 Dicêrisque tuæ clarissima gloria stirpis.

β Clarus fons.

Cæsar's orator Maurentius ostia Falæ
 Fluminis intravit vela secunda ferens.
 Est data ducendi legatum cura Viato,
 Hispanis nullus notior Anglus erat.
 Urbs antiqua tenet regum monumenta duorum
 Clarus fons, sedes pontificumque fuit.
 Hic per dispositos properantem currere mannos
 Invasit Thomam pestis, & atra febris.
 Nobilis Horsæus morienti lumina clausit,
 Quem Durotrigum gens colit, ornat, amat.
 Aeternum peperit Clarus fons morte Viati
 Nomen, & illustris fit magis inde locus.

Pag. 2.

α Sic in exemplari nostro Seldeniano calamo suo correxit ipse Lelandus. Antea, *Num modo non vivum coluisti* &c. β *Shireburne* scribitur in margine exemplaris quo usus sum.

Officium

Officium pietatis.

Sint mœstæ Charites, lubentiæque,
 Et tristes fileant sales, lepôresque :
 Exstinctus jacet en Viatus ille,
 Ille, inquam, decus unicum Britannæ
 Gentis, cujus ab ore profluebant
 Musarum numeri rotundiores.
 Vos cygni pia turba concinentes
 Sublimem medio locate cœlo
 Vestrum pro meritis suis poëtam,
 Et famam date candidi perennem.

Conjunctio animorum.

Me tibi conjunxit comitem gratissima Granta,
 Granta Camœnarum gloria, fama, decus.
 Dividet illa animos mors ingratissima nostros ?
 Non faciet : longum chare Viate vale.

Comparatio.

Qualis erat clypei dominus septemplex Ajax :
 Qualis & in bello Troicus Hector erat :
 Qualis erat curru celeri convectus Achilles :
 Nostra quidem talis palma Viatus eques.

Pag. 3.

Immortalis Viatus.

Ante suos Titan radios ostendere mundo
 Desinet, & nitidas Cynthia pulchra faces :
 Desinet ante novos flores producere tellus
 Quam pereat nomen, clare Viate, tuum.

Delectus amicorum.

Candido amicorum numerum dedit aula Viato ;
 Sed tres præcipue selegit amicus amicos.
 Excoluit largi Poyningi nobile pectus.
 Ingenio Blagi delectabatur acuto.
 Doctrinæ titulo gratus Masonius albo.
 Hi nunc defunctum lachrimarum flumine lugent,
 Tergemina charum resonantes voce Viatum.

Apotheosis.

Inter coëlicolas nuper certamen obortum :
 Dissidii vero causâ Viatus erat.
 Mars ait est noster juvenum fortissimus ille :
 Phœbus at ingenii flos ait ille meus.
 Mercurius virga litem dissolvit, & altis
 Intulit exutum corpore syderibus.

Communis

Communis dolor.

Tristi carmine passerem Catullus
 Exstinctum queritur parum pudicus.
 Deflet Stella suæ vices Columbæ
 Vates molliculus, tener, cinædus.
 At nos qui colimus severiora,
 Et Musas sequimur sacrationes,
 Lumen iudicii boni Viatum
 Abreptum querimur dolore iusto.

Pag. 4.

Anglus par Italis.

Bella suum merito jactet Florentia Dantem :
 Regia Petrarchæ carmina Roma probet.
 His non inferior patrio sermone Viatus,
 Eloquii secum qui decus omne tulit.

Gemitus turturis.

Aëria turtur gemitus tunc fudit ab ulmo,
 E medio raperent quum tristitia fata Viatum.

Mors victrix.

Tu bellatorum vicisti tela, Viate :
 Nulla manus mortis vincere tela potest.

Unicus phœnix.

Una dies geminos phœnices non dedit orbi.
 Mors erit unius, vita sed alterius.
 Rara avis in terris confectus morte Viatus,
 Houardum heredem scripserat ante suum.

Vita post cineres.

Dicere nemo potest recte periisse Viatum,
 Ingenii cujus tot monumenta vigent.

Querela Philomelæ.

Tempore non solito cecinit Philomela canora,
 Virtutis caderet quum prima corona Viatus.
 Cantrix cantorem merito lugebat ademptum.
 Officii memor adsonuit nemus omne canenti.

Pag. 5.

Mons acutus.

Logueri burgus, quem nomine Montis acuti
 Aetas nostra vocat, dominum, gratumque patronum
 Sollicitis votis optabat habere Viatum.
 Unde suas cœpit paullatim expandere cristas.

Ast animis nunc spe sublata concidit omni,
 Ingentem totis tectis patiturque ruinam.
 Hinc Murotriges crudelia fata vocare
 Non cessant, subito quæ subtraxere Viatum:

Cantii desiderium.

Exstinctum æ lugeto tuum generosa Viatum
 Cantia; quo vivo lumine major eras.

Vaga fluvius.

Nuper clara Vagæ facies: nunc fuscule nymphea
 Est luteis turbata vadis, dominumque Viatum
 Sublatum queritur salebroso murmure triftis.
 Quid quod & infelix lachrimis indulget obortis,
 Verberat & curvas violento gurgite ripas?

Alaunodunum.

Pag. 6. Magnanimus dum vixit Alaunia castra Viatus
 In pretio stabant: sed nunc tutore remoto
 Deponunt animos, & culmina celsa reclinant.

Clades eloquentiæ.

Eloquii flumen, lumen, fulmenque Viatus
 Concidit, argutum nunc filet omne melos.

Lima Viati.

Anglica lingua fuit rudis & sine nomine rhythmus:
 Nunc limam agnoscit, docte Viate, tuam.

Nobilitas debet Viato.

Nobilitas didicit te præceptore Britannia
 Carmina per varios scribere posse modos.

Viatus psaltes.

Transtulit in nostram Davidis carmina linguam,
 Et numeros magna reddidit [*β* arte] pares.
 Non morietur opus tersum, spectabile, sacrum:
 Clarior hac fama parte Viatus erit.

Elementorum luctus.

Non facit officium solitum vis ignea cœli:
 Irriguas aër solvitur in lachrimas.
 Turbine ventorum montes consurgit in altos
 Pontus: terra macram tristitiamque refert,

æ Sic calamo correxit Lelandus. Antea *perluge tuum*. β Vox
 inclusa supra lin. calamo scribitur in Exemplari nostro Seldeniano.

Causa quidem iusta est, sensere elementa Viatum
Delicias orbis deperiisse meras.

Calculus Cæsaris.

Pag. 7.

Carolus eximias vires laudare Viati
Cæsar, & eloquium est solitus laudare Viati,
Ingenuos mores Cæsar laudare Viati,
Ingeniumque probum solitus laudare Viati.
Cæsaris unius multorum calculus instar.

Prosopographia.

Si quis in hac nostra non vidit gente Viatum,
Hæc legat, atque viri formam sibi colligat omnem.
Corpore procerum finxit natura Viatum,
Ejus & invictis nervos dedit illa lacertis.
Addidit hinc faciem, qua non formosior altra.
Læta serenatæ subfixit lumina fronti,
Lumina fulgenteis radiis imitantia stellas.
Cæsariem juveni subflavam contulit: inde
Defluxit sensim crinis, calvumque reliquit.
Sylva sed excrevit promissæ densula barbæ.
Quisquis erit posthac syncerus cultor honesti
Laudibus emeritis felicem tollat ad astra
Nobile solertis naturæ plasma Viatum.

Viatus aquila.

Summa petit magni Jovis ales & ardua tentat.
Talis naturæ dote Viatus erat.

Viatus ornamentum patriæ.

Pag. 3.

Cedrinæ decori sunt celsis montibus umbræ,
Malaque sollicitè paradiso punica culto.
Sunt teretes decori fecundis vitibus uvæ;
Purpureæque rosæ, violæque nitentibus hortis.
Ingenuis decori cunctis patriæque Viatus
Vivus erat, patriæ mortuus ille decus.

Corona Viati.

Castalii fontis quum margine forte federent
Ex hedera Musæ nuper texere corollam,
Auro pingentes solito de more corymbos.
Circulus & postquam iustum coiisset in orbem
Quæstio Cyrrheas est inter oborta sorores,
Festa poetarum quis tandem præmia ferret?
Virginei quæ prima chori sic ora resolvit
Calliope, docto sunt munera digna Viato
Dixerat, & placuit reliquis sententia Nymphis.

α Atropes has illi laudes invidit acerba,
 Infestaque manu vitalia flamina rupit.
 Confectum Musæ crudeli vulnere mystam
 Eluxere suum lachrimis, gemitusque dedere
 Talia dicentes: potuit mors tollere corpus,
 Vivet at ingenium nostri sine fine Viati.

Nobilitas animi.

Intumuit nunquam fortunæ dotibus amplis.
 Pag. 9. Nec se felicem duxit splendore Viatus
 Aulæ, nec strepitu rerum, procerumve favore.
 Rectius ille animum studiis cordatus avebat
 Exornare bonis, cœloque reponere curam.
 Nobilitas hæc est animi verissima magni.
 Est hic thesaurus longe pretiosior auro
 Nomine quo mundo distractus in æthere vivit.
 Quid juvat immenso nunc indulgere dolori,
 Aut desiderio rapti languere Viati?
 Curemus potius studiis imatarier illum
 Sanctis, inque viros forteis evadere. Tandem
 Sic nos efficiet quoque gloria vera Viatos.

Annulus Viati.

Annulus in digito solitus radiare Viati
 Fabre factus erat, gemmaque superbus achate;
 Cæsaris effigies in qua verissima Juli
 Sculpta, occludendis signum spectabile chartis.
 Cæsaris ad summam virtutem calcar imago
 Ingenitas auxit vires animosque Viati.

Epitaphium.

Urna tenet cineres ter magni parva Viati,
 Fama per immensas sed volat alta & plagas.

L O N D I N I

Ad signum ænei Serpentis.

α Ita calamo correxit Lelandus. Antea *Atrapos*. β Ad calcem exemplaris nostri Seldeniani hanc notam posuit *Vallans* quidam (vir doctus, ni fallor) ad quem anno MDLXXIV. pertinebat libellus: **R. Staunhurst of Furnifalls Inn Gentleman made an Epitaph uppon the Death of Gualter Bermyngham, &c.**

JOAN-

JOANNIS LELANDI

ANTICUARIII

NÆNIA IN MORTEM

D. HENRICI DUDDELEGI

EQUITIS AURATI.

E Bibliotheca Publica Cantabrigiensi communi-
cavit vir doctissimus THOMAS BAKERUS,
S.T.B. Præfigitur, Joannis Balei de LELANDO
Testimonium amplum & præclarum, hætenus
ineditum.

Testimonium de LELANDO, è libro MS. de Scriptoribus ordinis Carmelitani penes cl. Bakerum cui titulus, *Anglorum Heliades, Opus ex variis Autoribus & eisdem probis congestum, & in duos divisum libros, Joanne Baleo Sudovolgo ad JOANNEM LEYLANDUM Autore.*

Doctissimo Viro, sibi que amicissimo JOANNI LEYLANDO
Londinenfi Theologo, Rhetorique suavissimo,
Joannes Baleus S. D. P.

QUO patriam gentem venustes, suavissime Leylande, & quo illustriorem ostentes, nulli labori parcis, nihilque inexploratum relinquis, indomitos Herculeo sudore superans Thauros. A Platone enim Philosophorum Principe doctus, tibi soli haud natum esse te credis, sed & parentibus, & amicis, atque patriæ quæ dederit vitalis auræ primitias. Nihil enim æque humanum est, atque alteri prodesse. Bene gesta Majorum nostrorum facinora, quæ vetustate collapsa deficere visa sunt, per te modo reviviscunt, atque Immortalitati donantur: ut alter *Josephus* aut *Philo*, Antiquitatum natalis soli cupidus, incognita quæque in lucem producis, tam oculatus atque *Argus* nihil post terga relinquens. Peculiariter certe nostram Angliam tibi demereris, quam talibus illustras ornamentis, quæ sola verum et immortale decus afferre possunt. Utinam omnibus æque cordi esset hoc certamen tam frugiferum, atque tibi. Plurimum vere gloriæ tum tibi tum universæ nostræ nationi pariet Historia illa quam præ manibus habes, quam spero ad omnium utilitatem in brevi è tuis Officinis in publicum prodituram. Quales enim Rectores semper habuerimus, & qua justitia, qua fide, quo consilio, qua constantia, qua prudentia, qua sapientia, quibus moribus, quo Imperio in rebus agendis usi semper fuerint, palam faciet. Nec interim silebit, quam sanctos semper produxerimus Patres, quam doctos in quovis disciplinarum genere Viros, quam eruditos scriptores & quam præclara ingenia. De Patriis, Civitatibus, Villis, Territoriis, Pagis, Castellis, Montibus, Paludibus, Campis, Nemoribus, Fluminibus, Ripis, Fontibus, Insulis, Lapidibus, Metallis, lanis, Ædificiis, carminibus, Gymnasiis, & id genus aliis, miranda satis indicabit. Jactat quæque Natio proprios Heroës, affertque in medium suos Theologos quisque Conventiculus, sola hæc nobilissima Regio hucusque præ ceteris dormitavit, quod non solum ingemisti, sed & plenum adhibuisti remedium. De unoquoque Regni Angliæ
foda-

sodalitio sanctiores Viros & peculiare Scriptores scire exoptas, ut nihil te prætereant quod ad Patriæ decorem efficiat. Quid mirum, si vir literatissimus sui similibus gloriam voluerit propagari? Et quia nullus poterit etiam si Linceos habuerit oculos omnia prospicere, mihi Provinciam injungis, ut *Carmelitarum* in Angliam ingressum, progressum, & tandem Illustrium Virorum Cathalogum tibi depingam. Et quamvis innumeros longe me doctiores, & in rebus agendis dexteriores noveris, qui id muneris libentius obirent, tu tamen me hoc factitare voluisti, siue quod in hisce rebus idoneum dijudicaveris, siue (quod magis credo) amor meus seu potius reverentia & pietas qua te prosequor perbelle deceperit. Verum utcunque res sit, quod petis tribuam, quod quæris offeram, & comite gratia quod pulsas aperiam, pro viribus efficiens, ut quam ocyus te Auspice, te Autore, te Judice in lucem exeant. Justum est enim aliquid pro eo sentire, quem in Corde atque visceribus tam charum habeam. Amico namque tam Candido, tam pio Mæcenati favere sanum, obtemperare jocundum, recalcitrare delirum arbitror, quamvis seu sus *Minervam* te doceo. Quo nostram experiaris inscitiam facis, ut *Pigmæus* robustissimo *Sansoni* suppetias feram, Aquilamque volare doceam. Nugis nostris ut te onerem potius quam ornem cogis. Propterea si quid inconcinnum ineruditumque offenderis, hoc non solum meo imbecilli studio attribues, sed & tuæ licentiæ tam liberæ. Non enim hæc vires meæ tam vividæ sunt, ut hæc audeam, nisi tu addideris calcar. Quid igitur tuis par laudibus referemus? Cujus Vigilæ ceterorum labores adeo superant, ut quanto illi ceteris præstiterunt, tanto tu ipsis præstantior judiceris. Qui tanquam lucidum Sydus hac nostra ætate enites, qui non solum tibi natus, immo ad communem omnium utilitatem nulli parcis sudori, quo tepentibus *Anglis* auxilio sis, atque in hunc usque diem ad id te reservatum à Deo credimus. Vivis ut & hos semper vivere facias, laboras ut & alii deinceps à labore quiescant. Carnalibus curis alienus, tuique quodammodo oblitus, honorem spernis, spernis & divitias, dum parvula Cella sæpius inclusus, aliis prodesse studueris assidue. Non possum non admirari in scribendo tum facilitatem, tum Sermonis elegantiam. Verborum enim pondere, sententiarumque gravitate, nulli, nec ipsi cedis *Ciceroni*. Taceo multiplicem literarum cognitionem, cum sciam te modestissimum hominem (quamvis verissima sint) graviter hæc ferre. Non enim plus te movent fuitiles Mundi gloriæ, quam lippum pictæ

pietæ Tabulæ, aut aures Citharæ collecta forde dolentes. Omnia tibi sordent, nisi quæ meram olent virtutem. Perge igitur charorum amantissime *Leylande*, & quo jam cœpisti, tu pede semper eas, ætatem studio felici sydere cœpto in *Nestoreos* protrahens annos incolumem. A Domino tibi creditum talentum, in terram fodere noli, nec lucernam modio supponas. Erit enim tui virtuosissimi laboris Dominus merces immortalis, atque pro temporalibus æterna recipies. Felix vale, & amore solito me semper prosequere, conatumque nostrum benigno suscipias animo, grato pectore, corde benivolo. Ex *Gippiswico* florentissimo *Sudovalgia* Pago, Anno post *Christum* natum MDXXXVI.

NÆNIA
IN MORTEM
SPLENDIDISSIMI EQUITIS
HENRICI DUDDLEGI

Somarigani, Insulani, Verovicani.

JOANNE LELANDO

Antiquario Autore.

Excudebat Londini Joannes Mayler
Anno Dom. 1545.

D Uddelêgus erat claris natalibus ortus,
Veroque Vicanæ splendida gemma domus.
Phosphorus ille nitens. Juvenem natura venustum
Et nive, purpureis pinxerat atque Rosis.
Corporis egregie proceri munere felix,
Castor & Hispano conspiciendus Equo.
Parva loquor. Virtus animi majora perennis
Postulat, & nullo quæ moritura die.
Excoluit doctas intento pectore Musas,
Sæpe Caballino flumine labra rigans.
Ingenio certe nullus felicior acri.
Ad cumulum accedit quodque modestus erat.
Lætus Evangelium Christi complexus in Ulnis
Exhibuit veræ Relligionis opus.

Bis duo lustra quidem vix dum compleverat ille
 Cum peteret Morinos Martia tela ferens.
 Tempore quo cessit perfracta Bononia Regi
 Henrico, & collum subdidit acta jugo.
 Hinc ubi Tutorem devictæ senferat urbis
 Esse patrem, reputans omnia tuta, suum :
 Invida profluvio Juvenem Rhamnusia solvit,
 Unde repentinæ causa secuta necis.
 Squallida tam magnam miserata Bononia cladem
 Tristia defossâ funera clausit humo.
 At pietas mentem vel ad astra hinc transtulit almam,
 Vertice sublimem constituitque Poli.
 Carmine si possunt quicquam præstare Camœnæ,
 Illius in terris nobile nomen erit.

^a *LELAND'S*
ITINERARY."
 VOL. II.

☞ The Number of Folios answering the Original
 is put in the Margin.

In a spare Leaf at the beginning is this Memorandum, viz.

^a *John Samme*, Abbate of *Shirburne* in *Dorsetshire*, did build the Este Parte of thabbay Chirch at *Shirburn*, and *Peter Rameffun* Abbate there buildid the West Part of the same Chirch not very many Yeres fyns.

The Prior of *Shirburn* lying yn the Toun can bring me to the old Librarie yn *Shirburne* β.

Quinta die Maii Anno D. 1542.

Fol. 1.

FROM *London* to *New Brentford* 8. miles. There is a Bridge apon *Brent Ryveret* of 3. Arches, and an Hospital buildid with Brike on the farther ende of it.

From *Brentford* to *Hundeslawe* 2. Miles. There was in the West Ende of the Toun an House of Freres of the Ordre of the γ Tile of the Trinite."

There rennith a Lande Water thorough the Hethe of *Hundeslaw* as a Drene to the hole Hethe, that is of a great Cumpace, and I passid by a Bridge of Tymbre over it.

^a *John Samme*, &c.] These two Paragraphs are left out in *St. & G.* In the Margin are these words added since by *Mr. Leland*: *This is false.* β *Both these Paragraphs are omitted in Mr. Burton's Transcript, and in Mr. Gale's.* γ *Lege*, Title.

^a No Title in the Original,

From

From *Hundeslaw* to *Longeforde* a v. Miles.

A litle beyond this Village is a Bridge of *Tymbre* at the which the Mille Water of *Langford* breking out above yn the Medowes doth mete with one of the 2. greate principale

Colinus flu.
Colunbroke,
corrupte
Colebroke.

Armes that brekith out of *Colne brooke*.

This Arme, as one told me, brekith out of *Colne* or ever it cum by the Ende of *Uxbridge*, and metith not very far beneth *Langford* Bridge with the principal streame of *Colne*.

Coleham the Erle of *Darby's* House stondith on the hither side of this streame about a Mile above the Bridge.

A litle beyond *Langford* Bridge is a Bridge of Wood, under the which the principal streame of *Colne* Ryver rennith, and thens more then a Mile goith into *Tamise* by *Stanes* Chirch a litle above *Stanes* Bridg ap-on the *Tamise*.

From this Bridge to *Colebrok* Bridge of *Tymbre* about a Mile.

Al the Ground from a Mile or more a this side *Langford* to *Colebrok* Bridge α is al low Pasture Ground, and at Rages of Rayne by Rifing of the Ryver much overflowen.

Under *Colebrooke* Bridge of *Tymbre* rennith the secund of the 2. principale Armes of *Cole* Ryver, and this to my Estimation is the lesser of the 2. It brekith owt of the principale Streame a 2. Miles above *Colebroke* Toun yn a Mooreisch Grounde about a Mile lower then *Uxbridge* Toun.

β *Uxbridge* 3.
Miles from
Colebrook
Toune."

This Arme rennith by it self about a Mile and a half beneth *Colebrook* Toun into the *Tamise* a litle above *Ancrewike*, wher was a Priory of Nunnes.

Colebrook Toun is a 2. Miles from *Stanes*.

The Toune of *Colebrok* is set on eche side of the Ryver of *Cole*, but the far greater Part of it is on the West side of the Ryver: and there is a Chapelle of Brike made of late Dayes. The Paroche Chirch is a Mile of.

Fol. 2.

From *Colne brooke* to a Place wher I passid over *Burne* Ryveret a 4. or 5. Miles.

This Water risith out of γ Morisch Spring on the liste Hond as I roode from *Stok* wher the Erle of *Huntendun* lyith: and, as I gessie, goith by *Burneham* and about *Eiton* College toward the *Tamise*.

A 2. or 3. Miles beyond the Passage over *Burne* I cam to *Maidenbed* Bridge of *Tymbre* ap-on the *Tamise*.

α is a low G. β Defunt G. γ Morisch Springs on the &c^o St. & G. The morish B.

A litle above the Bridge *ripa citeriori Tamefis* I saw a cliffy Ground as hanging over the *Tamife* and sum Busschis groinge on it. I coniectid that ther had beene sum site of an aunci-ent Building.

There is great Warfeage of Timbre and fier Wood on the West Ende of the Bridge, and this Wood cummith out of *Barkshir*, and the great Woddis of the Forest of *Windelesore*, and the greate Frithe.

Heere mark that as much Grounde as lyith bytwixt the Arme of *Colne*, that goith thoroug *Colebroke Toun*, and the Bridge of *Maidenbed* is yn *Bukkinghamshir*. beyond is *Barkeeshire*.

a Fruticea Sylva, Angl. Frithe."

The Toun of *Maidenbed* stondith a praty distance from the *Tamife* fide, and is meately welle buildid.

Maidenbed antiquo nomine

The South fide of the Toun is yn the Paroche of *Bray*.

γ South-Aillington.

The North fide is in the Paroch of β

From *Maidenbedde* Toun a 2. Miles by narrow wooddy Way to the Frithe. And so thorough the Frithe 3. Miles and more.

Then to δ a praty Tounlet a 2. Miles.

At the West Ende of this Tounlet rennith *Loden* a praty Ryver, and so brekith out in Armes that therby I passid over 4. Bridgis.

Thens a Mile and an half to *Sunning*, an uplandisch Toun, but sette ε on a fair and commodius Grounde. The *Tamife* rennith under it in a plesant Vale.

I markid no very great ζ Antiquite in the Chirch. it is improprieate onto the Decanerie of *Saresbyri*.

In the Presbyteri is one *Fitton* an Esquier buried.

In the South Isle be 2. or 3. *Vouësses* buried, Kinswomen η to Bisshop of *Saresbyri*.

In the North Isle be 2. of the

There is an old Chapelle at the Est End of the Chirch of *S. Sarik*, whither of late tyme resortid in Pilgrimage many folkes for the ι Disease of Madnes.

Fol. 3.

α Defunt G. β Sic in Autographo & in Exscripto Burtoniano. Adde Cookham. γ South deest G. δ Supple Twiford. ε on a very fair &c. St. & G. ζ Antiquities St. η to the Bishop G. To the Bishop B.

The Bishop of *Saresbyri* hath had at *Sunning* afore the Conquest an auncient Maner Place, and α hath β be Lordes there. And yet remainith a fair olde House there of Stone even by the *Tamise* Ripe, longging to the Bishop of *Saresbyri*: and therby is a fair Parke.

This Place is in *Barkeshir* 3. Miles above *Henley*.

From *Sunning* to *Reading* 2. Miles.

There is a Park cumming into *Reading* Toun longging to the late Monasterie there.

There is no maner of token that ever the Toun of *Reading* was waullid. yet is it a very auncient Toun, and at this Tyme the best Toun of al *Barkshire*. There was a Castelle in the *Saxons* Tyme in this Towne: and the name of *Castelle-Streat* yet remaynithe, lying from Est to West to passe to *Newbyri*: But I could not perceiue or clerely lerne wher it stoode. But by al lykelihod at the West-Ende of the *Castelle-Streat*: and, as sum think, about the Place of Execution.

It is very likely that a peace of the Abbay was buildid of the Ruines of it.

Peraventure it stoode wher thabbay was.

S. Edward the Martyr's Mother-yn-Law for Penance buildid, as I have redde, a Monasterie of Nunnes yn *Reading*.

There is a constant fame that this Nunnery was wher γ *S. Maryes* a Paroche Chirch is now yn *Reading*.

King *Henry* the first making an Abbay at *Reading* of Blak Monkes suppressid this House, as I hard, giving the Landes thereof to his Abbay. But for more certente know whither the old Nunnery stoode not yn the Place wher the abbay of *Reading* stondith?

And whither *S. Maries* were not of a newer Foundation?

On the Northside of the *Castelle-Streat* was a late a fair House of Gray Freres.

In the Toun be 3. Paroche Chirchis. *S. Giles* a this side *Kenet* Ryver: *Sainct Maries*, and *S. Laurence* beyond *Kenet*.

Fol. 4.

S. Maries is as the Principal Paroche of the Toun for Auncientnes: and standith in the Hart of it.

S. Laurence stondith by West hard by cumming yn at the principal Gate of thabbay.

West North West of *S. Laurence* Chirch was an Almose House of Poore Sisters by al lykelihod of the Foundation

α Deest hath in *B.* β bene Lorde for be Lordes in *G.* γ *S. Marye's Paroche Chirch* *G.*

of sum Abbate of *Reading* : and remaynid ontyl α such tyme β one *Thorne* Abbate of *Reading* suppressid it in King *Henry* the vij. Dayes, and gave the Landes of it onto the Use of the Almoner of his Abbay. But *Henry* the vij. cumming to *Reading*, and asking what old House that was: thabbate told hym. and then the King wyllid hym to convert the House γ self and the Landes in *pious usus*. Wherapon thabbate desirid that it might be made a Grammar-Schole, and so it was.

One *Wylliam Dene*, a riche man and servant in thabbay of *Reading*, gave 200. Markes in Mony toward the avauncement of this Schole : as it apperith by the Epitaphie on his Grave in the Abbay Chirch of *Reading*.

The Ryver of *Kenet* cummith thorough the Midle of *Reading* Toun, but devidid principally into 2. Partes, wherof the principal streame cummith thorough a great wood Bridge in the South side of the Toun.

The Arme that breketh out of *Kenet* is caullid comunely about the Quarters of the Toun *the halowid Brooke*, and brekith out of the principal streame of *Kenet* up above the Toun by West South West aboute the *Bere*, wher thabbat of *Reading* had a fair Manor Place of Bryke, and so cumming doune by Medowes ynto *Reading* Toun passith thorough a Peace of thabbay clenfing the Filth of it. and a litle lower joinith againe with the great streame : and a litle lower *Kenet* hole streame goith into *Tamise* Ryver. So that *Tamise* River cummith within half a Mile by Est North Est of *Reading*. In the Vale of the Toun of *Reading*, wher the 2. Armes of *Kenet* renne nere together, I markid diverse Armelettes breking out of the 2. Streames and making Mediannes, over the which be dyverse Bridges of Wood. And these Waters be very commodius for diers, welle occupied there : for the Toun chiefly stondith by clothyng.

Fol. 5.

From *Reading* to *Causeiham*, shortly caullid *Causham*, aboute half a Mile, wher is a great mayne Bridge of Tymbre over the *Tamise*, wher I markid that it restid most apou foundation of Tmbre, and yn sum Places of Stone.

Toward the North End of this Bridge stondith a fair old Chapelle of Stone on the right Hond, pilid in the Foundation for the Rage of the Streame of the *Tamise*.

α Such tyme as one *Thorne* G. β That one B. γ it self G.

Ther is no Bridge on the *Tamise* upward betwixt this and *Walingford*, distant about a 10. Miles of. α And byneth this *Causham* Bridge to *Henley* five Miles β , and a half lower is first *Sunning* Bridge of *Tymbre*, and γ *Great-Marlaw*-Bridge.

Bissham Priorie in *Barkshir* on the *Tamise* a 3. Miles above *Maidenbed*.

Hurley apou the *Tamise* a Celle to *Westminstre* a Mile above *Bissham*.

Little-Marlaw, wher the Priorie of Nunnes was γ , a 2. Miles above *Maidenbed*, stonding in δ *Buckinghamshir*.

Great-Merlaw, wher the Bridge of *Timbre* is over the *Tamise*, a Mile above it.

Medmenham, a Celle to *Woburn* in *Bedfordshir*, a Mile above *Bissham* as the *Tamise* ϵ goith in *Bukinghamshir*.

Beyond *Causham* Bridge is *Causham* Villag in *Oxfordshir*.

Thens I rode a v. Miles or more al by great Wooddes.

And thens by *Chaumpaine* Hilly Ground ζ a 4. Miles to *Ewelme*, an uplandisch Village.

Ewelme was the Inheritance of the *Chaucers*.

Thomas Chaucer the last Heire Male Owner of it is buried yn an high Marble Tumbe in a fair Chapelle in the Paroch Chirch of *Ewelme*, on the Southside of the Quier with this Epitaphie :

Hic jacet Thomas Chaucer armiger, quondam Dn^s istius Villæ, & Patronus istius ecclesiæ : qui obiit 18. die Mensis ² Novembris anno D. 1434. Et Matildis uxor ejus, quæ obiit 28. die Mensis Aprilis Anno D. 1436.

η Sum say, that this *Chaucer* was a Marchant Man, and θ bout a 1000 li. Landes by the Yere, and that *Wollesakkes* be yn *Ewelme* in token of *Marchaundise*. And *Menne* say likewise, that he mindid the Fundation of the Hospitale of

α And byneth &c.] This place may be better pointed thus : And byneth this *Causham* Bridge to *Henley* (five miles and a half lower) is &c. β This Comma may be left out being not in the Original. γ is about two G. δ *Barkshire* pro *Buckinghamshir* in G. male. ϵ goith into Buk. sh. G. Goeth into *Buckingham-shire* B. ζ a 4. myles] about five miles G. η Some things are here transposed in *Gale's* Copy. θ about for bout in G. Bought B. ι Mended B.

Ewelme, and also the Hospitale by *Dunnintoun-Castelle*. But *William Duke of Southf.* did build them booth, eche pore Man ther having xiiij. d. by the Weeke.

Alice, Doughter and Heire to *Thomas Chaucer* and *Martilde*, tooke to Husband *William de la Pole Duke of Southfolk*: the which for Love of her and the Commodite of her Landes fell much to dwelle yn *Oxfordshir* and *Barkshir* wher his Wifes Landes lay.

This *William* translatid and encreasid the Manor Place of *Ewelme*.

I think that *Ewelme* tooke Name of a great Poole afore the Maner Place and Elmes grouing about it.

Ewelme Paroche Chirch a cumly and new Peace of Work stonding on an Hille was lately made by *William Duke of Southfolk* and *Alice* his Wife.

William was slayn, and *Alice* supervivid, and after was by-ried yn the Paroche Chirch of *Ewelme* on the South side of the High Altare in a riche Tumbe of Alabastre, with an Image in the Habite of a Woves crounid lying over it, and having this Epitaphie on it:

Orate pro anima Serenissimæ Principissæ Aliciæ Ducissæ Suffolchiæ, hujus Ecclesiæ Patronæ, & primæ fundatricis hujus Elemosynariæ. quæ obiit 20. die Mensis Maij, anno Di. 1475. litera Dominicali A.

The Pratie Hospitale of a poore Men is hard joynid to the West Ende of *Ewelme* Paroche Chirch: and much after the Building of the Vicars Houses at *Windefore* yn a Circle.

In the Midle of the Area of the Hospitale is a very fair Welle.

The Master or Provost of the Almoſe House hath ther a praty Lodging. every poore Man hath 14d. a Weke.

I redde these thinges folowing in a Table in *Ewelme* Chirch: Pray for the Soules of *John Duk of Southfolk*, and *Elizabeth his Wife*. This *John* was Sun and Heire to *William* and *Alice*.

β *Leiland*."

John de la Pole Duk of Southfolk had by *Elisabeth* γ *John*" Erle of *Lincoln*, *Edmund* after Duk of *Southfolk*, *Richard*, *William*: δ and" that was ε at Scholar yn *Gunvile-Haul* in *Cambridge*, and lyith buried at *Baberham*.

Fol. 76

α of XIII. poore men St. β This word, shewing that what folows is Mr. Leland's, is wanting in B. γ Deest in Autographo: sed addidit Burtonus. δ Deest B. ε a Scholar St. & G. Lege cum B. a Scholar.

The Maner Place of *Ewelme* is in the Valley of the Village: the Base Court of it is fair, and is buildid of Brike and Tymbre. The inner Part of the House is sette with in a fair Mote, and is buildid richely of Brike and Stone. The Haul of it is fair and hath great Barres of Iren overthuart it instede of Crosse Beames. The Parler by is exceding fair and lightsum: and so be al the Lodginges there.

The commune saying is that Duk *John* made about the Beginning of King *Henry* the vij. α Tymes most of the goodly Buildinges withyn the Mote.

There is a right fair Parke by the Manor Place.

From *Ewelme* to *Haseley* a v. Miles by Chaumpaine Ground sumwhat plentiful of Corne, but most layid to Pasturage.

Haseley is thus dividid into *Grete-Haseley*, *Litle Haseley*, β ¹ *Lacheford* and *Ricote*.

² *Great Haseley* was of auncient Tyme a Lordship longging by many Descentes to the *Pyperdes*, ³ whose Maner Place was there wher now is the Ferme Place by the Chirch longging to *Windefor* College.

These *Piperdes* were men of fair Possessions, and the name of them as in the principal Maner ⁴ florish'd onto *Edward* the Thirde dayes, about the which Tyme *Piperdes* Maner Place and the Patronage of the ⁵ Benefice of *Haseley* was gyven to the College of *Windefore*.

The Armes of *Piperd* apere yn the Est Window of the fair Chauncelle of *Haseley* Chirch.

Fol. 8. *Litle Haseley*, wher γ Master *Barentine* hath a right fair Mansion Place, and marvelous fair Walkes *topiarii Operis*, and Orchardes, and Pooles, δ holdith, as I lernid, of the Maner of *Piperdes* by Knight service.

⁶ *Lacheforde* about the Beginning of *Edward* the Thirdes Tyme was parte of the *Pipaerdes* Landes. ϵ Then it chauncid

α Tyme St. & G. β *Lacheford*] *Lechford* St. and indeed the Letter *e* is written over *a* in the Orig. γ Master *Barentine*] Sir *William Barantyne* St. in marg. à manu eximii Antiquarii *Francisci Thynni*. δ And houldeth *B*. ϵ Then it chauncid &c.] Mr. *Thyn* hath added the following Note in the Margin of Mr. *Stowe's* Transcript: *mistaken, as I canne prove by the Petygre, gathered out of the Old evidence of the Pipardes by myne owne Knowledge.* *Thyn*.

^e
¹ *Lacheford* *e* over the *a*. ² *Piperde* in the margin opposite to great *Haseley*.
³ whos. ⁴ florishid. ⁵ Benefice. ⁶ *Piperd* in the margin opposite to *Lacheforde*.

for a younger Sun of *Piperdes* of *Haseley* to do so valiauntly in *Batelle* agayn the *Scottes* that he was made Knight: and having no Lande, bycause that his Elder Brother was Heire, desirid to have sum smaul Portion of Land; wherapon his Father gave hym *Lacheford* to hold by Knight Service of the Maner of *Piperdes* in *Great Haseley*.

α The Stook of this Yong¹ *Piperd* Knight remaynid in *Lacheford* onto 80. Yeres ago: when the last of these *Piperdes* leste a Doughter and Heire, that was married to one *Lenthaul*, a Gentilman of *Herefordshir*, ² whose Sunne now dwellith in *Lacheforde*.

Ricote β longid to one *Fulco de Ricote*.

After it cam to one *Quatremains*.

The House of the *Quatremains* in *Oxfordshir* hath beene famose and of right fair Possessions. Their chief House was at *Weston* by *Ricote*, wher Mr. *Clerk* now dwellith.

γ And *Shirburne* withyn a Mile of *Wathelington* Chirch, wher is a strong Pile or Castelet, longid to *Quatremains*: fins δ *Fowler*: and by Exchaunge now to *Chaumbrelein* of *Oxfordshir*.

About King *Henry* the vj. Dayes dyvers Brethren dyed of the *Quatremains* one after another, and by a great onlykeli-hod al the Landes descendid to one *Richard*, the Yonggest

α The stook of this yong *Piperd* &c.] Mr. *Thyn* hath also written this note following in the margin of Mr. *Stowe's* Copy. The last of the *Pipards*, beinge *Richard* *Pipard* of *Lecheford* Esquire, lyved in 9. H. 5. and had Issue one Daughtre and Heyre *Jane*, married to *John* *Badby* Esquier, who had Issue his Daughtre and Heyre *Katherine*, married to *William* *Lenthall* of *Lenthall* Starkar in *Herefordshyre*, whiche came to dwell at *Lacheford*, of whome came *William* *Lenthall* Esquier now lyving of reverent Age in this Yere 1584. β longid] longeth G. γ And *Shirburne* withyn a Mile of *Wathelington* Chirch, wher &c.] It was first of all written in the Original, And *Shirburne* toward *Stoken* Chirch, wher &c. but afterwards Mr. *Leland* struck out toward *Stoken*, and writ over the Line withyn a Mile of *Wathelington* Market; so that it must be read either as I have printed it (and as I find it also in Mr. *Stowe's* & Mr. *Gale's* Copies) or else the word *Chirch* must be left out, and it must stand thus: And *Shirburne* withyn a Myle of *Wathelington* Market, wher &c. δ to *Fowler* G. To *Fowler* B.

1 *Lenthaul* in the margin opposite to *Piperd*. 2 whos.

of the ¹ Brethren, that was a Marchant of *London*, and after Custumer there.

This *Richard* had a ² servaunt caullid *Thomas* ³ *Fowler* his Clerk, a toward felaw that after was Chauncelar of the Duchy of *Lancastre*.

Fol. 9.

Richard Quatremains bare great favor to this *Thomas*.

Richard was God-Father to *Thomas* sunne, and namid hym *Richard Quatremains Fowler*.

Richard Quatremains lay at *Ricote*: and cauffid *Thomas Fowler* to ⁴ lay at *Westun*.

Richard Quatremains made *Richard Thomas & Fowler* Sunne Heir of most Part of his Landes, bycause he had no Children.

Richard Quatremains Godfather to *Richard Fowler* made a Right goodly large Chapelle of Ease hard without the Manor Place of *Ricote*, and foundid ther 2. Chauntre Prestes to sing perpetually for his Soule, enduing the Cantuaries with good Landes: and made a fair House for the Prestes therby.

This Fundation was begon in *Henry* the 6. Dayes: and endid yn *Edward* the 4. Tyme.

This *Richard* foundid also a Cantuarie in *Tame* Paroche Chirche a 2. Miles from *Ricote*, wher he in a Chapelle is buried undre a Marble Stone.

This *Richard* foundid ther also an Hospitale by *Tame* Chirche endowing it by Landes.

Richard Fowler Heir to *Quatremains* was a very onthrif, and sold al his Landes β leving his Childern ful smaul lyvinges.

Syr *John Heron*, Treasurer of the Chaumbre to *Henry* the vij. γ and the viij. boutte the Reversion of the δ Lordship of *Ricote*, and *Giles* his Sunne posseffid it a while.

Giles Heron wise in wordes, but folisch yn deades, as Syr *Richard Fowler* was, sold *Ricote* to *John Willyams* now Knighte.

Fol. 10. From *Haseley* to *Miltoun* Village half a Mile.

At this Place, as I hard say, was many Yeres syns a Priorie of Monkes: a selle, as one told me, to *Abbingdon*.

The House of the Priorie was by likelihod wher the Farmer's House is now hard by the Chirch Yard. For ther appere Fundations of great Buildinges.

α *Fowler Sunne*] *Fowler's Sunne* G. *Fowler's B.* β *leving all his Childern butt smaul lyvinges* G. γ *and the viii. defunt St.* δ *Lordships* G.

Sum say *æthar Mounseir de Louches* House was wher the Farmer's House is.

In the Chirch of *Miltun* is an Highe Tumbe of Fre Stone with the Image of a Knight and a Lady, with an Epitaphie in *Frenche*, declaring that *Richard de Louches* Chivalier and *Helene* his Wife ly buried there.

The Voice ther goith that *Louche* had the Priorie Land gyven hym.

Louches Landes cam to Heires Generales.

Of later Tymes *Davers* had this Lordship of one
. Syr *Regnald Bray* bouthe it of *Davers*. The late Lord *Bray* sold it to *Dormer* Mair of *London*.

Ther is a prebend Land in *Miltun* longging to *Lincoln*. The Bisshop of *Lincoln* is Patrone of the Chirch.

There joynith onto *Great-Miltun*, *Litle-Miltoun*, and there is a Chapelle of Ease dedicate to S. *James*.

From *Haseley* to *Chisilhampton* (vulgo *Chisiltun*) by plaine Ground fruteful of Corne and Grasse, but baren of Wood as al that Angle of *Oxfordshir* is, β 3. Miles.

γ Here is passid over 3. litle Bridges of Wood, wher under wer ¹ plaschy Pittes of Water of the overflowing of *Tame* Ryver, and then straite I rode over a great Bridge under the which the hole Streame of *Tame* rennith.

Ther were a 5. great Pillers of Stone, apon the which was layid a Timbre Bridge.

Thens to *Drayton* Village, longging a late to *Dorcheestre* Abbay.

Thens a Mile to *Dorchester*.

In the Toun of *Dorcheestre* I markid these notable Thinges.

The Abbay of Chanons, wher afore the Conquest was a Bisshopes sete.

Remigius translatid it to *Lincoln*.

Alexander Bisshop of *Lincoln* erectid there an Abbay of Blak Chanons. Yet the Chirch berith the name of the *Prebend Chirch*.

There was buried, as it is said, the Bodie of S. *Birine* Bisshop there.

And there yet remainith the Image of Free Stone that lay on the Tumbe of Bisshop *Æschwine*, as apperith by the Inscription.

Fel. 11.

æthar] L. that. β about G. γ Here I passed over G.

¹ plaschfy.

C 3

There

There be buried in the Quier beside divers Abbates a Knight on the South side with an Image crosse leggid, whos name is there oute of remembrance.

There lyith at the feete of hym one *Stoner* sumtyme a juge (as it apperith by his Habite) α in the Raigne of K. E. 3."

There lyith a Knight on the β North side of the ¹ Quier, whom the late Abbate tooke to be one of the *Segraves*. the Image was of Alabaſtre. But after the Abbate told me that he hard of late one say that there was one *Holcum* a Knight buried.

In the Body of the Chauncelle afore the Quier Doore lay a Gentilman caullid *Ways*.

There ly in γ South Isle of the Quier 3. of the *Draitons*, Gentilmen, one hard by another, under plaine Marble Stones. Mr. *Barentine* hath part of theſe *Draitons* Landes.

Ther lyith at the Hed of theſe *Draitons* one *Gilbert Se-grave* a Gentilman under a flat Marble.

The Body of the Abbay Chirch ſervid a late for the *Paroche* Chirch.

Syns the Suppreſſion one a great riche Man, dwelling in the Toun of *Dorcheſtre*, bought the Eſt part of the Chirch for 140. Poundes, and gave it to augment the *Paroch* Chirch.

The Toun of *Dorcheſtre* was fore defacid by the *Danes*. Of old tyme it was much larger in Building δ then it is ² now. There was a *Paroche* Chirch a litle by South from the Abbay Chirch. And another *Paroch* Chirch more South above it. There was the 3. *Paroch* Chirch by South Weſte.

In the Cloſis and Feeldes that lye Southly on the Toun that now ſtandith be founde *Numismata Romanorum* of Gold, Silver, and ϵ Braſſe.

α *A manu* Burtoni. β Juſt over this is the Monument I have deſcrib'd in my looſe Papers. γ *in the South Iſle* St. & G. The South B. δ Leg. ex St. & G. *then it is now toward the South and the Tamife Side. There was a Paroche Chirch a litle by South from &c.* ϵ I had a Coyn given me of Braſſ, of the leſſer Sort, that was found in Biſhop's Field, that is, at ſome Diſtance Weſt from the Church. It is of *Valens*, and on the Face Side is DN VALENS PF AVG. *Valentis Cap. Laur.* $\&$ *Litteræ de-putatæ* Fig. Mil. ſtans, d

¹ *Quier*, a Knight whom. ² *now* toward the South and the Tamife ſide *There &c.*

The

The Bisshop's Palace, as it α saide ther, was at the Toune's End by North West, wher β it appere Foundations of old Buildinges: and there as yet be kept the Courtes.

The Ryver of *Tame* cummith first by the Est Ende of the Toune: and then by the South side passing thoroug a very faire Bridge of Stone a litle witoute the Toune.

Cumming from *Wallingford* to *Dorchester* the Toun standith *ulter. ripa Tamæ.*

The Bridg is of a good length: and a great Stone Causey is made to cum welle onto it. There be 5. principale Arches in the Bridge, and in the Causey joining to the South Ende of it.

Tame and *Ise* metith aboute half a Mile beneth *Dorchester* Fol. 12.
Bridg in the Medowis.

From *Dorchester* to the Fery over the *Tamise* about a Mile.

Here the hither Ripe by North is low and Medow Ground.

The South Ripe ys high al alonge like the long bak of an Hille.

From the Fery to *Walingford* a Mile by marvelous fair Champain and fruteful Ground of Corne.

The Toun of *Walingford* hath beene a very notable Thing and welle waullid. The Diche of the Toun and the Crest wheron the Waulles stode be yet manifestely perceyvid, and begin from the Castelle going in Cumpace a good Mile and more, and so cummith to *Walingford* Bridg a large Thing of Stone over the *Tamise*.

There remayne yet the Names of these Streates emong other: *Tamise - Streat*, *Fische - Streate*, *Bred - Streat*, *Wood - Streat*, *Goldsmithes - Row*.

And by the Patentes and Donations of *Edmunde Erle* of *Cornewaul* and Lord of the Honor of *Walingford* γ that ther wer 14. Paroch Chirchis in *Walingford*. And ther be men yet alyve that can shew the Places and Cemiteries wher yn the al stode. At this tyme there be but 3. poore Paroch Chirches in the Town.

Ther was a Priory of Blake Monkes, a Celle to *S. Alban*, suppressid by *Thomas Woulsey* Cardinale, standing hard withyn the West Gate of *Walingford*.

α as is sayde there St. as it is saide ther G. Is saide B. β it] yet St. & G. Yet B. γ Sic Autograph. E B. Lege, it appereth that E & c.

The Toun and the Castelle was fore defacid by the *Danes* Warres. Yet they meatly ¹reflorischid in the Tyme of *Richard* King of *Romaines* and Erle of *Cornewaulle*, Brother to King *Henry* the 3.

This *Richard* did much Cost on the Castelle.

The Castelle yoinith to the North Gate of the Toune, and hath 3. Dikis, large and deap, and welle waterid. ²About ech ³of the 2. first ⁴γ Dikis as ⁵δ upon the Crestes of the Crestes of the Ground cast out of ⁶ε rennith an embatelid Waulle now fore yn ruine, and for the most part defaced.

Al the goodly Building ⁷ζ with the Tourres and Dungeon be ⁸² within the ⁹η 3. Dike.

Fol. 13.

There is also a Collegiate Chapel emong the Buildinges ¹⁰² within the 3. Dike. *Edmund* Erle of *Cornewale*, Sunne to *Richard* King of the *Romains*, was the first Founder and Endower of this College.

Prince *Edward*, as one told me, *the Blak*, augmentid this College.

There is a Decane, 4. Prestes, 6. Clerkes and 4. Choristers.

⁊ the ¹¹ι late Decane afore ¹²κ Dr. *London* that now is buildid a fair Steple of Stone at the Weste Ende of the Collegiate Chapelle, to making wherof he defacid, as it is said, withoute Licens a Peace of the Kinges Lodging, joyning on the Est Ende of the Chapelle.

The Decane hath a fair Lodging of Tymbre withyn the Castelle: and to it is yoinid a Place for the Ministers of the Chapelle.

¹³α So the following sentence is read both in the Orig. and B. ¹⁴β Deest of St. ¹⁵γ Dikes, is as in G. for Dikis as. ¹⁶δ upon the Crestes of the Ground St. At first however Mr. *Stowe* had written it as 'tis in the Orig. ¹⁷ε rennith an] rennith and G. ¹⁸ζ within G. ¹⁹η third G. ²⁰⁊ Sic Autograph. Deest lacuna in B. ²¹ι last for late in G. There is no lacuna either in St. or G. ²²κ Dr. *London*] This is the same Dr. *London* that was Warden of *New-College*, and Author of the scandalous Report of *William* of *Wickham*'s being a Bastard, which hath been follow'd by a late Author in a certain Note (not less Scandalous) to the first Vol. of *the Complete History of England*, (as 'tis styl'd) of which I have taken notice in the IVth. and VIIth. Vol. of this work. You may see more of Dr. *London* in col. 660. of Vol. I. of *Athenæ Oxon*.

From *Walingford* to α *Makeney* in *Barkshir* a good Mile.

Mr. *Molynes* hath a pratie Manor Place of Brike ther.

One ¹ *Courte* buildid this House of late dayes.

Curius.

This *Court* was Uncle to ² *Molines*, that now dwellith at *Makeney*.

Molines hath not this Lordship only, but a nother in *Oxfordshir* not far from *Dorchester*, caullid β ³ *Moungewelle*, and is 50. li. in value by Yere, and hath fair Woodes.

The House of *Molines* habitation byfore the Death of *Court* was yn *Hamptonshir* about an 8. Miles from *Saresbyri* at a Place caullid *Sandbil*, wher is a fair Manor Place.

From *Walingford* to *Sinodune* about a Mile and a half.

This Place is wonderful dikid about and stondith on a Hille in *Barkshir*, hanging over the *Tamise*. It is yn by Estimation half a Mile. And withyn it hath beene sum *Toune*, or, as the commune Voice sayith, a Castelle in the *Britannes* *Tyme*, defacid by lykelihood by the *Danes*.

Fol. 14.

At this tyme it berith very plentifullye booth Barley and Whete, and *Numismata Romanorum* be γ ther found yn ploughyng.

About this *Sinodune* beginnith the fruteful Vale of *White-Horse*, and so strecchith by South West toward *Farington* Quarters.

This Vale is not plentiful of Woodde.

From *Sinodune* to *Abbingdon* 6. Miles.

A litle a this side the Bridge over the *Ise* at *Abbingdon* is a Confluence of 2. Armes that brekith aboute the Est Ende of *Abbingdon*-Abbey out of the hole streame of the *Ise*, and make⁴ 2. litle Isles or *Mediamnes*. And at this Confluence self in the very Mouth is a very fair Bridge of 7. Arches: and a very litle beneth this Bridge booth the Armes yoinid and renning in one Botom goith ynto *Ise*.

δ The greath Bridge at *Abbingdon* over *Ise* hath a 14. Arches.

α *Markeney B. sed infra Makeney.* β *Mount gewelle St. Mon-gewell B. γ ther deest G. δ The greath Bridge &c.]* In the Margin of Mr. *Stowe's* Copy is added: *John of S. Helenes, so cawlyd bycause he dwelt in S. Helin's Paroche in Abyndon, was the first Beginner and Maker of this Bridge of Stone. Afore his tyme it was a Ferry. The Makynge of this Bridge was a great Hinderens to the Towne of Walingford, whithar the Trade was of Glostarshire. This John of S. Helin's lyvyd about the Begynnyng of H. the 6. See Vol. VII. Part I. f. 14.*

1 Curius Courte in the margin. 2 Molynes in the margin. 3 Mounegewelle.

The Toun of *Abbingdon* afore the Abbay was buildid there was caullid *Seukeſham*.

The Abbay was firſt begon at *Bagley Wood* in *Barkſhir* a 2. Miles more upper on the *α* *Iſe* then *Abbingdon* now is: but the Foundations and the Workes there prosperid not; wherapon it was tranſlatid to *Seukeſham*, and ther finiſhid moſt by the Coſtes of King *Ciſſa*, that there after was buried; but the very Place and Tumbe of his Burial was never knowen ſyns the *Danes* defacid *Abbingdon*.

Fol. 15.

I hard that ther was an holy Heremite, Kynne to King *Ciſſa*, that lyvid yn the Woodes and Mariſches about *Seukeſham*, and that the Abbay for his ſake and by his Meanes was buildid there.

Ethelwolde, Abbate of *Abbingdon*, and after Biſhop of *Wincheſtre*, yn King *β* *Edgares* did clerely renovate and *γ* augmentid this Abbay, digging and cauſſing a Gut to cum out of *Iſis* by force to ſerve and purge thoffices of thabbay.

The Chirche and buildinges that he made ther were after taken doune and new made by *Norman* Abbates in the firſt *Norman* Kinges Tymes. The eſt Partes wherof yet be ſeene.

The Tower in the midle of the Chirch, al the body of the Chirch, and the Towers at the weſt ende of it wher made by 4. Abbates immediatelie præceding the laſt 4. Abbates of *Abbingdon*.

The latter 2. of the 4. Abbates that buildid the Weſt part of the Chirch were thus namid: *Aſchendune* and *Sante*.

Sante was a Doctor of Divinite, and was imbaffador at *Rome* bothe for King *Edward* the fourth and *Henrie* the vij.

At the Weſt end of the Area wheryn the Abbay Chirch of *Abbingdon* ſtondith is a Charnel Chapelle, to the which was gyven the profite of a Chapelle at *Bayworth* by *Bagley-Wood*.

On the South ſide of the Area is al the Abbate and Conventes Lodging.

In old Tymes many of the Villages about *Abbingdon* had but Chapelles of Eaſe, and *Abbingdon* Abbay was their Mother Chirch, and there they buried.

Fol. 16.

There is at the Weſt ende of thabbay without the Gate a Chirch dedicate to *S. Nicolas*, and buildid by one Abbate *Nicolas* for the Eaſe of the Toun encreaſing with People.

Again this on the other ſide withoute thabbay Gate is a Chirch dedicate to *S. John*, and there is an Hoſpital having

α *Tamiſe* G. *β* *Edgare's Days* did *St. Edgare's* time did G. *Adde* time *cum* B. *γ* *Augment* B.

6. *Almose Menne*. The Kinges be countid for Founders of this Hospitale.

There is a Paroch Chirch of *S. Helene* at the South Ende of the Toun upon *Ifis* as the Ryver cummith from the Abbay downeward.

At this Place was sumtyme a Nunnery : and yn *S. Ethelwoldes* tyme that renewid thabbay of *Abbingdon* wer straunge Thinges and Tumbes found yn digging.

α There is now an Hospital of 6. Men and 6. Women at *S. Helenes* maintenid by a Fraternite ther, as I hard.

A very litle beneth *S. Helenes* cummith β *Och* Ryver thorough the Vale of *Whit-Horse* into *Ifis*.

Ther is a Mille almost at the mouth of this Confluence caullid *Ockemille*, and ¹ another above it.

There is a right goodly Crosse of Stone with ² faire Degres and Imagerie in the Market Steede of *Abbingdon*.

There is also a fair House with open Pillars coverid with a Rose of Leade for Market folkes. The Toun of *Abbingdon* stondith by clothing. The Market is quik there.

γ Remembre to speke with Mr. *Bachelor* in *Abbingdon*, and the Prior of *Abbingdon* dwelling a Mile from *Abbingdon*, for the Booke *de Gestis abbatum de Abbingdune*.

From *Abbingdon* to a fair Waren of Conies longging to thabbay about a Mile. Fol. 17.

Thens a 4. Miles to *Chisilhampton*-Bridge.

Thens to *Haseley* 3. Miles.

From *Haseley* to *Oxford* about a 7. Miles.

Robertus de Oilleio that cam into *England* with *Wylliam* Conqueror had given to hym the Baronyes of *Oxford* and *Sainct Waleries*.

This *Robert* made the Castelle of *Oxford*, and, as I coniect, other made the Waulles of *Oxford* or repairid them.

This *Robert* made the Chapelle of *S. George* in the Castelle * of *Oxford*, and foundid a College of Prebendaries there.

This *Robert* dyid withowt Issue, and wher he was buried it is not very certainly knowen.

α *There is now an Hospital &c.*] In the Marg. of *Stowe's* Copy is added, *John of S. Helin's* gave 50. li. Land the Yer to the Mayntenance of this Hospitall and the Bridge. See Vol. VII. Part I. fol. 14. β *Ocke B. & G.* γ *Deest hæc § in G.*

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

Fol. 18.

This *Robert* had one *John de α Einerio* that was exceding familiar with hym, and had beene in the Warres as sworn Brother onto hym, and had promised to be ¹ partaker of *Robertes* Fortunes β. Wherapon he enrichid hym with Possessions, and, as sum think, gave hym *S. Waleries*.

Robert Oilley had a Brother caullid *Nigellus*, of whom be no verye famose thinges written.

Nigellus had a sunne caullid *Robert* that provid a very noble Man.

This *Robert* the 2. had a Wife caullid *Edith Forne*, a Woman of Fame and highly esteemed with King γ *Henry δ* the . . . by whose procuracion *Robert* weddid her.

This *Robert* began the Priorie of Blake Chanons at *Oseney* by *Oxford* among the Isles that *Iss* Ryver ther makith.

Fol. 19.

Sum write that this was the occasion of making of it. *Edith* usid to walk ε out ζ *Oxford* Castelle with her Gentilwomen to solace and that often tymes, wher yn a certen place in a tre as often as she η came θ a" certen pies usid to gether to it, and ther to chattré, and as it wer to speke onto her. *Edithe* much marveling at ι this matier, and was sumtyme sore ferid as by a wonder.

Wherapon she sent for one *Radulph*, a Chanon of *S. Frediswides*, a Man of a vertuous Life and her Confessor, asking hym Counsel: to whom he answerid, after that he had seene the fascion of the Pies Chattering only at her Cumming, that she should builde sum Chirch or Monasterie in that Place. Then she entreatid her Husband to build a Priorie, and so he did, making *Radulph* the first Prior of it.

The Cumming of *Edith* to *Oseney* and *Radulph* Waiting

α *Lege*, *Eiverio*. β *In this Place Mr. Leland has put this Memorandum.* ---- Titulus. Incipit liber *Euclidis* philosophi de arte Geometrica ab *Athalardo Badoniense* de *Arabico* in *Latinum* translatus. 456. proposita & propositiones, & 11. porismata præter axiomata singulis libris præmissa. *This omitted in B.* γ *Henry the first*, by whose St. & G. δ *Adde first cum B.* ε *out of Oxford St.* ζ *To Oxford B. Lege*, of *Oxford*, ut in *Monastico Anglicano*. η *came certen G.* θ *Deest a in B.* ι *this matier, was sumtyme G.*

on her, and the tre with the Chattering Pies α be paintid in the Waulle of tharch over *Edithe* Tumbe in *Oseney* Priorie.

There lyith an Image of *Edithe* of Stone in thabbite of a Woves, holding an Hart in her right Hond, on the North side of the High Altare.

Robert Oilley, the 2. Founder of *Oseney* Priorie, was buried in thabbay of *Eignesham*, a 3. Miles from *Oxford*.

Robert Oilley the 2. had faire Issue by *Edithe* his Wife, emong the which *Henry* was his Heire.

This *Henry* lyith buried yn *Oseney* Chirch, in the veri Midle of the Presbyteri, under a flatte Marble Stone, wherapon is a flourid β Croffid porturid. This *Henry* had *Henry* the 2. And from *Henry* the 2. were other Discentes: but in γ proceffe the Landes of the *Oilleys* were disparkelid.

Ther is at this tyme one of the *Oilleis* a Man of a 140. li. Land dwelling δ

This *Oilley* hath to Wife my Ladie *Williams* Doughter of *Ricote*.

He is now comunely caullid *Doilley* of this Title *de Oilleio*.

Ela, Countes of *Warwik*, a Woman of a very great Riches and Nobilite, lyith buried at the Hedde of the Tumbe of *Henry Oilley*, undre a very fair flat Marble, in the Habite of a Woves, Graven yn a Coper Plate.

Ela gave many rich Jewelles to *Oseney*, but no Landes.

Fol. 204

Ela gave sum Landes to *Royle* Abbay by *Oseney*.

Ela gave riche giftes to thabbay of *Reading*.

On the North side of the Presbyteri of *Oseney* Chirch is buried undre an Arche *John Saincte John* a famose Man in an high and large Tumbe of Marble.

S. John's Wife lyith under a flat Marble by her Husbandes Tumbe.

Beaufort a Knight lyith in the Quier at the Hed of Countes *Ela*.

This *Beaufort* and an Abbate of *Oseney* buildid the Body of the Chirch now standing at *Oseney*, and ther be porturid their Images in the Volt of it.

α be painted by the Walls of the Church over *Edithe's* Tombe in *Ol. Priory* G. β Croffid] Croffe G. Croffe B. γ proceffe of tyme the Landes G. δ No points after dwelling in St. & G.

There be very faire doble Isles α on eche side of the Body of the Chirch.

There is buried at *Osene* yn our Lady Chapelle a Noble Man of the *Placetes*, in a fair Tumbe with an Image.

One *Thomas Kidlington*, borne at *Kidlington* in *Oxfordshir*, Abbate of *Osene*, buildid many Yeres fins the Chapelle of our Lady on the North side of the Presbyterie of *Osene* Chirch.

There were in the Beginning certen Priors at *Osene*: and then the Rulers of the House were made Abbates: at the which tyme the Landes of *Osene* were augmentid and partly given with a certen peculiar Jurisdiction spiritual yn *Glocestresbir*.



One Mr. *James Bayllie* of *Oxford* hath a peace of a Booke of the Actes of the Abbates of *Osene*.

Fol. 21.

From *Oxford* thorough the Southgate and Bridge of sundrie Arches over *Ifis*, and a long Causey in *ulter. ripa* in *Barkshir* by a good Quarter of a Mile or more, and so up to *Hinxey Hille*, about a Mile from *Oxford*.

From this Place the Hilly Grounde was meately wooddy for the space of a Mile: β and thens 10. Miles al by *Chaumpain*, and sum Corne, but most Pasture, to *Farington*, standing in a stony Ground in the Decline of an Hille.

Sum caulle this Toun *Cheping-Farington*; but there is other none or very smaull Market now at it.

This Tounlet hath but one Paroch Chirche that hath a Crosse Isle.

In the Chirch yard is a very fair Chapelle of the Trinite made by one *Cheyny*, buried ther in a high Tumbe of Marble: and ther is a Cantuarie endowed. *Cheney* Lord Warden of the 5. Portes now geveth it.

The Personage is a 40. li. by Yere longging to a Prebende yn *Saresbyri*, that young γ *Canelcant* a *Florentine* now hath.

I asked for the Castelle that the Favorers of *Matilde* Emperes erectid at this Place, and King *Stephan* after pullid doune: but they could telle me naught of it.

I lernid of certentye that a Mile out of *Farington* toward

α , on eche side of] there is a line drawn thro' these four words in the Original; but I know not whether by Mr. *Leland's* own Hand. β and thens 20. Miles St. γ *Cavelcant* St. & G. *Cavelcant* B.

the right way α *Highbworth* Toune v. Miles from *Farington*, wher is a good Market for *Barkshir* on the *Wensday*, appereth a great Diche, wher a Fortresse, or rather a Camp of ¹ War, hath beene, as sum say, dikid by the *Danes* for a β sure Campe.

From *Farington* onto *S. John's-Bridge* of 3. Arches of Stone and a Causey a 3. Miles *dim.* al by low grownd, and subject to the overflowinges of *Isis*.

I lernid that *Northlech*-broke, that cummith after to *Estleche*, enterith into *Isis* a litle byneth *S. John's-Bridg*.

This *Northlech* Water cummith from North to South.

Northlech is a praty uplandisch Toune viij. Miles from *S. John's-Bridg* by North. *Estleche* is a 5. Miles lower. both set *ripa citer.* as I cam.

As I rode over *Isis* I lernid that *ulter. ripa* was in *Glocestreshir*, γ and *citerior* δ and *Barkshir*, and *Oxfordshir* not far of.

At the very ende of *S. John's-Bridge* in *ripa ulteriori* on the right Hond I saw a Chapelle in a Medow, and greate Enclosures of stone Waulles. Fol. 22.

Heere was in *hominum memoria* a Priory of Blake Chanons of the Patronage of the Duke of *Clarence* or *York*. When this Priory was suppressid there were 3. Cantuaries erectid in the Chirch of *Lechelade*: and ther remaynid ontylle of late dayes one *Undrewoode*, Decane of *Wallingforde*, founde Meanes that 2. of these Cantuaries should be at *Wallingford-College*, and the third to remaine at *Lechelade*.

From *S. John's-Bridge* to *Lechelade* about half a Mile. it is a praty olde Village, and hath a pratie *pyramis* of Stone, at the West Ende of the Chirch.

From *Lechelade* to *Fairford* about a 4. Miles al by low ground, in a maner in a levelle, most apt for grasse, but very barein of Woodde.

Fairford is a praty uplandisch Toune, and much of it longith with the Personage to *Tewkesbyri-Abbey*.

There is a fair Mansion Place of the *Tames* hard by the Chirch Yarde, buildid thoroughly by *John Tame* and ² *Ed-*

α to *Igneworth St.* To *Highbworth G.* To *Highworth B.* β faire *G.* γ and *citerior* in *Barkshir* and *Oxfordshir*, omiffis not far of, in *G.* δ *Lege* in *Barkshir cum B.*

mundede Tame. The bakside wherof goith to the very Bridg of *Fairford*.

Fairford never florishid afore the Cumming of the *Tames* onto it.

John Tame began the fair new Chirch of *Fairforde*, and *Edmundede Tame* finishid it.

Both *John* and *Edmund* ly buried in a Chapelle of the Northside of *Fairford* Quier.

Epitaph: Joannis Tame.

Orate pro animabus Joannis Tame armigeri & Aliciæ uxoris ejus. qui quidem Joannes obiit 8. die Mensis Maij, a°. D. 1500, & an°. regni Regis Henrici 7. 16°. Et prædicta Alicia obiit 20. die Mensis Decembris, An°. D. 1471.

Epitaph: Edmundi Tame.

Hic jacet Edmundus Tame miles, & Agnes, & Elizabeth uxores ejus. qui quidem Edmundus obiit primo die Octobr. a°. D. 1534. & a°. regis Henr. 8. 26.

Fol. 23.

Fairford Water risith a 5. Miles North North West from *Fairford*, and after rennith about a Mile lower thorough *Welleford* Village, and about a Mile lower as it were betwixt *Welleford* and *S. John's-Bridge* goith into *Isis*.

The streame of *Isis* lyith from *S. John's-Bridge* thus upward: From *S. John-Bridge* to *Lechelad* more than half a Mile.

From *Lechelade* to *Eiton* Castelle in *Wileshir*, wher great Ruines of a Building in *Wyleshir*, as in *ulteriori ripa*, remayne yet, a 2. Miles upper on the *Isis*.

From *Eiton* Castelle to *Nunne-Eiton* a Mile, to *Grekelade*, or rather *Crikelade*, & a 2. Miles.

Eiton the Lord *Zouches* Castelle.

Nunne-Eiton longgid to *Godstow*.

β *Grekelade* is ' in the farther Ripe of *Isis*, and stondith in *Wileshire*.

Loke here wher *Braden* Water cumming out of *Wileshir* dooth go ynto *Isis*.

From *Faireford* to *Pultun* aboute γ a 2. Miles *dim.* Going out of *Fairford* I passid over the Water, wher is a Bridg of 4. Stone Arches.

α a 2. Miles] a good Mile St. β Leg. *Grekelade* is on the farther. γ a 2. Miles, and going St.

Ther cummith a litle bek by *Pulton*, & that after β goit at a Mille a litle above into the *Ifis*.

Then cummith *Amney-Broke* into *Ifis*. *Cowberle Water* *Amney flu-violus.*
cummith into

I notid a litle beyond *Pulton Village Pulton Priorie*, wher was a Prior and 2. or 3. Blake Chanons γ with hym.

I saw yn the *Waulles* wher the *Presbyterie* was 3. or 4. Arches, wher ther were *Tumbes* of Gentilmen: I think that there was byried sum of the *Sainct-Maurs*. And of surety on *S. Maur* Founder of it was buried there.

As I passid out of *Pulton Village* I went over the Bek of *Pulton*,¹ rising not far above.

Pulton-Bek about a Mile beneth *Pulton* goith at a Mille a litle above *Dounamney* into *Amney* streame. *Amnis flu.*

From *Pulton* toward *Amney Villag* I passid over *Amney Water*, and so to *Amney Village*, leving it on the right hand.

Amney Brook risith a litle above *Amney Toune* by North out of a Rok: and goith a 3. Miles of or more to *Dounamney*, wher *Syr Antony Hungreford* hath a fair House of Stone *ripa ulter*.

Amney goith into *Ifis* a Mile beneth *Dounamney* again *Nunne Eiton* in *Wilshir*.

From *Pulton* to *Cirencestre* δ a 4. Miles.

Cirencestre stonidith on *Churne Ryver*.

Churncestre caullid in *Latine Coriminum*.

Ther was afore the Conquest a fair and riche College of Prebendaries in this Toune; but of what *Saxon's* Foundation no man can telle.

Henry the first made this College an Abbay of Chanons Regulares, gyving them the Landes of the Prebendaries totally, and sum other Thinges. *Rumbaldus*, Chauncelar to King *Edward the Confessor*, was Dene of this House, and buried in the Body of the Chirch, as it apperith by the Epitaphy on his Tumbe.

a that after goith at a Mile a litle above Dounamney Village into Amney Water in to Ifis. St. A. B. non discedit G. β Goeth at a Mille a litle above Dounamney Village into Amney Water, and soe into Ifis. Et. B. Et quidem in Autographo supra into the Ifis scribitur, Dounamney Village into Amney Water. γ with hym defunt St. & G. δ a 4. miles] about five miles G.

The Est Parte of the Chirch of *Cirencestre*-Abbey shewith to be of a very old Building. The West Part from the *Transeptum* is but new Work to speke of. King *Richard* the first gave to ¹*Cirencestre* the Cortes and Perquisites of 7. Hundredes therabout yn *Glocestreshir*.

The Landes of *Cirencestre*-Abbey litle augmentid fins the Tyme of the Foundation by *Henry* the first.

There ly 2. Noble Men of *S. Amandes* buried withyn the Presbyterie of *Cirencestre*-Abbey Chirch.

And there is buried the Hart of *α Sentia*, Wife to *Richard* King *β* of *Romains*, and Erle of *Cornwalle*.

γ *Serlo* Decanus *Severianæ* Eccl. fit Abbas *Corinienfis*."

Serlo first Abbate of *Cirencestre*.

This *Serlo* made his Brother Prior of *Bradene-stoke*.

Ther were δ xxviii. or xxix. Abbates of *Cirencestre* after *Serlo*.

Mr. *Blake* the last Abbate buildid 2. Fulling Milles at *Cirencestre* that cost a 700. Markes of Mony. They be wonderfully necessary, bycause the Toun standith alle by Clothing.

There hath bene 3. Paroche Chirchis in *Cirencestre*, wherof *S. Cecilia* Chirch is clene down. it was of late but a Chappelle. *S. Laurence* yet stondith, but as no Paroch Chirch. Ther be 2. poor Almose Women endowid with Landes.

Ther is now but one Paroche Chirch in al *Cirencestre*: but that is very fair.

The Body of the Chirch is al new Work, to the which *Ruthal*, Bisshop of *Duresme*, borne and brought up in *Cirencestre*, promisd much, but preventid with Deth gave nothing.

One *Alice Aveling*, Aunt to Bisshop *Ruthal* by the Mother side, gave an Hundreth Markes to the Building of the right goodly Porche of the Paroch Chirch.

ζ And *Ruthalles* Mother contributid and other to the performment of it.

Alexander Necham, a great Clerk and Abbate of *Cirencestre*, buried in the Entring of the Cloister of *Wiccestre*, entering out of the Chirch into the Cloyster. King *Henry* the first made the Hospital of *S. John* at *Cirencestre*. *Cirencestre* Toun hath but a Bailife to govern there.

η *Cirencestre* is yn *Coteswolde*."

α. *Sanctia B.* β of the *Romains G.* γ *Defunt G.* δ xxviii. or *defunt St.* ε cost about 700. G. ζ And *Ruthalles mother and others contributed to the performance of it G.* η *Cirencestre is yn Coteswolde defunt G.*

Cirencestre hath the most celebrate Market α in al that Quarters on *Monday*.

The way lyith β this from *Cirencestre* to *London* :

γ To *Fairford* vj. Miles.

To *Farington* viij.

To *Abbingdon* . . . Miles.

To *Dorchestre* v. Miles.

To *Henley*

To *London*

Tetbyri is vij. Miles from *Malmesbyri*, and is a praty Market Toun.

Tetbyri liyth δ a 2. Miles on the lift Hand of from *Fosse* as Men ryde to *Sodbyri*.

The Hed of *Ifis* in *Cotefwalde* rifith about a Mile a this fide *Tetbyri*.

The *Fosse* way goith oute at *Cirencestre*, and so streachith by a manifest great Creste to *Sodbyri* Market . . . Miles of, and so to *Bristow*.

Cowberkele lyith by North West a vj. Miles from *Cirencestre*, and there ys the Hedde of *Cowberkeley-Streame*.

Maister *Bridges* hath a fair House at *Cowberkele*.

This Streame cummith a 3. Miles lower thorough *Rencumbe* Park, and ther hath Sir *Edmunde Tame* a very fair House.

From *Cirencestre* to *Malmesbyri* viij. Miles.

First I roode about a Mile on *Fosse*. then I turnid on the lifte Hand, and cam al by *Champayne Grounde*, fruteful of Corne and Grasse, but very litle Wood.

I passid over a stone Bridg, wher as *Newton* Water, as I tooke it, rennith in the very Botom by the Town, ϵ and so enterid by the Toune by theste Gate.

The Toune of *Malmesbyri* stondith on the very Toppe of a greate flaty Rok, and ys wonderfully defendid by nature. for *Newton* Water cummith a 2. Miles from North to the Toun: and *Avon* Water cummith by Weste of the Toun from *Loukington* Village a 4. Miles of, and meate aboute a ζ Bridge ζ at η South Est Part of the Toun, and so goith *Avon*

Fol. 26.

α in all those Quarters G. β this] thus St. & G. γ To Fairford viii. miles St. δ about G. ϵ Leg. and so enterid into the Toune by theste Gate. ζ at the South G. η The South B.

by South a while, and than turneth flat West toward *Bristow*.

α The Conduete that cam to *Malmesbyri* Abbay was fette from *Newton*."

Newton Water and *Avon* ren so nere together in the botom of the West Suburbe at *Malmesbyri*, that there within a Burbolt-shot the Toun is peninsulatid. In the Toun be 4. Gates by the names of Est, West, North, and South, ruinus al.

The Walles in many places stond ful up : but now very feble.

Nature hath dikid the Toun strongely.

It was sum tyme a Castelle of greate Fame, wher yn the Toun hath syns β be buildid : for in the Beginning of the *Saxons* Reigne, as far as I can lerne, *Malmesbyri* was no Toun.

This Castelle was namid of the *Britons Cair-Bladun*.

*Ing Saxo-
nice, Latine
pratum.*

The *Saxons* first caullid it *Ingelburne*.

And after of one *Maidulphus* a *Scotte*, that taught good Letters there and after procurid an Abbay ther to be made, it was *Maidulphesbyri*, i. *Maidulphi curia*.

The King of the γ *West-Saxons* and a Bisshop of *Winchestre* were founders of this Abbay.

Aldelmus was then after *Maidulph* Abbate there, and after Bisshop of *Shirburn*.

This S. *Aldelme* is Patrone of this Place.

Fol. 27. The Toune hath a great Privileg of a Fair about the Fest of Sainct *Aldelme* ; δ at the which Tyme the Toune kepith a Band of harnesid Men to se peace kept : ε and ζ this one of the Bragges of the Toun, and therby they be furnisid with Harneys.

Ther were in thabbay Chirch Yard 3. Chirches : thabbay Chirch a right Magnificent thing, wher were 2. Steples, one that had a ι mightie high *pyramis*, and felle daungerusly in *hominum memoria*, and lins was not reedified : it stode in the midle of the *Transseptum* of the Chirch, and was a Marke to al the Countre about. the other yet standith, a greate square Toure, at the West Ende of the Chirch.

α *Defunt G.* β *bene buildid G.* γ *West Saxons, named Keni-walchus, and a Bis. St.* δ *at the which]* about which G. ε *and this is one G.* ζ *This is one B.*

α The Tounes Men a late bought this Chirch of the King, and hath made it their Parochie Chirch."

The Body of the olde Paroch Chirch, standing in the West End of the Chirch Yarde, is clene taken down. The Est Ende is convertid *in aulam civicam*.

The fair square Tour in the West Ende is kept for a dwelling House.

Ther was a litle Chirch joining to the South side of the *Transeptum β* of thabbay Chirch, wher sum say *Joannes Scottus* the Great Clerk was slayne about the Tyme of *Alfrede* King of *West-Saxons* of his own Disciples thrusting and strikking hym with their Table Pointelles.

Wevers hath now lomes in this litle Chirch, but it stondith and is a very old Pece of Work.

Ther was an Image set up yn thabbay Chirch yn ¹ Honour of this *John Scotte*.

This is *John Scotte* that translatid *Dionysius* out of *Greke* into *Latine*.

Malmesbyri hath a good quik Market kept every *Saturday*.

There is a right fair and costely Peace of Worke in the Market Place made al of Stone and curiously vouldid for poore Market folkes to stande dry when Rayne cummith.

Ther be 8. great Pillers and 8. open Arches: and the Work is 8. square: one great Piller in the midle berith up the Voulte. The Men of the Toune made this Peace of Work *in hominum memoria*.

The hole logginges of thabbay be now longging to one *Stumpe*, an exceding riche Clothiar that boute them of the King.

This *Stumpes* Sunne hath married Sir *Edward Baynton's* Doughter.

This *Stumpe* was the chef Caufer and Contributor to have Fol. 28. thabbay Chirch made a Paroch Chirch.

At this present tyme every Corner of the vaste Houses of Office that belongid to thabbay be fulle of lumbes to weve Clooth yn, and this *Stumpe γ* entendith to make a stret or 2.

α *Desunt G. β of the Abbay Church, which yet standith, and is a very old peece of Worke. Weavers have now loomes in this little Church. Here some say Johannes Scottus Ec. Pointelles. There was an Image Ec. G. γ entendid G.*

for *a* Clothier in the bak vacant Ground of the Abbay that is withyn the Toune Waulles.

There be made now every Yere in the Toune a 3000. Clothes.

Sum hold opinion that ther was sum tyme a ¹ Nunnery wher the Heremitage now stondith in the Dike of the Toune at the West Ende of the old Paroche Chirch.

Sum say there That there was another Nunnery toward the Park a litle without the Toun longging to thabbate in the Way to *Chippenham*.

And I have redde That there was a Nunnery wher now is a poore Hospitale about the South Bridge without the Toun in the way to *Chippenham*.

Going out of *Malmesbyri* by the South Gate I turnid on the lifte Hond and so passid over *Avon* by a fair Bridg of Stone having 3. Arches.

And then conscending an Hillet even ther by left a Chappelle or Paroch Chirch hard on the lift Hand, and then leaving the Park and the late Abbates Maner Place on the lift Hond, I cam to a Village about a Mile of caullid *Fosse*, wher was a Bridge and a good streame renning undre it.

Thens to *Chippenham* a *vj.* Miles.

Riding betwixt *Malmesbyri* and *Chippenham* al the Ground on that side of the Ryver was Chaumpain, fruteful of Corne and Grasle, but litle Wood.

Thus rydyng I lefte *Avon* streame aboute *β* a 2. Miles on the lifte Hand. I markid 2. Places betwene *Malmesbyri* and *Chippenham* notable. *Draicote*, wher Sir *Henrye Long* hath a fair Manor Place, and a Park about a Mile from *Avon* streame. *Draicot* is a 5. Miles from *Malmesbyri*, and a 2. Miles from *Chippenham*.

Fol. 29.

On the other side of the *Avon* River I saw *Bradenestoke* Priory Ruines on the Toppe of an Hille a Mile and an half from *Avon* Ryver.

Bradenestoke is about a 4. Miles from *Malmesbyri*.

Al the Quarters of the Foreste of *Braden* be welle wooddid even along from *Malmesbyri* to *Chippenham* Ward.

a Clothiers St. & G. *β* a deest G.

Mr. *Pye* dwellith at a litle from *Chippenham*, but in *Chippenham* Paroche.

One told me that ther was no notable Bridge on *Avon* betwixt *Malmesbyri* and *Chippenham*. I passid over 2. Bekkes betwixt *Malmesbyri* and *Chippenham*.

I left *Chippenham* a Mile on the lifte Hand, and so went to *Alington* Village about a Mile of, and thens 3. Miles to *Cosham*, a good uplandisch Toun, wher be ruines of an old Maner Place: and therby a Park wont to be yn dowage to the Quenes of *Englande*. Mr. *Baynton* yn Quene *Annes* Dayes pullid down by licens a Peace of this House sumwhat to help his Buildinges at *Bromeham*.

Old Mr. *Bonehome* told me that *Coseham* apperteinid to the Erldom of *Cornwalle*, and that *Cosham* was a Mansion Place longging to it wher sumtyme they lay.

Al the Menne of this ¹ Townlet were bond: so that apon a tyme one of the Erles of *Cornewalle* hering them secretelly to lament their state manumittid them for Mony, and gave them the Lordship of *Cosham* in Copie Hold to ² paie a chief Rente.

From *Coseham* to *Haselbyri* about a 2. Miles.

I left on the lift Hand on the Toppe of a litle Hille an Heremitage withyn α a litle as I turnid down to *Hafilbyri*.

The Manor Place of *Haselbyri* stondith inⁿ a litle Vale, and was a Thing of a simple Building afore that old Mr. *Boneham* Father did build there. The *Bonehomes* afore that Tyme dwellid by ³ *Lacock* apon *Avon*.

There is a feld by *Lacok* wher Men find much *Romaine* Mony. it is caulid *silver-feeld*.

From *Haselbyri* to ⁴ *Monkton-Farley* a Mile *dim.* wher by the Village ther was a Priorie stonding on a litle hille, sumtyme having Blak Monkes, a Prior, and a Convent of 12.

Monkton-Farley emong other thynges was a late gyven to therle of *Hertford*.

From *Haselbyri* to *Monkton* the Countre beginnith to wax woddy: and so forth lyke to *Bradeford* about a 2. Miles from *Munketun-Farley*: and also to part into Hilles and Valeys.

Fol. 30.

α *Desunt G.*

¹ Townelet. ² pay. ³ Lacok. ⁴ Munkton.

^α Mr. Long hath a litle Maner about a Mile from *Munketon-Farley* at *Wrexley*.

The Original setting up of the House of the *Longes* cam, as I lernid of Mr. *Bonehom*, by this meanes :

One *Long Thomas* a stout felaw was sette up by one of the β old Lordes *Hungrefordes*. And after by cause this *Thomas* was caullid *Long Thomas*, *Long* after was usurpid for the Name of the Family.

This *Long Thomas* Master had sum Lande by *Hungrefordes* procuracion.

Then succedid hym *Robert* and *Henry*.

Then cam one *Thomas Long* descending of γ Younger Brother, and could skille of the Law, and had the δ Inheritances of the aforefaid *Longes*. Syr *Henry* and Sir *Richard Long* were Sunnes to this *Thomas*.

The Toun self of *Bradeford* stondith on the ϵ clining of a ζ flaty Rokke, and hath a meetely good Market ons a Weeke. The Toun is made al of stone and standith, as I cam to it, on the hither Ripe of *Avon*.

Ther is a Chapelle on the highest Place of the Toun as I enterid.

The fair larg Paroche Chirch standith bynethe the Bridge on *Avon Ripe*.

The Vicarage is at the West Ende of the Chirch.

The Personage is L. poundes by the Yere, and was impropriate to *Shaftesbyri* Abbay.

Haulle dwellith in a pratie Stone House at the Este ende η of the Este Ende" of the Toun *in dextra ripa Avonæ*.

Haule, alias *de la Sale*, a Man of an 100. li. Landes by the Yere.

There is a very fair House of the Building of one *Horton* a riche Clothier at the θ North Est part by the Chirch.

This *Horton's* Wife yet lyvith.

This *Horton* buildid a goodly large Chirch House *ex lapide quadrato* at the Est End of the Chirch Yard without it.

This *Horton* made divers fair houses of Stone in *Through-Bridge* Toun.

^α Sir Henry Longe St. & G. Sir Henry *supr. lin. scribitur* in Autogr. β old deest G. γ yonger Brethern St. a younger Brother G. A younger B. δ Inheritance G. ϵ climing St. *clyming* G. Cliving B. ζ Statly G. η of the Este Ende desunt St, & G. Desunt B. *recte*. θ North part G.

One *Lucas* a Clothier now duellith in *Horton's* House in *Bradeford*.

Horton left no Childern.

Al the *Toune* of *Bradeford* stondith by Clooth making.

Bradeford Bridge hath 9. fair Arches of Stone.

* *Bath* is a 5. Miles lower apon *Avon* than *Bradeford*:

These be the Names of the notable Stone Bridges apon *Avon* betwixt *Malmesbyri* and *Bradeford*. Fol. 31.

Malmesbyri Bridge.

Christine ¹ *Maleford* Bridge about a 5. Miles lower.

Maleford.

Caifway Bridge about a 2. Miles lower.

Chippenham a right fair Bridge about a Mile lower. *Chippenham* Toun is on the farther Ripe toward *London*, and cumming from *London* men cum to it not passing over the Bridge.

Rhe Bridge about a Mile and an half lower.

About a \approx 4. Miles lower is *Stavertun* Bridge, wher is the Confluence of *Thrugb-Bridge* water with *Avon*.

Bradeford Bridge a 2. Miles lower.

Bath Bridge of v. fair Arches a v. Miles lower.

Bristow Bridge a 10. Miles lower.

A 2. Miles above *Bristow* was a commune *Trajectus* by Bote, wher was a Chapelle of *S. Anne* on the same side of *Avon* that *Bath* stondith on, and heere was great Pilgrimage to *S. Anne*.

* There is a litle Strete over *Bradeford* Bridge, and at the Ende of that is an Hospitale of the Kinges of *Englandes* fundation.

As I turnid up at this Streat End toward *Through-Bridge* ther was a Quarre of fair Stone on the right Hand in a felde.

From *Bradeforde* to *Thorough-Bridge* about a 2. Miles by good Corne, Pasture and Wood.

I enterid into the *Toune* by a Stone Bridge of a 3. Arches.

The *Toune* standith on a Rokky β Hille, and is very welle buildid of Stone, and florishith by Drapery.

Of γ later Tymes one *James Terumber*, a very rich Clothier, buildid a notable fair House in this *Toune*, and gave it at

α a five miles G. β Hille] L. Hillet. γ late G.

his Deth with other Landes to the finding of 2. Cantuarie Prestes yn *Through-Bridg* Chirch.

This *Terumber* made also a litle Almose House by *Through-Bridge* Chirch, and yn it be a 6. poore folkes having a 3. pence a Peace by the Week toward their Finding.

Horton, a Clothiar of *Bradeforde*, buildid of late Dayes dyvers fair Houses in this Toun.

Old *Bayllie* buildid also of late yn this Toun. he was a rich Clothiar. *Bailies* Sun now drapeth yn the Toun, and also a 2. Miles out of it at a Place yn the Way to *Farley*-Castel. One *Alexandre* is now a great Clothier in the Toun.

The Chirch of *Through-Bridge* is lightsum and fair.

One *Molines* is Parson ther, a Man welle lernid.

The Castelle stode on the South side of the Toune. it is now clene doun. There was in it a 7. gret Toures. wherof peaces of 2. yet stande.

The River rennith hard by the Castelle.

This Brooke risith about a Mile and an half from *Werminster* by Southeft, and so cummith to *Through-Bridge* Toun, and thens about a Mile to *Saverton*, an hamlet longing to *Through-Bridg*, and there metith with *Avon* River: and at this Confluence there is a Stone Bridg over *Avon*.

1 *Saverton*
Bridge.

Saverton stondith on the same side of the Brooke that *Through-Bridge* dothe.

There is a fair standing Place for Market Men to stond yn, in the Hart of the Toune, and this is made viij. Square, and a Piller in the midle, as there is one made in *Malmesbyri* far fairer then this.

The Erles of *Sarum* were Lordes of *Through-Bridg*: then the Duke of *Lancaster*, now therle of *Hertford*.

From *Through-Bridg* to *Castelle-Farley* about a 3. Miles by good Corne, β Pasture, and nere *Farley* self plenty of Wood. Or I cam to the Castelle I passid over *Frome* Water, passing by there yn a Rokky Valey and Botom, where the Water brekith into Armelettes and makith Islettes, but sone γ meting agayn with the principale streame, wherby there be in the Causey diverse smaul Bridges.

α *Hertford*] *Hereford* G. β And Pasture B. γ *Meting*] *metith* supra lin. in G.

This Water rennith hard under the Botom of the Castelle, and there driveth a Mylle. The Castelle is set on a Rokky Hille.

There be diverse praty Towrres in the utter Warde of the Castelle.

And in this utter Warde ys an auncient Chapelle, and a new Chapelle annexid onto it.

Under the Arch of this Chapelle lyith, but sumwhat more to the old Chapelle warde, one of the *Hungerfordes* with his Wife, having these Epitaphies apou 2. Schochins of Plate of Brasse :

Hic jacet Thomas Hungerford chevallier dñs de Farley, Welew, & Heitesbyri : qui obiit 3. die Decembris a°. D. 1398. Welowe a
cujus animæ propitiatur Deus. amen. Lordship
joining to
Farley.

* *Hic jacet Domina Joanna Uxor ejusdem Thomæ Hungerford, filia Di. Edmundi Husee Militis : quæ obiit prima die* * Fol. 33.
Menfis Martii a°. D. 1412.

These Things that heere folow were written in a Table in the Chapelle :

Thomas Hungreford Knight and Dame Joanna his Wife.

Syr Gualter Hungreford Lord Hungreford Knight of the *a* Gualterus
Garter and High Treasurer of Englande. filius Tho-
mæ & Jo-
annæ.

Catarine Heire to Peverel, and Wife to Gualter.

Syr Robert Lord Hungreford.

Margaret Heire to Botreaux, Wife to Robert Erle Hun-
greford. Robertus
filius Gual-
terii & Ca-
tarinæ.

Eleanor Molynes Heire to Molines and Wife to Robert.

Leyland.

I hard say that this Erl and his Wife were buried in the
Chirch of Sarum. Robertus
Comes filius
Roberti &
Margaretæ."

The Line of the late Lord Hungreford.

Gualter Hungreford Knight.

Joanna Wife to Gualter.

Edward Sun to Walter.

Jane his Wife.

Syr Gualter Lord ¹ Hungreford.

Susan Doughter to β Daners of Daundesey by Bradstok :

Alice the Lorde Sannes Doughter :

a Defunt G. β Daners] Dawers G. Danvers B.

Elizabeth the Lorde *Husee's* Doughter: Wives to *Gualter* late lord *Hungerford*.

Gualter and *Edward* Sunnes to *Gualter* late Lord *Hungreford*.

Ther longgid 2. Chauntre Prestes to this Chapelle: and they had a praty Mansion at the very Est End of it.

The Gate House of the Inner Court of the Castelle is fair, and ther be the Armes of the *Hungrefordes* richely made yn Stone.

The Haule and 3. Chambers withyn the secund Courte be stately.

There is a commune saying that one of the *Hungrefordes* buildid this Part of the Castelle by the Praye of the Duke of *Orleauce* whom he had taken Prisoner.

Farley standith yn *Somersetshir*.

Frome Ryver ¹ ther partith, and so doun to the Mouth, *Wileshir* from *Somersetshir*.

The Mouth of it where it goith ynto *Avon* is about a Mile and an half lower then *Farley*, and by Estimation *Bradford* is a 2. good Miles upper on *Avon*.

There is a ² Parke by *Farley* Castelle.

There is also a litle above the Castelle a Village.

Frome Water risith at

Fol. 34. *Philippes-Northtoun* a pratie Market Toun is about a Mile from *Farley* Castelle, and standith in *Somersetshir*.

This Toun takith the Name of the Dedication of the Chirch thereyn that is to *Philip* and *Jacob*.

There is a Faire at this Toun on the Fest of *Philip* and *Jacob*.

From *Farley* I ridde a Mile of by Woddy Ground to a Graung great and welle buildid, that longid to *Henton-Priorie* of *Chartusians*. This Priory stondith not far of from this Graunge on the brow of an Hille abouth a Quarter of a Mile from the farther Ripe of *Frome*, and not far from this Place *Frome* goith ynto *Avon*.

I rodde by the Space of a Mile or more by Woddes and a Mountaine Grounde to a Place, where I saw a rude stone Waulle hard on the right hond by a great lenghte as it had

a Mountaine Groundes G.

¹ there. ² Park.

beene

beene a Park Waulle. One fins told me that *Henton* Priory first stode there. if it be so it is the Lordship of *Hethorpe* that was gyven to them for their first Habitation.

And about a Mile farther I cam to a Village, and passid over a Ston Bridge where ranne a litle Broke there α they¹ caullid β *Milford-Water*.

This Brooke risith in the rootes of *Mendip*-Hilles a 7. Miles or more by West South West from this Bridge, and goith about a Mile lower into *Avon*.

From this Bridge to *Bath* 2. good Miles al by Mountayne Ground and Quarre and litle Wood in syte.

About a Mile from *Bath* I left the way that ledith to *Bristow* for them that use from *Saresbyri* to *Bristow*.

Or ever I cam to the Bridge of *Bath* that is over *Avon* I cam down by a Rokky Hille fulle of fair Springes of Water; and on this Rokky Hille is sette a longe streate as a Subürbe to the Cyte of *Bath*; and γ this streat is a Chapelle of *S. Mary Magdalen*. Ther is a great Gate with a Stone Arche at the Entre of the Bridge.

Fol. 35.

The Bridge hath v. fair Stone Arches.

Bytwixt the Bridge and the South Gate of *Bath* I markid fair Medowes on eche Hand, but especially on the list Hond, and they ly by South West on the Toun.

The Cite of *Bath* is sette booth yn a fruteful and pleasant Botom, the which is environid on every side with greate Hilles. out of the which cum many Springes of pure water that be ² conveyid by dyverse δ way to serve the Cite. Inso-much that Leade beyng made ther at hand many Houses yn the Toun have Pipes of Leade to convey Water from Place to Place.

There be 4. Gates yn the Town by the Names of Est, West, North and South.

The Toun Waulle within the Toun is of no great Highth to the yes: but without it is à *fundamentis* of a reasonable Highth. and it stondith almost alle, lakking but a peace about *Gascoyn's-Tower*.

In the Walles at this tyme be no Tourres saving over the Toun Gate.

α they deest G. Dele they cum B. β *Milford*] L. *Mitford*.
 γ and in this G. In this B. δ wayes to serve St. & G.

One *Gascoyne* an Inhabitante of the *Toune in hominum memoria* made a litle Peace of the Walle that was in Decay, as for a fine for a faught that he had committid in the Cite: wherof one part as at a Corner risith higher then the Residew of the Walle, wherby it is communely caullid *Gascoyne-Tower*.

α There be divers notable Antiquitees engravid in Stone that yet be sene yn the Walles of *Bathe* betwixt the South Gate

α *There be divers notable Antiquitees*] Since Mr. *Leland's* time there have been also a great Number of Antiquities discover'd at this Place, some of which have been carefully preserv'd, and others intirely destroy'd. Mr. *Camden* hath been pleas'd to account for several, and had he liv'd to have given us another Impression of his Book (a new Edition of which in *Latin*, for it ought to be publish'd in the same Language in which it was originally written, is now much desir'd by learned Men) he would, in all probability, have accounted for many of the rest. If either my present Station, or my other Circumstances would allow me the liberty of Travelling, I should take great Pleasure and Satisfaction in surveying this ancient and noted City, and 'tis likely I might be induc'd to give an History of the most considerable Antiquities about it, together with such Remarks and Reflections as should occur to me on that occasion. At the same time 'twould be proper to add a Collection of other *Roman* Antiquities still preserv'd in this Island, and not yet publish'd by any of our Antiquaries. And this would be a convenient Season too for publishing that famous Collection of ancient Statues preserv'd in my L^d. *Lempster's* Gardens in *Northamptonshire*, which I could wish had been done by Mr. *Moreton* in his late Natural History of *Northamptonshire*, especially since he reserv'd one Part of the Work for the most memorable Antiquities belonging to that County, amongst which these Statues ought certainly to be reckon'd. But leaving this Point, all I shall note farther at present is only to beg leave to insert three *Roman* Inscriptions that are fix'd in the Walls at *Bath*, which tho' they are already publish'd by Mr. *Camden**, yet they are very faultily printed there and far from being done with that Nicety and Exactness that ought to be observ'd in these Affairs. The two former were taken by an ingenious and accurate Person, viz. Mr. SAMUEL GALE of London, Brother to my learned Friend ROGER GALE Esq; of *Scruton* near *Northalerton* in *Yorkshire*. The first is as follows:

* *Brit. Ed.* opt. p. 127.

and the West Gate: and agayn betwixt the West Gate and the North Gate.

DEC. COLONÆ CLEV
VIX†AN. LXXXVI.

This is also publish'd by the said Mr. ROGER GALE in his *Antoninus*, p. 129. but faultily likewise, occasion'd not by his own Negligence, but by the Carelessness of the Ingraver, or at least of the Person that had copied it for him. A Copy of this Inscription was also communicated to me before by the ingenious Mr. EDWARD THWAITES, who had taken a view of the Stones themselves, during his Residence for some Months at his Place. But in his Copy for LXXXVI. 'twas read LXXXVIII, and I found by perusing his Notes that he had remarked that only LXXX. appear'd really in the Stone. The second Inscription is this:

<p><i>Figura Hecates aut Proserpine atacadam manu gestantis.</i></p>	<p>D M SVCC. PETRONIÆ VIX ANN. III. M. III. DI. XV. RO MVLVS. HVIC. E. SABINA FIL. PAR. FEC.</p>	<p><i>Figura Cupidinis cum Cornucopia.</i></p>
--	--	--

that is, *Diis Manibus Succæ, seu Successæ, Petroniæ. Vixit annos tres, menses quatuor, dies quindecim. Romulus huic & Sabina filiæ parentes fecerunt.* I am the rather inclin'd to believe these Copies of Mr. GALE to be exact, because they are warranted and con-

The first was an antique Hed of a man made al flat and having great Lokkes of Here as I have in a Coine of *C. Antius*.

The Secunde that I did se bytwene the South and the North Gate was an Image, as I tooke it, of *Hercules*: for he held yn eche Hand a Serpent.

Then I saw the Image of a foote man *vibrato gladio & prætenso clypeo*,

Then I saw a Braunch with Leves foldid and wrethin in- to Circles.

Then I saw ij. naked Imagis lying a long, the one im- bracing the other.

confirm'd by other Copies of them that were sent me by the learned Mr. ODDY, there being no material Difference in either of their Transcripts. And yet the aforesaid Mr. THWAITES (who died, to the no small Loss of *Saxon* Learning, at *Littlemore* near *OXFORD* between four and five of the Clock in the Morning on *Tuesday Dec. 11th. 1711.* and was buried very privately in the Chancel of the Church of *Iffley* to which Part of *Littlemore* be- longs the next day about five a Clock in the Evening) was pleas'd to read the latter of these Inscriptions quite otherwise, as ap- pears from the Copy he gave me leave to transcribe from his Note Book, *viz.*

D. M.
SVCC. PETRONIAE. VIX.
ANN. III. M. IIII. D. IX. V R O
MVLVS. F. VICTSARINA
FIL. KAR. FEC.

The last of these three Inscriptions was sent me by my learned Friend the beforemention'd Mr. ODDY, and is exactly here printed from his Copy:

[LIVS. SA.]
[L. VXSO.]

Which Mr. ODDY reads thus: *Julius Sabinus Juliae Uxori*, the */* being inferted, as it was customary also in other Instances of the same kind. This had been likewise before put into my hands by Mr. THWAITES, but then he does not seem to have been so happy in his Reading, his Copy representing it thus:

[ITIUS. SA.]
[IS VX SC.]

Then

Then I saw to antique Heddes with Heere as rofelid yn Fol. 36. Lokkes.

Then I saw a Grey-Hound as renning, and at the Taile of hym was a Stone engravid with great *Romane* Letters, but I could pike no α sentence out of it.

Then I saw another Inscription, but the Wether hath except a few Lettres clere β defacid.

Then I saw toward the West Gate an Image of a man embracid with 2. Serpentes. γ I took, it for *Laocoon*.

Betwixt the Weste and the North Gate.

I saw 2. Inscriptions, of the wich sum wordes were evident to the Reader, the Residew clene defacid.

Then I saw the Image of a nakid Man.

Then I saw a stone having *cupidines & labruscas intercurrentes*.

Then I saw a Table having at eche Ende an Image vivid and florishid above and beneth. In this Table was an Inscription of a Tumbe or Burial wher in I saw playnly these wordes: *vixit annos xxx*. This Inscription was meately hole but very δ diffusely written, as Letters for hole Wordes, and 2. or 3. Letters conveid in one.

Then I saw a. 2. Images, wherof one was of a nakid Manne grasping a Serpent in eche Hand, as I tooke it: and this Image was not far from the North Gate.

Such Antiquites as were in the Waulles from the North Gate to the Est, and from the Est Gate to the South, ϵ hath bene defacid by the Building of the Monastery, and making new Waulles.

I much doubt wether these antique Workes were sette in the Tyme of the *Romans* Dominion in *Britayne* in the Waulles of *Bath*, as they stand now: or wether they were gatherid of old Ruines ther, and fins set up in the Walles reedified in Testimonie of the antiquite of the Toun.

There be 2. Springes of whote Wather in the West South West Part of the Towne. Wherof the bigger is caullid the *Crosse Bath*, bycause it hath a Cross erectid in the midle of it. This *Bath* is much frequentid of People ¹ diseasid with Le-

α sense G. β defacid it G. γ I tooke it for *Laocoon* in Auto-gr. δ diffusely] It should be rather *contractedly*, as is conjectur'd by my learned and very kind Friend THOMAS RAWLINSON of the Middle-Temple Esq. ϵ Have B.

pre, Pokkes, Scabbes, and great Aches, and is temperate and pleasant, having a 11. or 12. Arches of Stone in the sides for men to stonde under yn tyme of Reyne.

Many be holp by this *Bathe* from Scabbes and Aches.

Fol. 37. The other *Bathe* is a 2. hunderith Foote of, and is lesse in Cumpace withyn the α Waulle then the other, having but 7. Arches yn the Waulle.

This is caullid the *Hote Bathe*; for at cumming into it Men think that it wold scald the Flesch at the first, but after that the Flesch ys warmid it is more tolerable and pleasaunt.

Both thete *Bathes* be in the midle of a β lite streat, and joine to S. *John's Hospitale*: so that it may be thought that *Reginalde* Bishop of *Bathe* made this Hospitale nere these 2. commune *Bathes* to socour poore people resorting to them.

The *Kinges Bathe* is very faire and large standing almost in the midle of the γ Toune, and at the West End of the Cathedrale Chirch.

The Area that this *Bath* is yn is cumpassid with an high Stone Waulle.

The Brimmes of this *Bath* γ hath a litle Walle cumpasing them, and in this Waul be a 32. Arches for Men and Women to stand separately yn. To this *Bath* do Gentilmen resort.

Ther goith a fluse out of this *Bath*, and servid in Tymes past with Water derivid δ out of it 2. Places in *Bath* Priorie usid for *Bathes*: els voide; for in them be no springes.

The Colour of the Water of the ϵ Baynes is as it were a depe blew Se Water, and rikith like a sething Potte continually, having sumwhat a sulphureus and sumwhat a ζ pleasant favor.

The Water that rennith from the 2. smaul *Bathes* goit by a Dike into *Avon* by West bynethe the Bridge.

The Water that goith from the *Kinges Bath* turnith a Mylle, and after goith into *Avon* above *Bath*-Bridge.

In al the 3. *Bathes* a Man may evidently se how the Water ζ burbelith up from the Springes.

α Walls G. and so also in the next line. β litle St. & G. Little B. γ have G. δ out of it to Places St. ϵ Bathes B. ζ Bubleth B.

Ther be withyn the Walles of *Bath* . . . Paroche Chirchis, of the which the tourrid Steple of the Paroche Chirch at the North Gate semith to be auncient.

There is a Paroche Chirch and a Suburbe without the North-Gate.

There is an Hospital of S. *John* hard by the *Crosse Bathe*, of the Fundation of *Reginalde* Bisshop of *Bathe*.

The Toun hath of a long tyme syns bene continually most mayntainid by making of Clothe. Fol. 38.

There were in *hominum memoria* 3. Clothiers at one tyme, thus namid, *Style*, *Kent* and *Chapman*, by whom the Toun of *Bath* then flourishid. Syns the Death of them it hath sumwhat decayed.

It apperith in the Booke of the Antiquitees of the late Monasterie of *Bath* that King *Ofric* in the Year of our Lord 676. *Theodore* then beyng Arche-bisshop of *Cantwarbyri*, did erect a Monasterie of Nunnes at *Bath*, and *Bertane* was the first Abbatisse therof.

It apperith by a Charte that one *Ethelmod*, a great Man, gave, by the Leave of King *Ædelrede*, in *Theodore* tharch-bisshop of *Cantwarbyri*'s tyme, Landes to one *Bernguid* Abbatisse of *Bath*, and to one *α Foulcburc*.

The Book of thantiquite of the Abbay of *Bath* makith no great mention of any great notable Doyng of *Offa* King of the *Merches* at *Bathe*.

The Prior of *Bath* told me, that after the Nunnes Tyme ther wer Secular Chanons in S. *Peter's* Chirch at *Bath*. paraventure *Offa* King of *Merches* set them ther. For I have redde that *Offa* did a notable Act at S. *Peter's* in *Bath*. Or els the Chanons cam yn after that the *Danes* had racid the Nunry there.

Eadgar was a great Doer and Benefactor to S. *Peter's* at *Bath*, in whos tyme Monkes were yn *Bathe*, and sins; except *Alfarus* Erl of *Merch*, that was a scourge of Monkes, expellid them for a tyme.

John a Phisitian, born at *Tours* yn *France*, and made Bisshop of *Welles*, did obtaine of *Henry* the first to sette his Se at *Bath*; and so he had the Abbay Landes given onto hym, and then he made a Monk Prior ther, deviding the old Possessions of the Monastery with hym.

Fol. 39. This *John* pullid down the old Chirch of *S. Peter* at *Bath*, and erectid a new, much fairer, and was buried in the midle of the Presbyteri thereof, whos Image I saw lying there α an 9. β Yere fins, at the which tyme al the Chirch that he made lay to waft, and was onrofid, and wedes grew about this *John* of *Tours* Sepulchre.

This *John* of *Tours* erectid a Palace at *Bath* in the South West side of the Monasteri of *S. Peter's* at *Bath*. one gret ¹ square Tour of it with other Ruines yet appere.

I saw at the same tyme a fair great Marble Tumbe ther γ of a Bishops of *Bath*, out of the wich they sayid that oyle did distille: and likely; for his Body was ² δ baumid plentifully.

There were ϵ other divers Bishops buried ther.

Oliver King Bishop of *Bath* began of late dayes a right goodly new Chirch at the West Part of the old Chirch of *S. Peter*, and finishid a great Peace of it. The residue of it was syns made by the Priors of ³*Bathe*: and especially by *Gibbes* the last Prior ther, that spent a great summe of Mony on that Fabrike.

Oliver King let almost ζ al the old Chirch of *S. Peter's* in *Bath* to go to ruine. The walles yet stande.

King *Eadgar* was crounid with much joy and honor at *S. Peter's* in *Bath*; wherapon he bare a gret Zeale to the Towne, and gave very great Frauncheses and ⁴ Privileges onto it.

In knowlege wherof they pray in al their Ceremonies for the Soule of King *Eadgar*.

And at *Whitsunday*-tyde, at the which tyme men say that *Eadgar* there was crounid, ther is a King electid at *Bath* every Yere of the Tounes men in the joyfulle remembrance of King *Edgar* and the Privileges gyven to the Toun by hym. This King is festid and his Adherentes by the richest Menne of the Toun.

α About. β He began this Itinerary Vol. II. 1542. and 'tis likely this was written the same Year. He had been at Bath therefore An. 1533. or thereabouts, which was 2 Years before he received his Commission from the King. It is likely that the Image was removed when he was here in 1542. and that might make him run 9 Years back. γ of a Bishop G. of a Bishop, out of the which B. δ baumid] L. enbaumid. ϵ divers other G. ζ al the whole Chirch G.

From *Bath* to *Palton* al by hilly Ground but plentiful of Fol. 40.
Corne and Grasse an eight Miles.

From *Palton* to *Chuton* by like Ground α about a 2. Miles.
 β There is a goodly new high tourrid Steple at *Chuton*."

From *Chuton* to *Welles* by hilly Ground but lesse fruteful
partely in *Mendepe* about a 5. Miles.

The Toun of *Welles* is sette yn the Rootes of *Mendepe*
Hille in a stony soile and ful of springes, wherof it hath
the name. The chefest Spring is caullid *Andres Welles*, and
risith in a Medow Plot not far above the Est End of the
Cathedrale Chirch, first renning flat West and entering into
 γ *Coscumb* Water sumwhat by South.

The Toun of *Welles* is large. I esteeme it to lak litle of
a 2. Miles in cumpace, al for the most part buildid of Stone.
The Streates have streamelettes of Springes almost yn every
one renning, and occupiyth making of Cloth. *Mawdelyne*
was a late a great Clothiar yn *Wellys*, and so is now his Sunne.

The chefest of the Toun lyith by Est and West, and sum
parte cast out with a freat by South, in the out part wher-
of was a Chapelle, as sum say, of *Thomas Beket*.

Ther is but one Paroch Chirch in *Welles*, but that is large,
and standith in the West Part of the Toun: and is dedicate
to Sainct *Cuthberte*.

There is an Hospitale of 24. poore Menne and Wymen
at the North side of S. ¹ *Cuthbertes* Chirch. there is a Can-
tuary Prestre.

The Hospitale and the Chapelle is buildid al in lenth
under one Roofe from West to Est. *Nicolas Bubwith*
Bisshop of *Bath* was Founder of this, and brought it almost to
 δ the perfection, and that that lakkid was completid by
one *John Storthwayt*, one of the Executors of the Testament
of *Bubwith*.

There was an other Hospitale of S. *John* yn the Town,
stonding hard on the Ripe by South of S. *Andreas* Streme.
This Hospitale was foundid ϵ by . . . and *Hughe* Bisshops.

Clerk Bisshop of *Bath* had a late this House gyven to hym
by the King for the Lordship of *Dogmeresfeld*.

α abou a 2. miles G. β Desunt G. γ *Coscuns* G. δ the
deest G. ϵ by on *Hughe Byshope* St.

There is a Conduct in the Market Place derivid from the Bisshopes Conduct by the Licens of *Thomas Bekington* Bisshop sumtyme of *Bath*, for the which the Burgeses ons a yere solemply visite his Tumbe, and pray for hys sowle.

There be xij. right exceding fair Houses al uniforme of Stone high and fair windoid in the North side of the Market Place, joining hard to the North West part of the Bisshop's Palace. This cumly Peace of Work was made by Bisshop *Bekington*, that myndid, yf he had lyvid lengger, to have buildid other xij. on the South side of the Market steele, the which Work if he had complishid it had bene a α spectable to al Market Places in the West Cuntery.

This Work was made by the Legacie of Doctor *Wolman*, Deane of *Welles*.

Wylliam Knight, now Bisshop of *Bath*, buildith a Crosse in the Market Place, a right sumptuous Peace of Worke: in the Extreme Circumference wherof be vij. faire Pillers. and in another Circumference withyn them be vj. Pillers and yn the midle of this Circumference one Piller. al these shaul bere a Voite: and over the Voite shaul be *Domus Civica*.

The Area afore the Bisshop's Palace lyith Est of the Market stede, and hath a fair high Waul toward the Market stede, and a right goodly Gate House yn it, made of late by Bisshop *Bekington*, as it apperith by his Armes. On the South side of this Area is the Bisshop's Palace dichid brodely and waterid about by the Water of *S. Andres* Streame let into it. This Palace ys strongely waullid and ¹ embatelid Castelle lyke, and hath in the first Front a godly Gate House yn the midle, and at eche ende of the Front a round Towr, and 2. other round Towers be ² lykelyhod yn the Southside of the Palace. and then is ther one at every Corner. The Haul of the Palace ys exceding fayre. The Residew of the House is large and fair. Many Bisshops hath bene the Makers of it, as it is now.

The Chanons of *Welles* had there Houses afore the Translation of the Se to *Bath*, wher now the Bisshop's Palace is. *John of Tours* first Bisshop of *Bath* put them out. and they iyns β hath buildid them a xij. very faire Houses, partely on the North side of the Cimitery of the Cathedrale Chirch, partely without. Bisshop *Bekington* buildid the Gate House at the West Ende of the Cemiterie.

α spectacle St. & G. β have G. St.

¹ embateld. ² lykelyhod.

The

α The Decanes Place is on the Northe side of the Cimitery.

Ther is at the Est Ende of the Cimitery a Volt and a Gate, and a Galery over made by β *Bekington*.

From *Welles* to *Glessenbyri* about a 5. Miles from North to South West. Fol. 42.

Fyrst yn the Toune over S. *Andres* Water γ by S. *John's*, ^{S. *Andres* Broke.} aboute a Quarter of a Mile out of *Welles* I passid over a litle Broket, an Arme of S. *Andres* Water or *Welles* Water: And ther as I passid over it I saw hard on the lifte Hand a Stone Bridge of one Arche. This Arme shortly after joynith δ yn the Medowes with the principal Part of *Welles* Water.

And about half a Mile beyond this Bridg I passid over another Brook caullid *Coscumbe* Water a bigger streame then *Welles* Water.

I lernid there, That *Welles* Water metith with *Coscumbe* Water on the right Hond not far from the Causey, and so go yn one Botom to the Mere.

There is a Castelle on an Hille in this Medow about *Coscumb* Water, *cujus ruinæ adhuc apparent*, communely caullid *Fenne-Castel*.

Coscumbe Broke risith a Mile above *Shepton*. then to *Shepton*, then to *Coscumb* a Mile. Then to *Dulstingcote* Bridge a 3. Miles. Then about a Mile *dim.* to the Bridges yn the way betuixt *Welles* and *Glessenbyri*.

Then a Mile or more of I cam to a praty streame of Water that at the Stone Bridge that I passid over cam down by the lifte Hand: and hard above the Bridge of one Stone Arche brake ynto 2. Partes, and therby I passid over 2. litle Stone Bridgges. ^{Sowcy-Water.}

Then about half a Mile farther I cam to a few Houses, and so enterid into a very great playne Medow of a 6. or 7. Miles about in Cumpace by Estimation, and so passid about a Mile farther by a Causey onto *Hartelake*¹ Bridge o one Arche of Stone.

As much of this playne Medow or More as is Weste of this Causey *cis pontem de Hertlak* is caullid *Cranelmere*.

That Part that lyith by Est of it, is caullid *Seggemore*.

α The Archdacons Place St. β *Bishopp Bekington* G. γ by S. *John's Hospitall*. About a quarter, &c. G. beginning a new δ. yn deest G.

The Water of *Sowey* cummith thorough this Bridge of Stone, and risith in the Rootes of *Mendepe-Hille* by Est at *Doultin* Village owte of a Welle bering the Name of S. *Aldelm*.

Fol. 43. A Mile by Est or ever this Streame cum to *Hartelak* Bridg ther is an Arme cast out by force out of *Sowey* Water, and a Marfch Walle made by Mennys Policy betwixt this Arme forcid out and the principale Streame of *Sowey*, and this Waulle continuith to *Hartelak* Bridge, α and Mile lower: and then booth go soone after into the Mere. if this Marfch Waulle were not kept, and the β cahales of eche partes of *Sowey* River kept from Abundance of γ Wedes, al the plaine Marfch Ground at fodaine Raynes wold be overflowen, and the profite of the Meade lost.

From *Härkeley* Bridg I passid by a litle Bridge over the Arme of *Sowey*.

As much of this More or Medow Ground that lyith beyond *Hartlake* Bridge by West South West is caullid *Glessenbyri-More*.

From *Hartlake* Bridg I passid by a low about a Quarter of a Mile: and then I conscendid by a litle and a litle to Hilly Ground a hole Miles ryding, and so enterid into *Glessenbyri*.

The chief streate and longgest of the Towne of *Glessenbyri* lyith by Est and Weste. and at the Market Crosse in the West Ende there is a streate by flat South and almost Northe.

There is a Market kept in *Glessenbyry* every Weke on the *Wensday*.

Ther be 2. Paroche Chirchis yn *Glessenbyri*. S. *John Baptiste* on the North side of the principal Streat of the Toune. This is a vary fair and lightsum Chirch: and the Est Part of it is very elegant and isled.

The Body of the Chirch hath Arches on eche side. The Quier hath 3. Arches on eche side.

The Quadrate Tour for Belles at the West End of the Chirch is very high and fair.

Ther lyith on the North side of the Quier one *Richard Atwell* that died *circa annum D. 1472*. This *Atwelle* did

α and a mile lower St. & G. β canales in G. fed cabales in St. Sic in Autographo. votem hanc omisit B. Forsan scribi debet canales. γ Weet G.

much

much cost in this Chirch, and gave fair Houfing that he had buildid in the Toune onto it. *α* In *Latten* called *ad fontem*¹.

Johanna Wife to *Atwelle* lyith buried in a lyke marble Tumbe on the South side of the Quier.

Ther lyith one *Camel* a Gentilman in a fair Tumbe in the South part of the *Transept* of the Chirch.

Briwetun River cummith from *Briwetun* x. Miles of to the West Part of the Toun of *Glessenbyri*, and so rennith to the Mere a 2. Miles lower. Fol. 44.

Or ever this River cum to *Glessenbyri* by a Mile it cummith to a Bridge of Stone of a 4. Arches communely caullid *Pont-perlus*, wher men fable that *Arture* cast in his Swerd. *Pons periculofus.*

The River brekith at this Bridge ynto 2. Partes, wherof the principalle goith to *Glessenbyri*.

The other goith thoroug low *Morisch* Grounde, and metith again with the principal streame or ever that it goith into the Mere.

The Mere is as at high Waters in Winter a 4. Miles in *Ferramer*, Cumpace, and when it is left a 2. Miles and an half, and most communely 3. Miles.

This Lak or Mere is a good Mile yn lenght: and at the Ende of it toward West it cummith again *in alveum*. and going about a Mile it brekith ynto 2. Armes, wherof the one goith to *Highe-Bridge*, the other to *Rookes-Bridge*, and so the Armes goith a fundre to the by Crekes.

From *Wellys* by South to *Doultincote* Bridge of Stone, under the whiche *Cofcumbe* Water rennith about a Mile al by very ille rokky way.

Thens I passid about a Mile more by lyke Ground, and this far I saw sum store of Elme wood.

Thens *β* up onto playne open Downes by a stony soile a 3. good Miles, and then a Myle by low Pasture Ground onto *γ*¹ *Everchirch-Village*, wher *Clerk* last Bisshop of *Bathe* had a Maner Place, *δ* in whos tyme it was *²* a ruinus Thing, clene in a maner taken down.

α Voces istæ, quas penitus omisit B. in Autographo leguntur; sed adjecit manus paullo recentior: ut nempe quid Atwelle lingua Latina denotat indicaret. β up on deest G. γ Leg. Everchrich. δ Leg. in whos tyme it was, as a ruinus Thing, clene &c.

Fol. 45.

Thens to *Golafre* Bridge of Stone, under the wich rennith a Broke rising a 3. Miles of by North Est, and about a Mile lower goith ynto *Briwe*-Ryver. The very Place of the *Confluentia* is a 2. Miles byneth *Bruton*.

Milton Village & a litle above *Golafre* Bridge, wherof the Water at *Golafre*-Bridge of sum is caullid *Mylton*-Water. There is about this Bridge and *Milton* meately plenty of Wood.

From *Milton* to *Briwetun* about a Mile *dim*.

Briwetun as I cam from North West into it by South lyith al a this side *Brywe* Ryver. There is a streath yn it from North to South, and another far fairer then that from Est to West.

The Toun is now much occupied with making of Clothe, The Paroche Chirch and thabbay by it stande beyond the Ryver, hard over the Est Bridge in *Bruton*. This Bridge is of 3. Archys of Stone.

Ther is in the Market Place of the Toun a new Crosse of 6. Arches, and a piller yn the midle for Market folkes to stande yn, begon and brought up to *fornix* by *Ely* β lasse Abbate of *Bruton*. The Abbay ther was afore the Conqueste a Place of Monkes foundid by *Algarus*, Erle of *Cornewal*. *Moion* set Chanons there sins the Conquest, and divers of the *Moions* were buried there. One *Wylliam* Gilbert of late Tyme beyng Prior of *Bruton* went to *Rome*, and there procurid first that the Name of the Priory of *Bruton* might be chaungid ynto an Abbay. This *Gilbert* beyng Abbate did great Cost in the γ Abbay δ *Bruton* in Building, almoſte¹ reedifying it.

The Toun of *Briwetun* to the Marquet Crosse standith yn *Selwod*.

And so doth the Abbay on the other Ripe of the Ryver.

The Ryver of *Briwe* risith in *Selwod* at a place caullid *Briweham* a 3. Miles by ϵ from *Bruton*.

About this Quarter wher *Briwe* risith, that is to say withyn a 2. or 3. Miles ther about, risith *Stour* and *Wilugh*.

α Village is G. β late for lasse in G. γ Abbay of Bruton G.
 δ Lege of Bruton. ϵ by Northe from Brutun St.

The *Mere* a Market Toun is about an eight Milys from *Briwetun*.

Goyng out of the Toun of *Briwetun* I passid over a Stone Bridge of 3. Arches at the West South West end of the Toun, and ther cam a Broket from Northeft ynto *Briwe*.

α There is, as I hard, a Bridge of Stone on *Briwe* a 5. Miles lower then *Briwetun* caullid *Lideforde*, and a β 2. Miles lower *Ponteperilus*."

Castelle Cary 2. Miles from *Briwetun*.

I rode from the Bridg up a Stony Hille to a very fair and fruteful Champain, and so passid forth a v. Miles by litle Woode. at the 4. Miles ende of this way I passid over a Broke by a Stone Bridge, and so cam strait to *North-Cadbyri* a Village, and about a Mile γ farther to *South-Cadbyri*, and ther a litle beyond be great Crestes of Hylles. Fol. 46.

This Water of *Cadbyri* risith from 2. Heddes. First or I cam to *Cadbyri* by half a Mile or ther about I passid over a Broket that risith in Mr. *Fitzjames* Park at out of a Ponde, and goith into or metith with *Cadbyri* water about half a Mile lower then the Bridge that was passid over to *Cadbyry*.

The other risith a 3. Milys above *North-Cadbyri* by North Est. *Cadbyri* Water goith from *North-Cadbyri* to a Bridge a Mile West from *South-Cadbyri*, having then with hym in one botom the other Streame. and about a v. Miles lower withyn a Quarter of a Mile to *Ilchestre* it metith with *Ivel* Ryver.

At the very South Ende of the Chirch of *South-Cadbyri* standith *Camallate*, sumtyme a famose Toun or Castelle, δ CATH ^{bellum} apon a very Torre or Hille, wonderfully enstrengthenid ^{significat} of nature. to the which be 2. Enteringes up by very : stepe ^{lingua Bri-} way : one by North Est, and another by South West. ^{tannica"}

The very Roote of the Hille wheron this Forteres stode is more then a Mile in Cumpace.

In the upper Parte of the ζ Coppe of the Hille be 4. Diches or Trenches, and a balky Waulle of Yerth betwixt every one of them. In the very Toppe of the Hille above al the Trenchis is *magna area* or *campus* of a 20. Acres or more by Estimation, wher yn dyverse Places

α This § is in the Margin of the Orig. β three G. γ farre [l. farther] thence G. δ Defunt G. ε stepe wayes G. ζ Sic in *Autographo*. Toppe in B.

men may se Foundations and *rudera* of Walles. There was much dusky blew stone that People of the Villages therby hath caryid away.

This Top withyn the upper Waulle is xx. Acres of Ground and more. and hath bene often plowid and borne very good Corne.

Much Gold, Sylver and Coper of the *Romaine* Coynes hath be found ther yn plouing: and lykewise in the Feldes in the Rootes of this Hille, with many other antique Thinges and α especial by Este. Ther was found in *hominum memoria* a Horse Shoe of Sylver at *Camallate*.

Fol. 47.

The People can telle nothing ther but that they have hard fay that *Arture* much resortid to *Camalat*.

The old Lord *Hungreford* was owner of this *Camallat*. Now *Hastinges*, the Erle of *Huntendune*, by his Mother.

Diverse Villages there about bere the Name of *Camalat* by an Addition, as ¹ *Quene-Camalat*, and β other.

The Hylle and the Diches kepe well now viij. Shepe.

Al the Ground by South West, and West of *Camalat* lyith in a Vale, so that one or 2. wayes it may be sene far of.

From *Camallat* to *Shirburne* a 3. Miles al by champayne but fruteful Ground.

Mr. *Gilbert* a Gentilman hath a poore Mansion Place by South Est of the very γ Rottes of *Camallat*.

Shirburn
caullid in
sum old
Evidences
clarus fons.

The Town of *Shirburne* stondith ² partely on the Brow of an Hille, partely in a Botom. δ I esteime it to lak litle of a 2. Miles in Cumpace. it stondith partely by making of Clothe, but most by al maner of Craftes: and for a dry Toun or other, saving *Pole* that is a litle: think, I take it to be the best Toun at this ζ present Tyme yn *Dorsetshir*.

The Bisshops of *Sarum* Sete was a long tyme at *Shirburne*.

Syns Monkes were set ther for Chanons.

The Body of the Abbay Chirch dedicate to our Lady servid ontill a hunderith Yeres syns for the chife Paroche Chirch of the Town.

α especially St. & G. β others G. γ roote G. δ I esteime it to lak litle of a 2. miles in Cumpace.] 7. Ed. 6. The Compass of *Sherborne* is nere four miles, and the Proceffion Grownd about 13. miles. The Town is above a mile long every way. *Notam hanc è schedula cujusdam amici eruditi descripsi.* ϵ thing G. Lege thing. ζ present deest G.

This was the Cause of the Abolition of the Paroch Chirch there. The Monkes and the Tounes-Men felle at variaunce, bycause the Tounes-Men tooke privilege to use the Sacrament of ¹ Baptisme in the Chapelle, of *Al-Halowes*. Whereupon one *Walter Galler*, a stout Bocher, dwelling yn *Shirburn*, defacid clene the ² Font-stone, and after the variaunce growing to a playne sedition, and the Townes-Menne by the α Mene of an Erle of *Huntendune*, lying yn those Quarters, and taking the Townes-Mennes Part, and the Bisshop of *Saresbyri* the Monkes Part, a Preste of ³ *Al-Halowis* shot a Shaft with fier into the Toppe of that Part of S. β *Marye* Chirch that devidid the Est Part that the Monkes usid γ from the Townes-Men usid: and this Partition chauncing at that tyme to be thakkid yn the Rose was sette a fier, and consequently al the hole δ Chirch, the Lede and Belles meltid, was defacid.

Fol. 48.

Then *Bradeford* Abbate of *Shirburn*: perfecutid this Injurie. and the Tounes-Menne were forcid to contribute to the Reedifyng of this Chirch.

But after thys tyme *Al Halowes* Chirch and not S. *Maryes* was usid for the Paroche Chirch.

Al the Est Parte of S. *Mary* Chirch was reedified yn Abbate *Bardefordes* tyme, saving a Chapelle of our Lady an old Peace of Work that the Fier came not to, by reason that it was of an older Building.

There were of auncient tyme buried 2. Kinges, Sunnes to *Ethelwolph* King of *West-Saxons*, yn a Place behynd the High Altare of S. *Marie* Chirch; but ther now be no Tumbes nor no Writing of them seene.

A Noble Man caullid *Philip Fitz Payne* was buried and his Wife with hym under an Arch on the North side of the Presbyterie. This Tumbe was of late defacid.

Peter Ramesunne next Abbate saving one to *Bradeford* buildid à *fundamentis* al the West Part of S. *Marie* Chirch.

The Porche of the South side of the Body of S. *Mary* Chirch ys an antique Peace of Work, and was not defacid

α meanes St. & G. β *Maryes* St. & G. γ from that the G. *Lege cum B.* from that the. δ Church (the Leade and Bells melting) was defaced G. ϵ *profecutyd* St. & G. Prosecuted B.

with Fier, bycause it stooode with a far lower Rose then the Body of the Chirch did.

The Cloyster of thabbay on the North side of the Chirch was buildid by one Abbate *Frithe*. This Abbate was not very long afore *Bradfordes* Tyme.

Myer the last Abbate of *Shirburn* saving one made the fair Castel over the Conduct in the Cloister and the Spoutes of it.

The Hedde of this Water is in a Peace of the Toune, and is caullid *New Welle*.

The Chapitre House is ancient, and yn the Volte of it be payntid the Images of Bischops that had their Sete at *Shirburn*.

Fol.49. One *S. John* a Noble Man lyith yn the Chapitre House.

Ramesunne Abbate sette a Chapelle caullid *our Lady of Bow* hard to the ¹ South side of the old Lady Chapelle.

Ther is an old Arch of a Gate at the Est South Est Ende of *S. Mary* Chirch, as a token that of old Tyme the Close of Chanons or Monkes was enwallid about.

Emerentiana. Ther was of old Tyme a Paroche Chirch *titulo S. Emerentiane* now faullen clene downe. It stode in the North side of the Toun wher now is a Close.

There was a Chapelle of *S. Michael* yn the Toun now clene doun.

Ther was a Chapelle of *Thomas Bekket* on the Grene in *Shirburn*. it stondith but incelebratid.

There was an Heremitage of *S. John* by the Mylle, now down.

Ther was an Hospital begon by devotion of good People yn *Shirburn* an^o.4. *Henrici* 6. and the King is taken for Founder of it. It stondith yet.

Ther is a Chapelle in *S. Marye* Chirch & Yard. one *Dogget* a Chanon of *Saresbyri* made it of late dayes.

The Bischop of *Saresbyri* is Lord of the Town of *Shirburne*.

Shirburn stondith on the Northside of the Broke that cummith by it.

The Castelle of *Shirburne* is in the Est End of the Toun upon a Rokky Hillet. it hath by West North West, and by Est South Est, Morisch Grounde.

& Yard deest G.

Rogerus le Poure, Bishop of *Saresbyri* in *Henry* the first Tyme, & buildid this Castelle, and cast a great Dike without it, and made a false Mure without the Dike.

& buildid this Castelle,] But there had been a Castle long before this time at *Shirburne*, as I gather from a very old book of Charters made by divers Kings and other Illustrious Personages to *Shirburne* Abbey. I suppose therefore that *Roger Poure* built his Castle on the same Ground, on which the former Castle had been erected, and perhaps there were at that time abundance of Ruins remaining of the old Castle, which might be made use of upon this occasion. As for the said Book of Charters, it is a very valuable MS. and it does not seem to me to have been ever seen, at least not made use of, either by Mr. *Leland*, Mr. *Dodsworth*, Sir *William Dugdale*, or by any of our eminent Antiquaries that have written of our Religious Houses. From this Book it is manifest that tho' *Roger Poure*, Bishop of *Sarum*, was a great Benefactor to the Abbey, yet that it had been built long before by *Wlfin* Bishop of *Shirburn*, namely in the Year 998. at which time King *Æthelred* gave him leave to change the Secular Canons here into *Benedictine* Monks, which accordingly he forthwith did, and built another Monastery, which was afterwards enriched with a very considerable quantity of Lands, all which were confirm'd by Pope *Eugene* the III. in the Year 1145. being the XIth. Year of King *Stephen's* Reign. The said Bishop *Wlfin* is call'd *Wilffinus* by *Malmsbury* *, *Wlffius* by *Leland* †, and *Wulffinus* by *Godwin* ‡, and others; but in this *Godwin* is to be corrected that he makes him to have dyed in the Year 958. whereas it is very probable that he did not enter upon his Bishoprick 'till some Years after that time, since, according to this Charter, he must have been living in the Year 998. 'Twould be a good piece of Service to Learning to have all the Charters of this venerable old MS. (which belongs to a very skillful Antiquary, and was procur'd for my use by a very worthy and learned Friend, to whom I am also highly indebted upon other Accounts) printed and publish'd; but this is an Undertaking not agreeable to my present Design, nor consistent with the Limits allow'd me. For which reason 'twill be sufficient to give only the first two Charters, (one of which is King *Æthelred's* and the other Bishop *Wlfin's*) and the last, (which contains Pope *Eugene's* Confirmation, and mentions the Lands that had been granted before) adding withal an Extract out of *Domesday* Book (for so I take it to be, tho' it be not specify'd as such)

* De Cestis Pont. Angl. p. 248. † Coll. T. I. p. 395. ‡ De Præsul. p. 386. which

which I have also found in the said MS. and is written in the same Hand with the Charters themselves.

[Charta Æthelredi regis, qua licentiam concedit episcopo Wlfino ordinandi & instituendi monachos Benedictinos in cœnobio Scireburnensis ecclesiæ: qua etiam cœnobii rus annotavit.]

Anno ab † incarnationis dominicæ DCCCC. nonagesimo octavo, ego Æthelredus, totius Albionis dei gubernante moderamine basileus, suadente archiepiscopo Ælfrico cum consilio meorum episcoporum ac principum, seu nobilium, michique fidelium assistentium, annui episcopo Wlfino ordinare monachicæ conversationis normam, castamque vitam & deo amabilem secundum institutionem sancti patris Benedicti in cœnobio Scireburnensis ecclesiæ, ea ratione videlicet ut quisquis successor ei advenerit, sive pius sive crudelis, non habeat facultatem male tractare res monachorum, sit pastor non tyrannus, gubernet ad fratrum utilitatem secundum pastorem auctoritatem, non ad lupinam rapacitatem, pascat suos & se sequentes, habeat ipse solus victum inter fratres, sicut scriptum est: principem populorum te constitui. esto in illis quasi unus ex illis. Regat ipse juxta animarum & corporum utilitatem substantiam monasterii, ita duntaxat ut fratrum consilio non sit ignotum quicquid agatur. Et si forte, quod absit, evenierit ut pastor & grex * discordantur, semper ad examen archiepiscopi reservetur, & ipse regi intimet ut justa correctio sequatur. Et quia mos minime apud nos consentit ut in episcopali sede abbas constituatur, fiat ipse episcopus eis abbas & pater, & ipsi fratres obedientes ei sint sicuti filii & monachi cum castitate & humilitate & subjectione secundum disciplinam almi patris nostri Benedicti, ut una brævium æternæ coronæ accipere mereantur. Et quoniam, sicut ait apostolus, nos sumus in quos fines seculorum devenerunt, & multiplicato jam genere humano, adeo ut per plures † græ inopiæ ruris non habentes ubi vel arando, vel fodiendo, agriculturam exercentes victum adipiscantur, insuper & crescente philargiria non nullorum ut quisque rapiat sibi quod potuerit, optimum duxerunt priores nostri ut omnis lis terminibus certis adnulletur, ideoque territoria causa concordie assuescere nuper inter mundanos cœpere, ut por-

† F. incarnatione dominica. * Malim, discordentur. † Sic in MS. An gravamine?

tionem quisque propriæ telluris libere * excolet. Quorum ego exempla imitatus rus prædicti cænobii hac cartula annotari censeo. Hoc est in ipsa Scireburna centum agelli in loco qui dicitur Stocland, & prædium monasterii sicut Wlfinus episcopus fossis sæpibusque girare curavit; deinde novem cassatos in loco qui ab incolis Holancumb nuncupatur. item in Halganstoke XV. in Thorford VII. in Bradanford X. in Wonburna V. in Westun VIII. in Stapulbreigce XX. in Wulfheardigstoke X. in Cumbtun VIII. in Osanstoke II. & massam unam juxta ripam maris quæ dicitur Ætlim. Et quicquid deus his auxerit ex donis fidelium continua securitate & jugi libertate possideant fratres inibi degentes, tribus exceptis, quæ omnibus communicata sunt, scilicet expeditione, pontis arcisve restauratione. tamen nulli debitores sint in rogi constructione, eo quod monasterium hoc opus indigere novimus. Si forte, quod absit, hanc nostram donationem quispiam annullare temptaverit, & ad libitus proprios deflectere, sciat se æquissimo judici rationem redditurum, clangente tuba archangeli extremo examine, ubi omnis æquitas & justitia Christo judicante cunctis manifestabitur. Ego Æthelredus rex Anglorum hanc libertatem concedo sæpedito monasterio sub episcopo quemcunque elegerit semper regendo, & signaculo sanctæ crucis ✠ hanc munificentiam consigno coram his testibus. Ego Ælfricus archiepiscopus hoc donum data michi benedictione firmavi. Ego Ealdulf archiepiscopus libens favi atque consensi. Ego Wlstanus episcopus hoc idem affirmavi. Ego Ælpheagus episcopus consensum præbui. Ego Wlfinus episcopus hoc meum desiderium ad perfectum usque perduxi. Ego Ælswinus episcopus hilari mente concessi. Ego Æthelward dux gratanter corroboravi. Ego Ælfric dux consentaneus fui. Ego Ælfsige abbas. Ego Wlsgar abbas. Ego Leofric abbas. Ego Godwine abbas. Ego Æthelmær minister. Ordulf minister. Wulfget minister. Brihtmær minister. Leowine minister. Brihtric minister. Wulfnoth minister.

[Charta Wlfini episcopi pro constitutione & ordinatione sapientum monachorum in matre ecclesiarum Sanctæ Mariæ Scireburniæ.]

In nomine domini. Ego Wlfinus gratia dei episcopus constituo & ordino sapientes monachos in matre ecclesiarum Sanctæ Mariæ Scireburniæ jussu & consilio regis Æthelredi, & hortatu Ælfrici archipræsulis & omnium episcoporum, & consensu prin-

* F. excolat.

cipum totius Angliæ expulſis clericis. Trado etiam eis territoria & poſſeſſiones quas habuerunt ab initio qui ſancto loco deſervierunt ad gloriam & laudem dei, & ad honorem & reverentiam antecęſſorum & ſucceſſorum meorum, & unum caſſatum in ipſa villa, & omnem decimam epiſcopii ejuſdem villæ in omnibus rebus, & decimum agrum in tota villa in decimam, & XXIIII. carucarum onera de ſilva per omnes annos. Statuo eis ad remedium animæ meæ & regum & pontificum & principum & eccleſias & terras liberas à regali exactione & à tributis in omni civitate & mercatu. Si quis hæc permutare voluerit excommunico eum à regno dei. Data Lundoniæ Indiotione XI. præſente rege coram omni concilio.

Confirmatio terrarum Mon. Scireb.

Eugenius epiſcopus ſervus ſervorum Dei, dilectis filiis monachis monaſterii Sanctæ Mariæ Scireburniæ tam præſentibus quam futuris regularem vitam profeſſis in perpetuum. Quoniam ſine veræ cultu religionis nec karitatis unitas poteſt ſubſiſtere, nec deo gratum exhiberi ſervitium, expedit apoſtolicæ auctoritati religioſas perſonas diligere, & earum quieti auxiliante domino providere. Ea propter dilecti in domino filii veſtris juſtis poſtulationibus clementer annuimus, & præſatum beatæ dei genitricis ſemperque virginis Mariæ monaſterium, in quo divino mancipati eſtis obſequio, ſub beati Petri & noſtra protectione ſuſcipimus, & præſentis ſcripti privilegio communimus, ſtatuentes ut quæcunque poſſeſſiones, quæcunque bona in præſentiarum juſte & canonicè poſſidetis, aut in futurum conceſſione pontificum, liberalitate regum, largitione principum, oblatione fidelium, ſeu aliis juſtis modis præſtante domino poteritis adipiſci, firma vobis veſtrisque ſucceſſoribus & illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis. Monaſterium ipſum beatæ Mariæ cum poſſeſſionibus, terris, redditibus, libertatibus à regibus Angliæ & epiſcopis Saresberię rationabiliter conceſſis, & aliis omnibus pertinentiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Stapelbrige cum decimis, & aliis pertinentiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Hortona cum capellis de Cnoltun, & de Chiſelberi, cum pertinentiis ſuis. Capellam de Woborn. Eccleſiam Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ juxta caſtellum cum duabus capellis & appendiciis ſuis. Eccleſiam Sancti Andreæ in Scireburna cum omnibus pertinentiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Bradeford cum capellis & aliis appenditiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Hagalſtona cum omnibus appenditiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Coriſcumba cum appenditiis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Stoca cum capella & omnibus appendiciis ſuis. Eccleſiam de Lim cum appenditiis

ditiis suis. Ecclesiam de Fleote cum capella & pertinentiis suis. Ecclesiam de Littleham cum appenditiis suis. Ecclesiam de Charf-wella cum decimis & aliis pertinentiis suis. Ecclesiam de Cad-weli cum capellis, terris, decimis, & aliis pertinentiis suis. Vil-lam quæ dicitur Stapelbrigge. Westona, cum omnibus pertinen-tiis suis. Woburna, Tornesford, Bradesford, Wica, Hloscum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Cumtona & superior Cumtona, & parva Cumtona cum pertinentiis suis. Propeschirche & Stoc-land, cum silvis & pratis, & cum duobus molendinis. Vicum qui est ante monasterium Sanctæ Mariæ Scireburniæ usque ad ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ extensus. Molendinum unum juxta mo-nasterium vestrum. Decimam de Bradesford. Decimam de Vi-ca. Decimam de Woburna. Tres domos censuales in vicis Sci-reburniæ cum aliis domibus ad easdem pertinentibus. Molendi-num juxta ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ. Domos vestras censuales circa atrium monasterii cum pomeriis & appenditiis aliis. Villam quæ dicitur * Hortonam cum pertinentiis suis. Chingestonam cum pertinentiis suis. Halgastocam, & Nithereftocam, & Curn-dunam, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Coriscumam cum perti-nentiis suis. Stocam Bromlegam, Laurechestocam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Fleotam cum appendiciis suis. Beram, Seto-nam cum salinis & aliis pertinentiis suis. Piscarias de Fleota, & de Bera, & de Setona. Littleham cum piscariis, pratis, ne-moribus & aliis adjacentiis suis. Carsewillam cum pertinentiis suis. Bromlegam cum adjacentiis suis. Lim cum piscariis & aliis appendiciis suis. Duos mansos in Mileburnia. Unum mansum in Ciulecestria. Omnes domos vestras censuales quas ha-betis in burgo Warham cum capella Sancti Andreæ. Decimas de vinea quæ est juxta castellum. Decimas anguillarum de viva-riis. Contra omnes festivitates Sanctæ Mariæ per integrum diem piscationes in vivariis Scireburniæ. Fenum trium carro-rum in Bera singulis annis. Unam carratam feni annuatim de dominio episcopi. Sepulturam quoque ipsius loci liberam esse de-cernimus, ut eorum, qui se illic sepeliri deliberaverint, devotioni & extremæ voluntati, nisi forte excommunicati sint, nullus ob-sistat, salva justitia matricis ecclesiæ. Obeunte vero ejusdem loci abbate, vel suorum quolibet successorum, nullus ibi qualibet subreptionis astutia seu violentia præponatur, nisi quem communi consensu vel fratrum pars consilii sanioris secundum dei timorem & beati Benedicti regulam providerint eligendum. Decernimus

* F. Hortonæ.

ergo &c. Dat. trans Tiberim per manum Roberti sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ presbiteri cardinalis & cancellarii Non. Febr. Indictione ix. Incarnationis dominicæ anno MCXLV. pontificatus vero domini Eugenii Papæ III. anno primo.

[E Libro Magno censuali (ut videtur) vulgo **Doomesday.**] Episcopus Saresberie tenet Scireburniam.

Eadgitha regina tenuit, & ante eam Alfwoldus episcopus. Tempore regis Eadwardi geldavit pro XLIII. hidis. Terra est XLVI. car. De hac terra tenet episcopus XII. hidas, & ibi habet XXV. villanos, & XIII. bordarios cum XII. car. Ibi C. & XXX. acræ prati. De quibus III. acræ sunt in Sumersæte juxta Myleburne. Pastura 1. leuva long. & 1. lat. Silva II. leuv. long. & tantundem lat. De eadem terra hujus manerii tenet de episcopo Otbold III. hidas, Smoth vero V. hidas & dimid. Ingelbertus V. hidas, Waleran. III. hidas, Radulfus III. hidas. Uxor Hugonis Grip. II. hidas. In his XXII. hidis & dimid. sunt XXI. car. & XXXIII. villani, & XV. bordarii, & X. cot-scez, & III. servi. Ibi III. molina reddunt XVIII. solidos & dimid. De eadem etiam terra tenent VI. Taini VIII. hidas & dimid. & ibi habent VIII. car. & III. servos, & XVII. villanos, & XIX. bordarios, & III. molina reddunt XXX. denarios. In hoc manerio Scireburne præter supradictam terram habet episcopus in dominio XVI. carucatas terræ. Hæc terra nunquam per hidas fuit divisa, neque * geldatum. Ibi sunt in dominio V. car. & XXVI. villani, & XXVI. bordarii, & VIII. servi cum XI. carucis. Ibi molendinum reddit x. solidos. De hac quieta terra tenet Sinod de episcopo 1. carucatam terræ, & Edwardus aliam. Ibi sunt II. carucæ, & II. servi, & VIII. bordarii.

In hac eadem Scireburne tenent monachi ejusdem episcopi IX. carucatas terræ & dimid. quæ nec per hidas divisæ fuerunt, nec umquam geldaverunt. Ibi sunt in dominio III. carucatæ & dimid. & IIII. servi, & X. villani, & X. bordarii cum V. carucis. & III. molina reddunt XXII. solidos, † & & XX. acræ prati. Silva 1. leuva long. & IIII. quarentenis lat. De hac terra monachorum tenet Lambertus de eis 1. carucatam terræ, & ibi habet 1. carucam, & molinum reddit v. solidos. Quod habet episcopus in dominio in hoc manerio valet L. libras. Quod monachi VI. libras & X. solidos. Quod milites episcopi XXV. libras. Quod Taini VI. libras. Super

* Sic. † Sic.

hæc tenet Sinod de episcopo 1. bidam in eadem villa, & ibi habet 1. carucam, & 11. servos, & 11. bordarios. Valet XII. solidos. Hanc bidam tenuit Alwardus de rege Edwardo, sed tamen prius fuerat de episcopatu.

Idem episcopus tenet WOGBURNE. † T. R. E. geldabat pro v. bidis. Terra est 1111. car. De ea sunt in dominio 11. bidæ, & ibi 1. car. & 11. servi, & vi. villani, & v. bordarii, cum 111. car. Ibi viii. acræ prati, & 1111. acræ silvæ minutæ. Valet 1111. libras.

Idem episcopus tenet TORNEFORD. T. R. E. geldabat pro vii. bidis. Terra est vi. car. De ea sunt in dominio 111. bidæ, & ibi sunt 11. car. cum 1. servo, & vii. villani, & vii. bordarii, cum 1111. car. Ibi molinum reddit XII. sol. & vi. den. Ibi xvi. acræ prati. Silva x. quarent. long. & 1. quarent. lat. Valet c. sol.

Idem episcopus tenet BRADEFORD. T. R. E. geldabat pro x. bidis. Terra est x. car. De ea est in dominio 1. bida, & dimid. & ibi 111. car. & vii. servi, & viii. villani, & vii. bord. cum viii. car. Ibi molinum reddit xv. sol. & xx. acræ prati, & 111. acræ silvæ minutæ. Valet x. libras.

Idem episcopus tenet CVMTVNE. T. R. E. geld. pro vi. bidis, & 1. virg. terræ. Terra est viii. car. De ea est in dominio 1. bida, & 111. virgatæ terræ. & ibi 11. car. & vi. servi, & x111. villani, & x. bordarii, cum vi. car. Ibi molinum reddit x. sol. & vi. acræ prati. Silva 11. quarent. long. & lat. Valet vi. lib.

Idem episcopus tenet STAPELBRIGGE. T. R. E. geld. pro xx. bidis. Terra est xvii. car. De ea sunt in dominio vii. bidæ. & ibi 11. car. cum 1. servo, & xix. villani, & 11. bordarii, cum x1. car. Ibi molinum reddit xv. sol. & xxv. acræ prati. Pastura 1111. quarent. long. & 11. quarent. lat. Silva 1. leuga longa, & 111. quarent. lat. Valet x11. lib. De eadem terra tenet Lambertus 11. bidas, & ibi habet 1. car. cum vi. bord. Valet xx. sol. De eadem etiam terra^a ten. ten. monaster. 111. virg. quas Willelmus filius regis tulit ab ecclesia sine consensu episcopi & monachorum. Ibi est una car.

Idem episcopus tenet WESTVNE. T. R. E. geld. pro viii. bidis. Terra est vi. car. De ea sunt in dominio v. bidæ. & ibi 11. car. cum 1. servo, & vii. villani, & vii. bordarii, cum 111. car. Ibi x11. car. prati. ^b Siua modica, 1111. quarent. long. & 1. quarent. lat. Valet vii. libras.

Idem episcopus tenet CORISCVMBE. T. R. E. geld: pro x.

† i. e. tempore Edwardi regis.

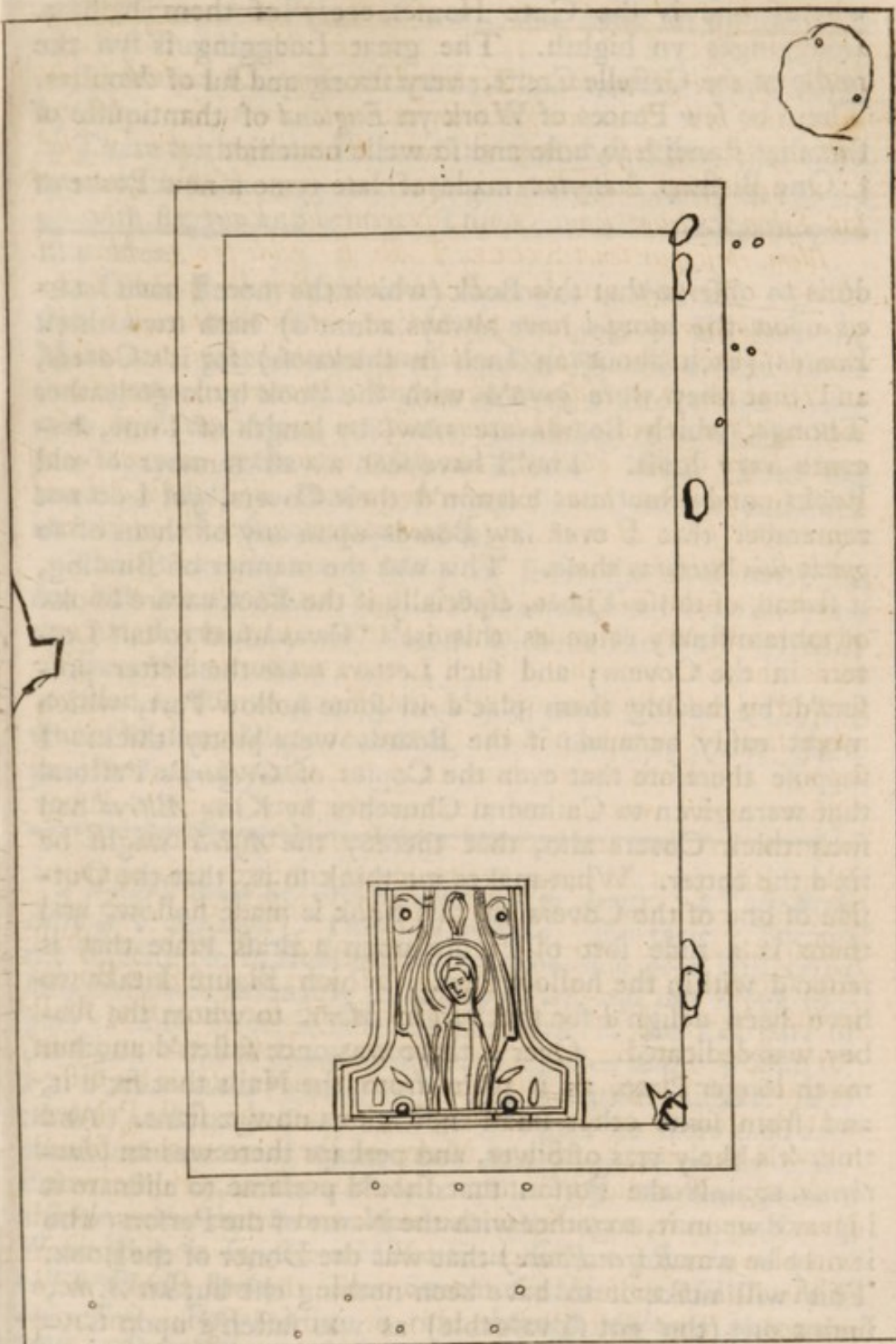
a Sic.

b L. silva.

hidis, una virg: minus. Terra est IX. car: De ea sunt in dominio IIII. hid. & III. virg: & ibi III. car. cum 1. servo, & VII. villani, & VII. cotfcez cum VII. car. Ibi molinum reddit v. sol. & x. acr: prati. Pastura IX. quarent: long: & IIII. quarent: lat. Silva 1. leug: long: & IIII. quarent: lat: Valet VII. libr.

Idem episcopus tenet STOCE. T. R. E. geld: pro VI. hidis & dimid. Terra est VII. car. Præter hanc sunt ibi II. car: terræ quæ nunquam divisæ sunt per hid: & ibi in dominio est 1. car: cum 1. servo, & VI. cotfcez. Ibi VIII. villani habent IIII. car. & II. Taini tenent II. hidas & dimid: & ibi habent II. car: & XII. cotfcez, & v. servi. Molinum redd: v. sol. Pastura v. quarent: long: & III. quarent: lat: Silva modica III. quarent: longa, & II. quarent: lata. Dominium valet VI. libr. Quod Taini tenent XL. sol. Hæc IX. descripta maneria sunt de victu monachorum Scireburniæ.

I had almost forgot to signify that this excellent, and venerable old MS. consists of two Parts. The first Part contains the Charters that I have already accounted for. The second is a Collection of Divine Offices, which, I believe, were formerly made use of in the Abbey Church of *Shirburne*; and I am apt to think that the Charters as well as Offices were written much about the time that the Abbey was reform'd by, and receiv'd new Benefactions from, *Roger Poure* Bishop of *Salisbury*. The Hand confirms this opinion. But not only the Book itself, but the Covers of it are very remarkable, and worthy the Observation of such as shall concern themselves in describing the ways of binding Books in that Age. This will be a Topick fit for him that shall write about the beginning of Printing. It will become him to trace the Original of several Letters made use of by different Printers from old MSS. 'Tis certain the first Printers follow'd the very Form and Make of the Letters they found in MSS. Nor did their immediate Successors act otherwise. Hence we may account for the black and white Letter. And withal we may from hence, in some degree, give a judgment of the Age of those MSS. from whence the first Books were printed. The first Binders also of printed Books imitated the Bindings observ'd in ancient written Books; tho' new Methods came up in time. The occasion of the imitation was that the printed Books might look like MSS. and, by that means, bring in the greater Gain. But 'tis not my Business to enter into this curious Subject. All I have to do



Ther be 4. great Toures yn the *α* Castelle Waulle. wherof one is the Gate House. every of them hath 3. Lodgginges yn highth. The great Lodgging is yn the midle of the Castelle Court, very strong and ful of Voultes. There be few Peaces of Work yn *England* of thantiquite of this that standith so hole and so welle couchid.

One Bisshop *Langeton* made of late tyme a new Peace of

do is to observe that this Book (which the more I have looked upon the more I have always admir'd) hath two thick Boards (each about an Inch in thickness) for it's Covers, and that they were joyn'd with the Book by large leather Thongs, which Boards are now, by length of Time, become very loose. Tho' I have seen a vast number of old Books, and oftentimes examin'd their Covers, yet I do not remember that I ever saw Boards upon any of them of so great thickness as these. This was the manner of Binding, it seems, of those Times, especially if the Books were books of extraordinary value as this is. 'Twas usual to cut Letters in the Covers; and such Letters were the better preserv'd by having them plac'd in some hollow Part, which might easily be made if the Boards were pretty thick. I suppose therefore that even the Copies of *Gregory's* Pastoral that were given to Cathedral Churches by King *Ælfred* had such thick Covers also, that thereby the *Æstels* might be fix'd the better. What makes me think so is, that the Outside of one of the Covers of this Book is made hollow, and there is a rude sort of Figure upon a Brass Plate that is fasten'd within the hollow Part. Which Figure I take to have been design'd for the Virgin *Mary*, to whom the Abbey was dedicated. Over it there was once fasten'd another much longer Plate, as is plain from the Nails that fix'd it, and from some other small indications now exstant. And this, 'tis likely was of Silver, and perhaps there was an *Anathema* against the Person that should presume to alienate it ingrav'd upon it, together with the Name of the Person (who it may be was *Roger Poure*) that was the Donor of the Book. This will make it to have been nothing else but an *Æstel*, such a one (tho' not so valuable) as was fasten'd upon *Gregory's* Pastoral. But this I leave to every Man's Judgment, and for that end I have added in the foregoing Page the very Figure, as I have caus'd it to be drawn from the Cover.

α Castelle Walls G.

Work

Work and Lodging of Stone at the West End of the Haul. other memorable Peace of work was none set up ther syns the first Building.

There is a Chapelle in a litle Close without the Castelle by Este,

There lyith at the Ende of the Castelle a Mere that sumtyme hath beene very much larger then it is now, as chokid up with flagges and wedes. There cummith a α Ryver ynto this Mere. Fol. 50.

β This Broke risith of v. Springes caullid the vij. Sisters in an hille side a 2. Miles or more by Est from the Mere at a place comunely caullid *Horethorn*. and thens sone gathering to one Botom maketh a Broke that cummith into the Mere, and after cumming to a straite Botom agayne goith to *Shirburn Milles*. Wher about the lower γ Mylle a Broke of much like Quantite cummith into it by the South Ripe of it.

This Broke risith a 3. Miles of from the Confluence by flat Est δ at a Place caullid *Puscandelle*, and rennith ynto the West even by the Botom without the Park bytwixt *Shirburn Water* and it.

Shirburn Water thens goith a 3. or more Milys to *Clifton*, wher Master *Horsey* dwellith, and sumwhat lower goith ynto δ *Ivele Ryver*.

α Ryver] Broke St. Broke *supra lin. in Autogr.* β This Broke risith of v. Springes.] This is a mistake. For these 7. Springs rise directly North from the Place in the Side of a Hill call'd *Milbourn Down* belonging to *Milbourn Port*, and this Brook supplys 3. Mills before it falls into the River in the East Part of the Town. *Ita in Scheda Antiquarii cujusdam docti.* γ Mills G. δ at a Place caullid *Puscandelle*] This is another mistake. For there is no Spring of any manner of value, no more than any other little common Spring that rises there or at any other Place. But at *Milbourn Week*, 2. Miles from *Shirborne*, there's a Spring rises that throws up continually so great a quantity of Water that it supplys a Mill a little distance from it, and it's call'd *Bradly Spring*. This Stream supplys two Mills at *Milbourn Port*. From thence it runs through *Milbourne Moor* to a Mill at *Goat Hill*, and so down along by the Park Wall through the R^t. Honourable the Lord *Digby's* Gardens, and *Dinny Bridge* to an Overshott Mill where the *Seven Sisters* and *Bradly Spring* joyn together. *Sic in Scheda Antiquarii prædicti.* δ ynto the G.

Cocherus
flu.

Above this Confluence on the same Ripe upper on *Ivel* cummith *Westcoker* Water yn that risith by Weste a 3. Miles from the Place that he enterith yn ynto *Ivel*.

From *Shirburn* backward to *South-Cadbyri* 3. good Miles.

A litle beyond this *Cadbyri* I turnid flat West by a litle Chapelle, α and a Mile thens a good Mile of I passid over a Stone Bridge sumwhat above augmentid with the Broke that risith out of Mr. *Fitzjames* Ponde, and thens a 4. good Miles β of al by low Ground yn sighte to *Ilchestre*.

Al this way the Pastures and Feeldes be much enclofid with Hegge Rowes of Elmes.

Or I cam to *Ilchester* by Estimation of a Mile *Cadbyri* Water and *Ivelcestre* Water confluebant.

Sum think that at *Coscumb* is one of the farthest Heddes of *Ivel* Ryver a 2. Myles by above *Ivel* Village.

γ The Streame of cummith by *Ivel* Village, and then a 3. Miles lower cummith to *Ivel* Toun Village: and δ here, as I hard, the Streame brekith into 2. Partes and sone yoynith agayn. and so even straite to *Limington*. and ther I saw *divortium aquæ* made longe fyns and cut by hand to serve a Mille in *Limington*, and thens the hole Streame goith scant a Mile of to *Ivelcestre*.

Fol. 51.

I enterid by South West into *Ilchester* over a great Stone Bridge of vij. Arches, yn the midle wherof were ij. litle Houfes of Stone. one of the right Hond, wher the commune gaiol is for Prisoners yn *Somersetshir*. The other House on ϵ the list Hond. The lesser of booth ζ semid to me to have bene a Chapelle. The Toun of *Ilchester* hath beene a very large thyng, and one of the auncientest Townes yn al that Quarter. At this tyme it is yn wonderful decay, as a thing in a maner η rasid with men of Warre.

Ther hath beene *in hominum memoria* 4. Paroche Chirchis yn the Toun, wherof one yet is occupied. The tokens of other 2. yet stond, and the 4. is clene yn Ruine.

Ther is a fre Chapelle in the Toun, the bakside wherof cummith to the Ryver side even hard bynethe the Bridge. and ther joynith a right praty Mansion House to this

α and a Mylle. Thens a good Myll of *Ipassyd* St. β of deest G. γ The Streame comithe by *Ivel* Village, and then St. δ there G. ϵ Leg. ut in Autogr. the list Hond the lesser of booth semid to me &c. ζ seemeth G. η raised by G.

Chapelle. I have hard say That many Yeres fyns ther was a Nunry wher this Chapelle ys.

Ther was also a late a House of Freres yn this Toune.¹

The greatest Token of auncient Building that I saw yn al the Toune ys a Stone Gate archid and voltid, and a Chapelle or Chirch of S. *Michael*, as I remembre, over it.

The Ryver of *Ivel* rennith from *Ivelcestre* to *Lamport* a 4. Miles lower.

Thens to *Michelboro*, wher is a Bridge of Tymber over *Ivel*. and the Water ebbith and flowith a above this Bridge.

* Thens to *Ilminstre*—[^α Take better hede. for *Ilme-stre*, as I fyns lernid, ys withyn a Mile of *Whitlakington*, where Master *Spek* dwellith, and is not ¹ on *Ivel* Water.]

And so to *Bridgwater*.

If a Man might go for the Fennes the next way from *Ivelcestre* to *Bridgwater* it were not x. Miles betwixt, where now it is xij.

From *Ivelcestre* to *Limington* Village about a Mile. One ^β *Iuuerney* was owner of this Toune and Lordship. he lyith richely buried yn a fair Chapelle on the North side of the Paroche Chirch of *Limington*. Fol. 52.

Ther lyith at the Feete of *Iuuerney* a Woman vaylid in a low Tumbe with an Image of Stone.

Ther lyith also in the South Arche of the same Chapelle a Gentilman and his Wife, ^γ I think also of the *Iuuerneys*.

There is a Cantuarie Prest in the Chapelle.

Iuuerney dwellid, as sum think, in the farme at the North Est side of the Chirch.

Iuuerneys Landes cam by Heires Generale to the *Bonevilles* of *Devonshire*.

There was but one of the *Bonevilles* that was a Baron : and that was Syr *Wyllyam Boneville*, whos Sonne ² married an Heire Generale of the Lord *Harington*, and ³ *Cecil* his Heire General was married to *Thomas* the Lord Marquise of *Dorsete*.

^α This Mr. Leland added since he wrote the other. ^β *Fuuerney* pro *Iuuerney* in G. & sic infra. ^γ I think defunt in G.

This Lord *Boneville* had many Bastardes, wherof he set up one in the West Partes, gyving him a 100. Markes of Land by the Yere. and this familie yet remainith there.

From *Limington* to *Montegue* by good Pasture and Corne Ground enclosid and meately welle woddid a 4. Miles.

The Toun of *Montegue* hath a poore Market, and is buildid of Stone as communely al Townes therabout be. I redde in the Booke of the Antiquites of *Gleffenbyri* that this Toun was caullid yn the Saxons Tyme *Logaresburch*. Sum thynk that ther was a great Castel and Forteresse at this Toun yn the Saxons Tyme. Sum say that the Counte of *Moretone* buildid a Castelle there sone after the Conquest: but that a Castelle hath bene there, and that the Counte of *Moreton* lay yn it, it is without doute. This ¹ Count chaungid the olde Name and caullid it *Montegue*, bycause it stode on a sharpe point of an Hille, and syns that Name hath prevaylid. This Counte of *Moreton* began a Priory of Blake Monkes a 3. or 4. in numbre under the Rootes of *Montegue* Hille, enduing it with 3. fair Lordeshippes, *Montegue* and *Titenbul* joyning to it. The 3. was *Criche* a 10. Miles from *Montegue* West South West. The Counte of *Moreton* toke part with *Robert Curthose* agayn King *Henry* the first, and after was toke, put in Prisone, and his Landes attaintid: at the which tyme the 3. Lordshipes gyven to *Montegue* Priory were taken away, and then were the Monkes compellid to begge for a certein season. At the laste King *Henry* the first had pyte of them, and offerid them their owne Landes again and more, so that the wold leave that Place and go to *Lamporte*, wher at that tyme he entendid to have made a notable Monasterie. But the Monkes entretid hym that they might kepe theyr old House: and apon that he restorid them their 3. Lordshipes, translating his mynde of building an Abbay from *Lamporte* to *Readyng*. Then cam one *Reginaldus Cancellarius*, so namid by likelihod of his Office, a man of great Fame about King *Henry* the first, and he felle to Relligion, and was Prior of *Montegue*, and enlargid it with Buildinges and Possessions. And thus the Priory encreasing, and the hole Lordship of *Montegue* beyng yn the Monkes Possession, the notable Castelle partely felle to Ruine, and partely was taken doune to make the Priory. So that many Yeres syns no Building of it remaynid, only a Chapelle was sette apon the very toppe of the Dungeon, and that yet stondith ther.

Fol. 53.

From *Montegue* to *Stoke* under *Hamden* about a Mile. I saw at *Stoke* in a Botom hard by the Village very notable Ruines of a great Manor & Place or Castelle. and yn this Maner Place remaynith a very auncient Chapelle, wheryn be diuerse Tumbes of Noble Men and Wimen.

In the South West side of the Chapelle be 5. Images on Tumbes on hard joynid to another, 3. of Menne harneshid and shildid, and 2. of Women. Ther hath bene β Inscription on eche of them, but now so fore defacid that they cannot be redde. Fol. 54.

I saw a Shelde or 2. al verry of blew and white.

Ther be in this part of the Chapelle also 2. Tumbes without Images.

There is in the Northside of the Body of the Chapelle a Tumbe in the Waulle without Image or Writing, and a Tumbe with a goodly Image of a man of Armes in the North side of the Quyer γ of the Chapelle" with a Sheld, γ as I remembre", al verrey, and even afore the Quier Doore but without it lyith a very grete flatte Marble Stone with an Image in Brasse flattely graven, and this Writing yn *French* about it :

Icy gist le noble d'Es' vaillant Chivaler & Maheu de Gurney iadys seneschal de Landes & capitain du Chastel Daques pro nostre seignor le roy en la duche de Guyene, que en sa vie fu a la batail de ζ Beuamarin, & n ala a apres a la siege Dalgezire sur le Sarazines, & auxi a les baitailles de Le scluse, de Cressly, de Yngenesse, de Peyteres, de Nazara, Dozrey, & a plusours autres batailles & & affeges en les quex il gaina noblement graund los & honour per le space \times de iiij. & xvj. ans, & morust le xxvj. jour de Septembre lan nostre seignor Jesu Christ MCCCCVJ. que de salme dieux eit mercy. amen. Algezire.

Ther was beside this Grave another in the Westeende of the Body of the Chapelle having a gret flat stone without Inscription.

I markid yn the Wyndowes 3. sortes of Armes, one al Verry blew and white. another with iii. Stripes Gules down right in a feld of Gold. The 3. was Crofsettes of

α Place deest G. β Inscriptions St. & G. Inscriptions B. γ Deest B. δ Deest B. ϵ Mathew G. ζ Beuamarzin & alla apres G. η supra r. θ Ala apres B. ι a Sieges G. κ los.] Mr. Burton hath made it lor. \times De 96. ans, & morust in B.

Golde many intermist in one yn a Feld, as I remembre, Gules.

Ther is a Provost longging to this Collegiate Chapelle now yn Decay, wher sumtyme was good Service, and now but a Messe said a 3. Tymes yn the Weeke.

The Provost hath a large House yn the Village of *Stoke* therby.

Fol. 55.

The notable Quarre of Stone ys even therby at *Hamden*, out of the which hath beene taken many a Day Stones for al the goodly Buildinges therabout in al Quarters.

From *Stoke* to *Crokehorn*, a Mene Market Toun Southwest from *Montegue*, a 5. Miles, and 4. from *Stoke* by Hilly Ground.

Crokehorn is sette under the Rootes of an Hille. Ther I saw nothing very notable. Yet there ys a praty Crosse environid with smaul Pillers, and a praty Toun House yn the Market Place.

The Chirch stondith on the Hylle, and by it is a Grammar Schole endowid with Landes for an annual Stipende.

Haselberge is about a Mile from *Crokehorn*. at this Place lyvid the Holy Heremite and Prophete *Wulfrik* yn King *Henry* the 1. Dayes. The Erle of *Darby* ys now owner of that Lordship.

From *Crokehorn* by Hilly Ground but plentiful of Corne, Grasse and Elme Wood, wherwith most part of al *Somersetshire* ys yn hegge rowys enclosid, & scant a 2 Miles to *George Henton* Village, so caullid bycause the Paroch Chirch there is dedicate to S. *George*.

Heere hath Sir *Hugh Poulet* a right goodly Maner Place of Fre Stone, with 2. goodly high Tourres embatelid in the ynnere Court.

Ther hath beene of auncient Tyme a Maner Place at this *Henton*. But al that there now is notable is of the Building of Syr *Amise Poulet*, Father to Syr *Hugh* now lyving.

This Syr *Hugh* hath of late made a Parke not far from his House at *Henton* in the side of an Hylle.

From *Henton* to *Kingeston* Village a 2. Miles *dim.* by Hylly and Enclosid Ground, and thens passing about a Mile farther I lefte *White-Lakington* half a Mile of on the right hond, wher Mr. *Speke* hath his principale House, and a Parke : and

& scant a Mile G.

about

about a Mile of on the lifte Honde I left another Maner Place of his caullid

Thens to *Cury-Malet* a 3. Miles, wher is a Parke long-
ging to *Chambernoun* of *Devonshire*. Fol. 56.

I left this Parke a litle on the lift Hand, and fone after cam over a great Brook, that rifith West South West, and rennith Est North Est into *Ivel* a 2. Miles above *Michelbrow* by Estimation.

(Here I cam from the Hilly Ground to the Low and Marfchy Ground of ¹ *Somerfetshir*.)

Thens to *North-Cury* stille by low Ground about a 2. Miles or more. The Chirch of *Welles* hath fair Landes here.

And hereabout is *Stoke Gregory*, wher the Chirch of *Welles* hath Poffeffions.

Thens about a Mile to the Ripe of *Thone* Ryver, by the which I paffid by the fpace of half a Mile, and there I went over *Thone* by a Wood Bridge.

Athelney lyith half a Mile lower on *Thon*, and ther is a Bridge of Wood to entre to thabbay, and beneth that almost at the very Confluence of *Thone* and *Ivel* is another Wood Bridge over *Thone*.

Thonetoun alias *Tawntoun* is a 5. Miles by South West from *Athelney*.

Thonetoun is about a vij. Miles from *Bridge-Walter*.

² There is a great Bridge on *Thone* at *Basford* a Mile lower then *Thonetoun*.

From this Bridge by *Athelney* I rode by a low Marfch Ground a 2. Miles to *Pedertun Park*.

Here at *Pederton* the foyle Westward and South West ry-
fth agayn and ys not fenny.

There ys a great Numbre of Dere longging to this Park, yet hath it almost no other Enclofure but Dikes to let the Catelle of the Commune to cum yn.

The Dere trippe over thefe Dikes and feede al about the Fennes, and refort to the Park agayn. There is a praty Lodge motid yn the Parke.

There cummyth a praty Broke thorough the Park, and half a Mile beneth the Park it goith ynto *Ivel*.

This Brooke is caullid *Peder*, and rifith West South West yn the Hylles aboute a 2. Myles of. First it cum-
mith by * *North-Pedreton*, a praty uplandifch Toun, wher

¹ Somerfete shir, ² ther.

is a fair Chirch, the Personage wherof was impropriate to
 α *Mynchinbocland*.

Then it touchith on *South-Pederton*, yn the which Pa-
 roch the Parke standith. and so to the Ryver of *Ivel*.

Fol. 57. From the Lodge in *Pederton Parke* to *Northpedertun* a
 Mile.

From *Northpedertun* to *Bridgewater* 2. Miles. The way
 or I cam ynto *Bridgewater* was caufid with Stone more then
 half a Myle.

Entering into *Bridgewater* I passid by a Chapelle of S. β *Sal-
 vior* standing on the Ripe of the Haven.

Then I enterid into a Suburbe, and so over a Bridg, un-
 der the which rennith a Brook, that risith a 4. Miles of by
 West at *Bromefelde*.

The South Gate of the Towne joinith hard onto this
 Bridge.

The Towne of *Bridgewater* is not wallid, nor hath not
 beene by any ¹ likelyhod that I saw. Yet there be 4. Gates
 yn the Towne namid as they be sette by Est, West, North,
 and South. The Waulles of the Stone Houses of the
 Toune be yn steede of the Towne Waulles. I rode from
 the South Gate yn a praty Strete a while, and then I
 turnid by Est and cam to the Market Place.

The fairest Strete and principale Showe of the Toune
 ys from the West Gate to the Easte Gate.

The Ryver of *Ivel* there joynith with the Salt Creeke.
 γ and Arme of the Se rennith crosse thorough this Strete
 from South to North. and to passe over this Arme there is
 Fol. 58. a right auncient stronge and high Bridge of stone of 3. Arches
 begon of *William Bruer*, the first Lord of that Towne, yn
 King *Richard* the first and King *John's* Dayes.

One *Triveth*, a Gentilman, as I there lernid, of *Devon-
 shir* or *Cornewalle*, finishid this Bridge: and the *Trivetes*, be-
 yng the Armes that *Triveth* gave, appere there in a Sheld yn
 the coping of the Chekes of the Bridge.

That part of the Towne that stondith on the West side
 of the Bridge and Haven is thre tymes as bygge as that
 that stondith on the Est side.

α U *supra* o in *Autogr.* β *Salinor* on the Ripe G. γ An
 Arme B.

The Castelle sumtyme a right fair and strong Peace of Worke, but now al goyng to mere Ruine, standith harde bynethe the Bridge of the West side of the Haven. *Wylliam Bruer* the first buildid this Castelle.

These Things I markid yn the Weste Parte of the Towne :
One large Paroch Chirch.

A goodly ¹ House wher sumtyme a College was of Gray Freres.

² *Wylliam Bruer*, sunne to ² *Wylliam Bruer* the first, buildid this House.

One of the Lordes *Botreaux* and his Wife were especial Benefactors to this House. Thereapon his Hert and his Wifes Body were buried there.

The Accustomer of *Bridgwater* hath translatid this Place to a right goodly and ³ pleasant dwelling House.

There ⁴ ys an Hospitale yn this Parte of the Towne of the Building and Foundation of Menne yn the Towne; but it is endowed with litle or no Lande.

The Chapelle of S. *Salviour* at the α South side withoute the Town was buildid *in hominum memoria* by a Merchaunt of *Bridgewater* cawllid *William Poel* or *Pole*.

β In the γ Est Parte of the Town is onely the House or late College of S. *John* a thing notable: and this House standith partely withoute the Est Gate.

This College had Prestes that had the Apparelle of Secular Prestes with a Crosse on there δ Breste: ϵ And ζ this House was adjoynid an Hospital for poore folkes. Fol. 59.

Wylliam Bruer the first foundid this Place, and gave onto it faire Possessions.

Wylliam Bruer the firste was buried at *Dunkeswelle*, an Abbay of *White Monkes* of his Foundation yn *Devonshire*.

Willyam Bruer η the first Wife was buried at *Motesfonte*, a Priorie of her Husbandes Foundation.

There hath faullen yn ruine and fore Decay above 200. Houses yn the Toun of *Bridgwater* in tyme of ⁵ remembrance.

From *Bridgewater* to *Canington* a 2. Miles.

α Southe End of the towne St. β partly without the last Gate of the Towne stondith the late College of S. *John* St. γ first for Est in G. δ Brests G. ϵ And to this St. & G. ζ To this B. η the first's Wife G.

¹ howse. ² Wylliam and Willyam. ³ pleasaunt. ⁴ is. ⁵ remembrance.

As I cam ynto *Canington*, a praty uplandisch Towne, I passid over a bygge Brooke that risith not far of by West yn the Hilles, and passinge by *Caningtun* rennith into the Haven of *Bridgewater* a 2. Miles and more by Estimation lower then *Bridgewater*.

The Paroche Chirch of *Canington* is very fair and welle adornyd.

There was a Priory of Nunnes, whos Chirch was hard adnexid to the Est of the Paroch Chirch. *Rogeres* of the Court hath this Priorie, and also *Minchyn Bukland* gyven onto hym.

From *Caningtun* to *Stowey* 3. good Miles.

Stowey a poore Village stondith yn a Botom, emong Hilles. Heere ys a goodly Maner Place of the Lorde *Audeley's* stonding exceding pleasauntly α for ¹ good Pastures, and having by it a Parke of redde Deere and another of falow, and a faire Brooke serving al the Offices of the Maner Place.

The Lord *Audeley*, that rebellid yn *Henry* the vij. Tyme, began great Foundations of Stone Work to the enlarging of his House, the which yet be seene half onperfect.

The Ryver of *Stowey* risith yn the β Hilles therby by West, and renning along thorough *Stowey* Village goith after to the Se.

The Se is about a 4. Miles from *Stowe*.

From *Stowey* to γ S. ² *Andres* a 5. Miles. I left this Village a litle δ on the right. it stondith about a Mile from the Se.

In this Paroche I saw a fair Park and Manor Place of the *Lutterelles*, caullid *Quantok-Hedde*, bycause it stondith at the Hedde of *Quantok-Hilles* toward the Se.

These Hilles renne in Crestes from *Quantok-Hedde* ϵ toward *Tauntoun*, as from North to South Est.

I passid over 2. notable ζ Brokes bytwixt *Stowe* and S. ³ *Andres* that ran from the Montaynes to the Se.

From S. ⁴ *Andres* to *Wilmington* a 2. Miles.

α Leg. for goodly pastures. ut in Autogr. β Hilles ther by West St. and G. γ Ethelreda is written over Andres in the Original; but in Mr. Burton's Copy Ethelreda is omitted. δ on the right bond. it stondith St. & G. ϵ to Tauntoun G. ζ Bridges for Brokes in St.

I passid over a great Brooke or I cam to *Wilmington*, rising from South and renning by North to the Se.

A Quarter of a Mile from *Willington* or more I cam to *Orchard*, wher Mr. *John Wyndeham* dwellith.

This Maner Place was erectid by a younger Brother of the *Sydenhams*. And of this Name ther hath beene 4. owners of *Orchard* that was purchasid by the first of the 4.

The Secunde *Sidnham* married with the Heire General of one *Gamon*, or rather *Gambon*, a Man α of 200. Markes of Lande in *Devonshire* and *Cornewal*.

This *Gambon* gave in a felde of Sylver thre legges Sables.

Sidenham the 2. buildid moste part or almost al the good Building of *Orcharde*.

The 3. dyed, leving a Sunne and 2. Doughters.

The Sunne or he cam to xxij. Yeres of Age dyed.

The 2. Doughters were thus married: one to *John Wyndham*, a younger Brother of *Wyndham* of *Felbridge* yn *Northfolk*. The other was married to

The eldest House of the *Sidenhams* is at *Brimtoun* by *Montegue*. Fol. 61.

And this *Sidenham* of *Brimton*, a Man of good Yeres, lyith now at a litle Maner Place of his withyn a Mile of *Orchard* caullid *Combe*.

There lyith also at *Netlecumbe*, withyn a Mile of *Orchard* or litle more, another *Sidenham* cumming oute of the House of *Brimton*. This *Sidenham* may spende β a γ 50. Land by the Yere.

I markid yn the Glasse Wyndowes at Master δ *Wyndeham's John Wyndham* and *Thomas* Knighttes Armes. The one of them ϵ married *Howard* the Duke of *Northfolkes* Doughter: the other the Doughter of the Lord *Scrope* of *Boltun*.

Orchard is yn the Paroche of *S. Decun*, alias *Decumane*, a Mile or more from the Se side, and a 2. Miles from the Chapelle of our Lady of *Clyfe*.

From *Orchard* to *Clif Chapel* a 3. Miles or more.

α Leg. of a 200. Markes, ut in Autogr. β a 50. li. Land St. & G. γ Sic in Autographo. 50l. Land habet B. δ Windham's the Armes of *John Windham* and *Thomas Windham* Knightes. The one married the Daughter of *Haward* D. of *Norfolke*, the other ϵ B. ϵ There are points after married in G.

Or I cam to this Chapel almost by a Mile I passid over a Broke that cummith from *Clif-Abbey*. At this Place I left *Clife-Abbey* scant a Quarter of a Mile of by South on the left Hond, and hard by on the right Hond by North I saw a fair Stone Bridge of one Arche.

¹ *Cliff-Chapelle*, wher offering was to our Lady, is set upon no very high Ground, but rocky. it is welle buildid: and on the South side of it is a goodly Ynne al of Stone & a late usid for Pilgrimes.

The Se is about half a Mile from *Clife-Chapelle*.

From *Clif-Chapelle* to *Dunster* a 2. Miles.

I passid over a Brooke that cummith thorough *Dunestor* Park.

Marisch Wood Park bytwixt our Lady of *Clyve* and *Dunestor*.

Dunster Toun stondith in a Botom. The Paroch Chirch is set in Ground sumwhat rising.

There is a very celebrate Market at *Dunstorre* ons a Wekes.

There is a Fair privilegid to be at *Dunster* every *Whitsun-Mone-day*.

The Toun of *Dunestorre* makith Cloth.

Fol. 62. The Glory of this Toun rose by the *Moions* that were after Erles of *Somersete*.

The *Moions* had *jura regalia* at *Dunster*.

The *Moions* buildid the right goodly and stronge Castelle of *Dunestorre*.

The Dungeon of the Castelle of *Dunestorre* hath beene fulle of goodly Building. But now there is but only a Chapelle in good case.

Syr *Hugh Luterelle* did of late Dayes repaire this Chapelle.

The fairest Part of the Castelle welle maintenid is yn the North Est of the Court of it.

Syr *Hugh Luterelle* in the Tyme of Dame *Margarete* his Wife, Sister to the olde Lord *Dalbeney*, made a fair Tourre by North cummyng into the Castelle.

Sir *Hugh* had another Wife caullid β *Guinlleane*, Doughter to *York* of *Devonshir*.

α a late defunt in G. β *Guinlleane*] *Guenlian* cum quatuor punctis in G. fed in ora codicis ab ead. m. *Guliana*.

Syr *Andrew Luterelle*, Sunne to Sir *Hugh*, & build of new a pece of the Castel Waul by Est.

There be great Hilles on every side of the Castelle Hille except toward North Est.

There longgith many Privileges and Knightes Services to be doone to this Castelle.

Ther is a praty Park joyning to thest part of the Castelle.

The late Priory of Blake Monkes stooode yn the Rootes of the North West side of the Castelle, and was a Celle to *Bathe*.

The hole Chirch of the late Priory servith now for the Paroche Chirch. Afore tymes the Monkes had the Est Parte clofid up to their Use.

In the North Part of this was buried undre an Arche by the high Altare one of the *Luterelles*, or, as I rather thynke, of the *Moions*. for he hath a Garland about his Helmet: and so were Lordes of old Tymes usid to be buried.

There ly ij. images on the South side of the Chauncelle of one of the *Moions* and his Wife: and therby lay an Image of one of the *Everardes* Gentilmen first there set up by the *Moions*, yn token wherof they had a parte of the Castelle to defende by Service. the image lyith now bytwixt ij. Arches or β Boteres in the Chirch Yarde.

The Maner Place of the *Everardes* was and yet ys at *Aller* in γ *Carnetun* Paroche a Mile from *Dunster* Castelle.

Carntoun is shortely spoken for *Carantokes Towne*, wher yet is a Chapel of this Sainct that sumtyme was the Paroche Chirche. Fol. 63.

Ther lyith one *Elizabeth*, Wife to one of the *Luterelles*, afore the high Altare under a playne Stone.

There cummith a praty brooke by West from the Hilles therby, and so rennith

From *Dunestore* to *Minbeved* a 2. Miles.

Minbeved hath ons a Weeke a praty Market.

The fairest Part of the Toun standith in the Botom of an Hille. The Residew rennith stepe up a long the Hille, yn the Toppe wherof is a fair Paroche Chirche.

The Toun is exceding ful of *Irisch* Menne.

The Peere lyith at the North Est Point of the Hille.

& built G. *Lege* buildid. β *Butteries* G. γ *Carenton* G.
Cran *supra* Carn *scribitur*.

There was a fair Park by *Minheved*, but Sir *Andrew Lut-terelle* of late tyme destroyd it.

From *Minheved* to *Aber Thawan* & yn β *Glamorgan* the γ nereft traject there into *Wales* a 18. Miles.

From *Mineheved* up along the *Severne* Shore to *Stoke* & *Gurcy* a xvij. Miles, where is a goode Village.

Thens to the Sterte a 3. Miles, and there is the Mouth of *Bridgewater* Haven.

From *Minheved* doune on the *Severn* Shore to a Place caullid *Hores-Toun* a 3. Miles. There beginnith the Rode that is comunely caullid *Porlogh Bay*, a meatly good Rode for Shippes, and so goith to ϵ *Comban*, peraventure shortely spoken for *Columbane*, a 3. Miles of; and thus far I was ad-ertenid that *Somersetshir* went ζ or farther.

From η *Comebane* to the Sterte most parte of the Shore is Hilly Ground, and nere the Shore is no store of Wood: that that is ys al in Hegge rowes of Enclosures.

There is great Plenty of Benes in this Quarter and inward to the θ Landes.

And of these Beenes ther is yn a maner a Staple at *Bridgewater* when Corne is dere in the ι Parties beyond the Se.

Fol. 64. There is also yn this Quarter great Plenty of Whete and Catelle.

From *Dunestorre* to *Exford* Village a 7. Miles.

Of these 7. Miles 3. or 4. of the first were al hyllly and rokky, ful of Brokes in every Hilles botom and meatly woddid.

These Brookes by my Estimation ranne toward the *Severne* Se.

The Residew of the way to *Exford* was partely on a Moore and sumwhat baren of Corne, and partely hyllly, having many Brookes gathering to the hither Ripe of *Ex Ryver*.

There is a litle Tymbre Bridge at *Exforde* over *Ex brooke*, ther being a smaul water.

Ex risith in *Exmore* at a place caullid *Excrosse* a 3. Miles

α Into B. β *Glamorgan*] *Glamorganshire* St. γ next G.
 δ *Guery* a xvii. St. *Gurey* a eighteen G. ϵ *Conban* G. ζ and G.
 η *Combane* G. θ *Landes*] *Land* G. ι *Parts* G.

of by North Weste, and so goith toward *Tyvertun* a xij. Miles lower. and thens to *Excestre* a x. Miles. ^a The large forest of Exmore.

From *Exford* to *Simonsbath* Bridge a 4. Miles, al by Forest, Baren, and Morisch Ground, wher ys store and breeding of yong Catelle, but litle or no Corne or Habitation.

There rennith at this Place caullid *Simonsbath* a Ryver betwixt β to great Morisch Hilles in a depe Botom, γ and ther is a Bridge of Woodde over this Water. This Water risith by North Weste.

The Water in Somer most communely rennith flat apou stones easy to be passid over, but when Raynes cum and Stormes of Wyntre it ragith and ys depe.

Alwayes this Streame ys a great deale bygger Water then *Ex* is at *Exford*. yet it resortith into *Ex* Ryver.

The Boundes of *Somerseteshire* go beyond this streame one way by North West a 2. Miles or more to a place caullid *the Spanne*, and *the Tourres*; for ther be Hillockes of Yerth cast up of auncient tyme for Markes and Limites betwixt *Somersetshir* and *Devonshire*. and here about is the Limes and Boundes of *Exmore* forest.

From *Simonsbath* Bridge I rode up an high Morisch Hylle, and so passing by 2. Myles in lyke Ground, the soyle began to be sumwhat fruteful, and the Hilles to be ful of Enclosures, ontylle I cam a 3. Miles farther to a poore Village caullid *Brayforde*, wher rennith a Broke by likelihod resorting to *Simonsbath* Water and *Ex*. Fol. 65.

From *Braiford* to *Berstaple* an 8. Miles by hilly ground, having much Enclosures for Pasture and Corne.

The Toune of *Berdenestaple* hath be waullid, and the Waulle was in cumpace by Estimation half a Myle. It is now almost clene faullen. The names of the 4. Gates by Est, West, North and South, yet remain, and manifest Tokens of them.

The Suburbes be now more then the Toun.

I think that the olde Name of the Toune was in the *Britanne* Tunge *Abertaw*, bycause it stode toward the Mouth of *Taw* Ryver. *Berdenes* shortely or corruptely spoking, as I thinke, for *Abernesse*. *Staple* is an addition for a Market.

^a the Marginal Note is thus exprefs'd in St. *Ther is a large Forrest of Exmore*; and in G. thus: *Hereabouts is the large Forest of Exmore*, with points under the two first Words. β the G. γ and ther is a great Bridge G.

The Houses be of Stone, as al Houses in good ¹ Townes there aboute be.

There be manifest Ruines of a great Castelle at the North West side of the Towne a litle beneth the Toun Bridge, and a Peace of the Dungeon yet standith. One *Johelus de Totenes*, *filius Aluredi*, was the first that I can reade of that lay yn this Castelle.

There is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town.

There hath beene 4. Chapelles yn the Toun, of the which one was at the Est End of the Bridge dedicate to *Thomas Beket*, now profanid.

The other 3. yet stande. one of *Alhalowes*, at the North Gate. Another of *S. Nicolas*, at the West Gate, as I remembre.

One *Holman*, Vicar of the Paroche Chirch in *Berstaple*, made a fair Chapelle, and foundid a Cantuarie in it in the Paroche Chirch & Yard in *Berstaple*."

The Priorie of Blake Monkes at the Northe Ende of the Towne was ² foundid by *Johelus de Totenes*, that was Lorde of the Toun and Castelle of *Berstaple*.

^β A Fair at the Nativite of our ^γ Lady at *Berstaple*.

One *Tracy* was after Lorde of the Castelle and Toun of *Berstaple*, and taken as founder of the Priorie.

Sum say that one of the *Tracys* made the right great and sumptuous Bridge of Stone ^δ having 16. high Arches at *Berstaple*.

There be Landes gyven to the Maintenaunce of this Bridge.

One *Philippus de Columbariis* was after Lord of *Berstaple*: and this *Philip* died *circa annum Dni. 1344. or 47.* he and his Wife lay booth buried in the Priory of *Berstaple*.

There lay summe of the Barons of ^ε *Stane* yn *Irelana* buried in *Berstaple* Priory.

Then was one *William Mertun* a Knight Lord of *Berstaple*:

The Duke of *Excester* was of late Dayes Lord of *Berstaple*.

Fol. . 66 The Countes of *Richemont*, grand Dame to *Henry* the 8, was Lady of *Berstaple*.

^α Defunt G. ^β There is a Fair G. ^γ Lord for Lady in G.
^δ having eighteene high &c. G. ^ε *Slane* G.

Henry late Duke of Richemont and Somersete was Lord of *Berstaple*.

There is a Mair in *Berstaple*, and the Burgeses take King *Ethelstan* as chief of Privileges to the Toun.

α *Plimtoun* is devidid from the North Suburbe and the Priory only by a grete Causey of Stone, having an archid Bridge at eche Ende of it.

This Bridge was made long firs by a Merchaunt of *London* caullid *Stawford* β long firs by this occasion :

He chauncid to be at *Berstaple* to by Cloth, and saw a Woman ryding to cum over by the low salte Marsch from *Plymtun* towarde *Berstaple*, and the tyde cam so fore yn by γ *Plimmodu-*
a gutte, that brekith yn there from the Haven shore to the *num à Græco*
Marsch, that she could not passe : and crying for Help, no *vocabulo*
man durst cum to her, and so she was drownid. *originem*
trahit."

Then *Stawford* toke δ the Prior of *Berstaple* a certen summe of Money to begyn this Causey, chekid on eche side, and the ε Bridgges, and after payid for the performing of it.

There cummith a praty Broke from the Hilles at *Berstaple* by Est and rennith along by the Priorye Waulle, and so goith thorowgh the Bridge at the Ende of the Causey, and strayte dryvith a Mille and so ynto the Haven.

Picartes and other smaule Vessels cum up by a gut out of the Haven to the other Bridge on the Causey at *Plymtun* Townes Ende.

Plymtun is but one fair long streete. and is mainteynid by Clothe making.

The West North West side of the Toun for the more part longid to the Priory of *Berstaple*.

The Est side of the Toun longid to thabbay of *Clif* for the more part. King *Athelstan* gave fair Landes in and by *Plymtun* to thabbay of *Malmesbyri*.

Malmesbyri had also the Personage of *Plymtun* impropriatid.

The Bsishop of *Excestre* hath an auncient Maner Place a Mile above *Berstaple*-Bridg caullid *Tawton* on the Est part of the Haven. Bisshop *Veyssy* of late made this House somewhat lesse then it was but ζ more handsum. Fol. 67.

α *Plimtoun*] Sic cum in Autogr. tum in Apogr. sed *Pilton*, ni fallor, rectius. β *Redundant*. γ *Defunct* G. δ *To the B.* ε *Bridge* G. ζ *somewhat more* G.

The Erle of *Bathe* hath a right goodly Maner and Place at *Tawstoke* on the West side of the Haven a Mile above *Berstaple* Bridge.

The King gave of late to the Erle of *Hampton* a great Lordship caullid *Fremingtun*. it lyith from byneth *Berstaple* Bridge on the West side of the Haven to the Nesse.

The Ryver of *Tau* risith in *Exmore* by Est South Est from *Berstaple*.

The Ryver of *Taw* is no very mayne streame at the Ebbe as it apperith at *Berstaple*.

From *Berstaple* to the very Haven Mouth a v. Miles: and the very Mouth of it is no large thing: and a litle without is a barre.

α There rennith a shore on the West side of the Haven a 3. Miles byneth *Berstaple* β to this Nesse or Point metith the Ryver of *Turege* and *Taw* together making a brode Water, and go to the *Severn* Se. e

From this Nesse up to γ *Budeford* Bridge apou *Turege* a 4. Miles, wher is a praty quik 1 Streate of Smithes and other Occupiers for Ship crafte *cis pontem*.

The Bridge at *Bedesforde* apou *Turege* is a very notable Worke, and hath xxiiij. Arches of Stone, and is fairly waulid on eche side. But the Arches be not so high as the Arches of *Berstaple* Bridge be.

A poore Preste began 2 thys Bridge: and, as it is saide, he was animatid so to do by a Vision.

Then al the Cuntery about sette their Handes onto the performing of it: and fins Landes hath δ be gyven to the maintenaunce of it.

Ther standith a fair Chapelle of our Lady *trans pontem* at the very ende of it, and there is a fraternite in the Toun for preservation of this Bridge: and one waitith continually to kepe the Bridg clene from al Ordure.

The greatest part of the Toun is *ultra pontem*, and ther is a fair Paroch Chirch.

Ther is no wekely Market at a sette day at *Bedesforde*.

etb

α So this \S . both in the Orig. and B. β to this Nesse meeting G.
 γ *Bedesford* G. δ *bene* St. & G.

There is a good Village *ulteriori ripa* α a 2. Miles byneth *Bedeford* caullid *Apledour*. and thens about a Mile is the Haven Mouth.

Mr. *Cophin* dwellith a 3. Miles by North West from *Bedeford*.

Hertland is x. Miles from *Bedeford* much by *Morishe* Fol. 63.
Ground but very good for Broode of Catelle.

β *Hertey* point lyith North North Est γ 3. Miles nerer to the Mouth of *Taw* then *Hertlande*.

From *Berslaple* to *Bedeforde* Bridge a 7. Miles or 8.

From *Berslaple* to *Newtoun* a poore Village by stony and hille and sum enclofid Ground a 3. Miles.

And thens to *Alscote* by much like Ground a 3. Miles.

^a
Master *Bedlow* dwellith at *Alscote*. I left his House hard
by on the list Hand. And thens I cam to ^o*Taringtun* a 2.
Miles of.

Torington is a great large Toun, and stondith on the brow of an Hille, and hath a 3. fair Streates yn it, and a good Market every weke, and ons a Yere apon S. *Michael's* day the best Fayr in al those Quarters.

In the Toun is but one Paroch Chirch. Dr. *Chaumbre* is persone therof.

The most parte lyvith there by making of Cloth.

There is a Mair, and the Toun is privilegid with Liberties.

The Ryver of *Torege* rennith under the rootes of the Hille, on the which the Town stondith δ on", and apon *Turege* at *Torington* be 2. Bridgges of Stone, one caullid the South Brid of 3. Arches of Stone, and another half a Mile lower caullid the West Bridge, the which is the greater of the 2. and by this Weste Bridge the way lyith to *Hertland* that is xij. Miles of.

A litle above the South Bridge stoode a fair Castelle apon the Brow of the Hille hangging over *Torege* Ripe, of the which at this present tyme nothing remainith stonding but a neglect Chapelle.

I lernid there that one Sir *Wyllyam* of *Torington* was Lord of this Castel and the Town: for whom and for his Sunne they pray ϵ for" in the Paroche Chirch.

α a three miles G. β Hertley G. γ thirteene G. δ Redundat. ϵ Redundat.

The King of late tyme gave the Lordship of *Torington* onto *Fitzwilliams Erle of Hamptun*.

Little-Tarington is on an Hille beyond *Turege Water* a Mile by South South Weste, and therby dwellith one Mr. *Monk* a Gentilman.

There is an Hamlet longging to *Tarington Toun* not a Mile by Est from *Tarington* caullid *S. Gyls*,¹ wher *George Rolles* hath buildid a right fair House of Bryke.

Fristok Priory is aboute a Mile from *Tarington*.

Fol. 69.

From *Tarington* over the South Bridg to *Depeford* by hilly and much enclosid Ground and sum wood an 8. Miles of.

The Ryver of *Turege* risith in a Morisch Ground a 3. Miles by North Est from *Herteland* almost by the principale Hedde of *Tamar*: and first rennith South South Est by a few miles.

The first notable Bridge on *Turege* is *Kissingtun* Bridg.

Thens half a Mile to *Pulford* Bridg.

Thens a 2. Miles to *Woddeford* Bridge.

Thens a 2. Miles to *Depeford* Bridge of 3. Arches.

Thens to the South Bridge of *Torington*. Or ever *Turege* cummith ful to *Torington* he turnith from the South to North West.

Thens to the West Bridge of *Torington*.

Thens to *Bedeford* Bridge about a 4. Miles.

And a 2. Miles lower is the Confluence of *Turege* and *Taw*. and so strait into *Severn* by the Haven Mouth.

Fanum
Stephani.

From *Depeford* to *Lanstoun* a xij. Miles by Hilly and much Morisch Grounde baren of ¹ Wodde.

Or ever I cam to *Lanstoun* by a Mile I passid over a Bridge of Stone having 3. Arches, and a smaule caullid *New Bridge*, thorough the which the Ryver of *Tamar* rennith, that almost from the Hed of it to the Mouth & devidith *Devonshir*² from *Cornewaule*.

This *New Bridge* was of the making of the Abbates of *Tavestok* and mainteinyd by them: for *Tavestoke* Abbay had fair Possessions thereabout.

The Ryver of *Tamar* risith a 3. Miles by North Est from *Hertelande*, and thens cummith to *Tamertun*, a Village on

& Leg. *devidith Devonshir and Cornewaule*.

¹ woodde ² and for from.

the Est Ripe yn *Devonshire* ; and ther is a Bridg over *Tamar* of Stone : and from this Bridg to *Padeftow* xx. Miles.

Yalme Bridge of Stone 2. Miles lower.

New Bridg 2. Miles lower.

α Pulstun Bridge 2. Miles lower.

Greistoun Bridge a 2. Miles or more lower.

Tavestoke about a 4. Miles from *Greston* Bridg. and *Grestoun* Bridg being about a 3. Miles from *Launston* is the way from *Launston* to *Tavestok*.

Hawte Bridg.

Another Bridg caullid *New Bridg*.

Caulstoke Bridg next the Se begon by Sir *Perse Eggecumbe*.

Lideford Bridge is not on *Tamar*.

After that I had enterid a litle into the Suburbe of *Launston* I passid over a Brooke caullid *Aterey* that rennith β yn the Botom of the stepe Hil that *Launston* stondith on. Fol. 70.

This Water, as I there lernid, risith a x. Miles of by West North West toward *Bodmyne*, and passing by *Launston* γ goith δ in "*Tamar* by Est, as I did gather, a litle above *Pulstun* Bridg.

After that I had passid over *Aterey* I went up by the Hille thorough the long Suburbe ontylle I cam to the Toun Waul and Gate : and so passid thorough the Toun conscending the Hille ontylle I cam to the very Toppe of it, wher the Market Place and the Paroche Chirch of S. *Stephane* lately re-edified be.

The large and auncient Castelle of *Launston* stondith on the Knappe of the Hille by South a litle from the Paroche Chirch. much of this Castel yet stondith : and the ε Moles that the Kepe ζ stonde is large and of a terrible highth, and the Arx of it, having 3. severale Wardes, is the strongest, but not the biggist, that ever I saw in any auncient Worke in *Englande*.

Ther is a litle Pirle of Water that servith the high Parte of *Lanston*.

The Priorie of *Launston* stondith η in the West parte of Fol. 71.

α *Poulston* G. & infra. β into G. γ goith into *Tamar* G. δ Into B. ε Mole G. ζ standeth on is &c. G. Lege cum B. standeth on is &c. η in the Southe West parte of the Suburbe St. in the West South West part of the Suburbe G. Sic in Autographo. In the West South West part of the &c. in B.

the Suburbe of the Toun under the Rote of the Hille by a fair Wood side, and thorough this Wood rennith a Pirle of Water cumming out of an Hil therby and servith al the Offices of the Place.

In the Chirch I markid 2. notable Tumbes, one of Prior *Horton* and another of Prior *Stephane*.

One also told me there that one *Mabilia* a Countes was buried ther in the Chapitre House.

One *William Warwist*, Bishop of *Excestre*, erectid this Priorie, and was after buried at *Plymtoun* Priory that he also erectid.

Warwist for erection of *Launston* Priory suppressid a Collegiate Chirch of *S. Stephan* having Prebendaries, and gave the best part of the Landes of it to *Launstoun* Priory, and toke the Residew hymself.

There yet standith a Chirch of *S. Stephan* about half a Mile from *Launstoun* on a Hille wher the Collegiate Chirch was.

Gawen Carow hath the Custody of the Priory.

Pag. 72.

There is a Chapelle by West North West a litle without *Launstowne* dedicate to *S. Catarine*. it is now prophanid.

From *Launston* to *Botreaux* Castelle, vulgo *Boscastel*, first a 2. Miles by enclosid Ground having sum Woodde and good Corne.

Thens an 8. Miles by Morisch and Hilly Ground and great scarfite of Wod, insomuch that al the Countery therabout brennith Firres and Hethe.

And thens a 2. Miles to *Boscastel* by enclosid Ground metely fruteful of Corne but exceding baren of Wood, to the which the Bleke Northen Se is not there of Nature favorable.

The Toun of *Boscastelle* lyith apon the Brow of a rokky Hille by South Est, and so goith down by lenght α to the Northe toward the Se, but not even ful hard to it.

It is a very filthy Toun and il kept.

There is a Chirch in it, as I remembre, of *S. Simpherian*.

The Lorde *Botreaux* was Lord of this Toun, a man of an old *Cornish* Linage, and had β a Maner Place a Thing, as far as I could of smaul Reputation, as it is now, far

α to the defunt G. β a Maner Place of small Reputation, as it is now, far unworthy St. a Manor Place, a thing, as far as I could beare of smaul Rep. as it is now, far unworthy G.

α onworthe the name of a Castel. The People ther caulle it *β* the Courte.

Ther cummith down a litle broke from South Est out of the Hilles therby, and so renning by the West side of the Towne goith into *Severn* Se betwixt 2. Hylles, and ther maketh a pore Havenet, but of no certaine salvegarde.

One of the *Hungrefordes* married *γ* with of the Heires generale of *Botreaux*: and so *Boscastel* cam to *δ* *Hungreford*.

Then cam *Boscastelle* by an Heir Generale of the *Hungrefordes* onto the Lord *Hastinges*.

Hastinges Erle of *Huntendune* and the late Lord *Hungreford* had a Lordship of the *Botreaux* in partition caullid *Parke*. and ther is a Manor Place or Castelet. It is a vi. Miles from *Botreaux* by South.

Ther is no very notable Toun or Building from *Botreaux* by Est North Est a long upon the Shore upper on *Severn* to *Hertland* point but *Strettoun*. and that is xij. Miles from *Botreaux*. and ther is a praty Market. it stondith about a Mile from the Se.

Fol. 73i

There is a Place nere to *Stretton* caullid *Ebbingford*, but now communely *Efford*, wher *John Arundale* of *Trerise* was borne, and hath a fair Maner Place: in the which Syr *John Chaumon* now dwellith, that married the Mother yet lyving of *John Arundale* of *Trerise*.

Olde *Treviliane*, a man of pratie Land but cumming of a Youngger Brother of the chife House of that Name, dwellith toward *Stretton* at a place caullid

Hertland Point is a x. Miles upper on *Severn* from *Strettoun*.

From *Botreaux* to *Tredewy* Village on the Shore about a Myle: and ther cummith downe a Broke rising in the gret rocky Hilles therby.

From *Tredewy* to *Bosfinny* on the Shore about a Mile.

This *Bosfinny* hath beene a bygge thing for a Fischar Town, and hath great Privileges grauntid onto it. A Man may se there the Ruines of a gret numbere of Houses.

Here also cummith down a Broke, and this Brook and *Tredewy* Water resort to the Se at one Mouth bytwyxt ij. Hilles; wherof that that is on the Est side lyith out lyke an

α Unworthy *B*. *β* Just as at Islip near Oxford they call the Ground (wherethe old Manor or Palace was, in which King Edw. Conf. was born) the *Court Close*. *γ* With one of *B*. *δ* to the *Hungerford* G.

Arme, or Cape, and makith the Fascion of an Havenet, or Pere, whither Shippelettes sumtime resorte for socour.

A Frere of late dayes toke apou hym to make an Haven at this Place, but he litle prevailid thereyn.

There α ly 2. blake Rokkes as Islettes at the West North West point or side of this Creeke. the one, saving a Gut of Water, joyning to the other. And yn these brede Gules be al lykelihod.

From *Bosfinny* β to γ *Tintagel* Castel on the Shore a Mile.

This Castelle hath bene a ¹ marvelous strong and notable fortres, and almost *situ loci* ² *inexpugnabile*, especially for the Dungeon that is on a great δ an high terrible cragge environid with the Se, but having a Draw Bridge from the Residew of the Castelle onto it.

There is yet a Chapel standing withyn this Dungeon of S. *Ulette* alias *Uliane*. Shepe now fede within the Dungeon.

The Residew of the Buildinges of the Castl be fore weather beten and yn Ruine. but it hath beene a large thinge.

This Castl stondith in the Paroche of *Trevenny*. and the Paroch therof is of S. *Symphorian* ther caullid *Simiferian*.

Fol. 74. Passing a Mile from the Chirch of S. *Symphorian* by Hilly and Hethy Ground I cam over a Brooke that ran from South Est North to *Severn* Se, and about half a Myle beyound the Mouth of this Brook lay a great Blak rok lyke an Islet yn the Se not far from the Shore.

Porthissék a Fisschar Village lyith about a 3. Miles from the Mouth of thafore sayd Brook lower by West on *Severn* Shore.

There resortith a Broke to *Porthissék*: and there is a Pere and sum socour for Fisschar Botes.

Porthguin a Fisschar Village lyith a 2. Miles lower on the Shore, and there is the Issue of a Broke and a Pere.

And a 3. Miles lower is the Mouth of *Padestow* Haven.

From *Dindagelle* to S. *Esse* Village a 4. Miles.

Meately good Ground about S. *Esse* selfe.

From S. *Esse* to *Trelille* Village 2. Miles.

From *Trelille* to wher Master *Carniovies* alias

α bee G. β to *Tintagel*, or *Dindagel*, *Castle* St. γ *Sic in Autographo*. Sed *Dindâgel supra lin.* *Tintagel tantummodo in B. d and big G.* And *B.*

Carnsey hath a praty House, fair Ground, and praty Wood about it.

Thens 3. Miles by good Corne Grounde but no Wood to *Wadebridge*.

Wher as now *Wadebridge* is ther was a Fery a 80. Yeres fynes, and Menne sumtyme passing over by Horse stooode often in great Jeopardie.

Then one *Lovebone*, Vicar of *Wadebridge*, movid with pitie began the Bridge, and with great Paine and Studie, good People putting ¹ their Help therto, finishid it with xvij. fair and great uniforme Arches of Stone.

One told me that the Fundation of certein of tharches was first sette on so quik sandy Ground that *Lovebone* almost despairid to performe the Bridg ontyl such tyme as he layed Pakkes of Wolle for Fundation.

The Ryver of *Alawne* rennith thorough *Wadebridge* evidently seen at lower.

The first memorable Bridge on *Alane* is caullid *Helham* Bridge . . . Miles lower then *Camilforde*, but *Alane* is almost a Mile from *Camilford* Toun.

Dunmere Bridge of 3. Arches a 2. Miles lower. Here doth *Alaune* Ryver ren within a Mile of *Bodmyn*.

Wadebrid α a 3. Miles lower by Land and 4. by Water. This is the lowest Bridg on *Alane*.

Ther cummith a Broke from S. *Esse* 5. Myles from *Wade-* Fol. 75.
bridge, and a litle above *Wadebridge* goith into *Alane* by the *Layne* Flu.
Est side of the Haven.

This Broke risith β a 2. Miles above S. *Esse* by Est North Est.

There cummith a Brooke from Mr. *Carnsey's* House and goith into *Alane* by the Est side of the Haven a 3. Miles lower then *Wadebridge*. and here is a Creeke at the Mouth of this Brooke that Ebbith and Flowith up into the Land.

In the way passing from *Dunmere* Bridge toward *Bodmyn* there rennith a praty Broket thoroug a Bridge of one Stone Arche a very litle way beyond *Dunmer* Bridge: and a litle lower goith into *Alane* bynethe *Dunmer* Bridge by the West Ripe of *Alane*.

α a 3. Miles] about 2. Miles G. β about two Miles from G.

¹ their Help writ twice.

This litle Broke servith the Milles and rennith by the Est Ende of the Town of *Bodmyn*.

There cummith a Brooke into *Alaune* about a 2. Miles byneth *Dunmere* Bridg on the West Ripe.

This Brooke risith by South Est: and at S. *Laurence* scant a Mile owt of *Bodmyn* I passid over a Bridge on this Water in the way to *Michale*.

From *Wade Bridge* to *Padestow* a good quik Fischar Toun but onclenly kepte a 4. Miles.

This Toun is auncient bering the Name of *Lodenek* in *Cornische*, and yn *Englisch* after the trew and α old Writinges *Adelstow*. *Latine Athelstani locus*.

And the Toune there takith King *Adelstane* for the chief Gever of Privileges onto it.

The Paroch Chirch of *Padestow* β is of S

There use many *Britons* with smaul Shippes to resorte to *Padestow* with Commoditees of their Countery and to by Fische.

The Toun of *Padestow* is ful of *Irish* Men.

Padestow is set on the Weste side of the Haven.

Padestow Toun is γ a Miles from the very Haven Mouth.

Fol. 76. From the Mouth of *Padestow* Haven to δ S. *Carantokes* a . . . Miles.

From *Wadebridge* to *Dunmere* a 3. Miles, and then a Mile to *Bodmyn*.

Bodmyn hath a Market on every Saturday lyke a Fair for the Confluence of People.

The Showe and the Principale of the Toun of *Bodmyn* is from West to Est along in one Strete.

ϵ There is a Chapel of S. at the West Ende of the Toune.

The Paroch Chirch standith at the Est End of the Town and is a fair large Thyng.

There is a Cantuarie Chapel at the theft Ende ζ of it.

The late Priory of Blake Chanons stoode at the Est Ende of the Paroch Chirch Yard of *Bodmyne*. S. *Petrocus* was Patrone of this and sumtyme dwellyd ther.

α old Writing G. β is of St. G. γ is a mile from G. δ S. *Carantokes* a myle St. ϵ There is a Chapell at the West Ende of the Toune St. Ab Autogr. non discedit G. nisi quod St. pro S. habeat. ζ of it defunt G.

There

There hath bene Monkes, then Nunnys, then Seculare Prestes, then Monkes agayn, and last Canons Regular in S. *Petrokes* Chirch yn *Bodmyne*.

Willyam Warlewist Bisshop of *Excestre* erectid the last Fundation of this Priory: and had to hymself part of thauncient Landes of *Bodmyn* Monasterie.

I saw no Tumbes in the Priory very notable, but *Thomas Vivianes* late Prior ther and Suffragane by the ¹ Title of the Bisshoprike of *Megarensē*.

The Shrine and Tumbe of S. *Petrok* yet stondith in theft Part of the Chirche.

There was a good Place of Gray Freres in the South side of *Bodmyn* Town.

One *John* of *London* a Merchaunt was the Beginner of this House. *Edmund Erle* of *Cornewaul* augmentid it. Fol. 77.

There lay buried in the Gray Freres Sir *Hugh*, and Sir *Thomas Peverelle* Knightes, and Benefactors to the House.

There is another Chapel in *Bodmyn* beside that in the West ² Ende of the Toune, and an Almoſe House, but not endowid with Landes.

The Toune of *Bodmyn* takith King *Edelſtane* for the chief Erector and Gyver of Privileges onto it.

From *Bodmyn* to S. *Columbes* 8. Miles.

From *Bodmyn* to S. *Laurence*, wher is a pore Hospital or Lazar House beyond the Bridge, about a Mile.

Thens a 5. Miles by Hilly and Mory Ground. and so ther left an Hille caullid *Castelle Endinas* scant a Mile of on the Right Hond.

Thens to *Michal* a poore thoroughfare α a 4. Miles by Hilly and much β Morisch and no Wood.

Thens to *Alaine* Paroche a 6. Miles. The Ground about *Alein* berith good Corne and Grasse.

Thens a Mile to *Guernek*.

There is very good Corne and Pasture about *Guernek*.

Guernek a late was one of the Maner Places of γ *Boville* alias *Beville*. This Name cam out of *Base Normandy*, and long continuid ther ontylle of late tyme it felle onto 2.

α a five Miles G. β Morisch Grounde and no Wood G. Adde Grounde cum B. γ the Bovills G.

Dughters of *Boville*, wherof the one was maryed onto *Arundale* of *Trerise* now lyving.

The other to *Granville*: and so they devide almost 300.
 α Markes of Lande.

α *Markes of Lande*] After this there follow a great many Things in *B.* and *G.* which really belong to the first Part of the VIIIth Vol. where I have publish'd them in their proper Place according to the direction of the Original.

The End of the Second Volume of Mr.
 LELAND'S Itinerary.

AN ACCOUNT

Of several ANTIQUITIES in and about the UNIVERSITY of OXFORD.

§. I. **I**T may perhaps be look'd upon as a matter of no small wonder, that a Person of Mr. *Leland's* extraordinary *Industry* and inquisitive *Genius*, should not, when he had so fair an opportunity, give us an *exact* and *particular* Account of the several *Religious Houses* and other *Antiquities* in and about the University of OXFORD. He had search'd a great many *Libraries*, and consulted and made *Extracts* from the most *authentick MSS.* and the *large Commission* he had receiv'd from his *Royal Master* lodg'd in him a Power of Examining whatever *Papers* he had occasion for in framing and carrying on the *Great Work* he had design'd; and for that reason he was better qualify'd than any other Person for drawing up *Relations* of the *Original* of any *Place*, and of the several *Antiquities* belonging to it. And as he had been a *Member* of the University of OXFORD in his *Younger Years*, and was, sometime after he had finish'd his *Travels*, honour'd with a *Canonry*, or *Prebendship*, α of KING'S COLLEGE, now CHRIST-CHURCH, in the same University; so one would think that in point of *Gratitude* he should in his *Description* of *Cities, Towns, &c.* have given us a *full* and an *accurate* Relation of the most *remarkable Antiquities* of OXFORD and of the *Places* adjacent. But instead of this, abating some short *Memorials* scatter'd up and down in his *Collectedanea*, he has thought fit, after he has touch'd upon the *Castle* and *Osney Abbey*, and just mention'd *Rewly*, to take his leave of it, and direct his course to other *Places* of less consideration. The reason of which Omission 'tis probable

A particular Account of the Antiquities in and about the University of OXFORD justly expected from Mr. Leland. 'Tis probable that he made Collections upon that Subject, and that they are since destroyed.

was this, viz. that when he was a *Young Man* and a *Student* in this *University* he had, through the strength of his *Natural Genius*, made *ample Collections* concerning the *History* and *Antiquities* of that and of other *Places* thereabouts, which, with what he had got together after the Grant of the King's *Commission*, he judg'd would be a sufficient and just *Fund* for writing a *full Account* of that *ancient* and *most flourishing University*, and for settling the *History* of those other noted *Places* that border'd upon it. Nor will this supposition seem *absurd*, if we do but consider that all *Eminent Antiquaries* have even from their most *tender Years* been carry'd on to collect *Materials* for their *future Works*, and that we have undoubted Evidence that such of them as have been educated in OXFORD have, during their Residence there, made it one part of their Business to view the *Churches* and *Chapels* in and about it, and to take Copies of all the most *material Inscriptions* they could find belonging to them. They did not look upon this as a *Fatigue*, and a *dry, useless Work*; but thought it a *Recreation*, a Piece of Justice due to the Memory of their *famous Predecessors*, and a *signal Act of Piety*, such as would derive a *Blessing* upon it, and raise the Devotion of all *considerate Persons*. 'Twas from this motive that Mr. *Camden*, when he was *Under-Graduate* of CHRIST-CHURCH in this *University*, did, with several other *Young Gentlemen* of the same *most Noble and Flourishing Society*, make a Journey *&* to *Wallingford*, and take a view of the *Ruins* of that *ancient Town*. The same Principle spurr'd him on to enter and survey all the *Churches* and *Chapels* in OXFORD, and to give an Account of the several *Monuments* and *Coats of Arms* in them. This he did in a Book he had prepar'd for that purpose; but where that Book is now, and how it may be seen, is at present uncertain. Mr. *Wood* often told the learned Dr. THOMAS SMITH β , that he had seen it; but he could not be induc'd to declare in whose Possession it was, and how a Sight of it might be procur'd.

æ Britan. pag. 204. Edit. opt. β Ita in Chartis MSS. quas mihi moriens, pro summa sua in me benevolentia, legavit ipse SMITHUS. De hac re vide quoque SMITHI vitam Camdeni pag XL. ubi ad oram libri notat, Collectaneorum horum fragmenta quædam exstare apud V. Cl. D. Henricum San-Georgium Clarentium.

α Nor has Mr. Wood mention'd it in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*; where however he takes notice β that another *Excellent Antiquary*, Mr. William Wyrley, did, for diversion sake, during his Abode in Balliol-College, make several Collections of Arms from Monuments and Windows in Churches and elsewhere in and near OXFORD, and that at the same time he collected a great number of Remarks from Leiger-Books, that had formerly belong'd to Monasteries in these Parts: all which Collections at length came into Mr. Wood's Hands, and were of admirable service to him in compiling not only the *Athenæ* but the *History* and *Antiquities* of OXFORD. Nor were the Collections also of Mr. Miles Windfore (who was a more judicious Antiquary than Mr. Wood, notwithstanding he speaks γ disrespectfully of him) and Mr. Brian Twyne upon the same Subject of less Service in carrying on those elaborate and useful Works. I might here mention others that spent a good part of their Time in the same manner, whilst, in their Younger Years they were Members of the University of OXFORD; but what has been said may serve in some measure to shew that 'tis highly probable that Mr. Leland, whose Genius was not inferior either to Mr. Camden's or to any one's else, during his stay at OXFORD, made so good use of his time, as to collect Inscriptions from Monuments in Churches and Chapels, and to gather divers Passages from MSS. and other Books, and to receive such Informations from the best Hands, as would be of use and service to him afterwards when he should set about any Work that would tend to the Illustration of our National Antiquities. And 'tis not unlikely, but this was one End of his coming hither from Cambridge, where perhaps he had imploy'd himself with equal Industry in the same laudable Undertaking. But his Collections (as I have observ'd in the Preface to the first Volume) being afterward dispers'd in several Hands, and receiving abundance of Damage, 'tis no wonder if many of

α Nor has Mr. Wood mention'd it] Mr. Wood indeed mentions the Book in his *Athenæ Oxon.* and withal tells us that he had seen and perus'd it; but he gives not the least Hint in whose possession it was, or how others might get a view of it. Nor does he take any notice of Mr. Camden's setting down an Account of our OXFORD Monuments whilst he was a Young Man, and resident as a Member in the University. β Vol. 1. col. 363. γ Vol. 1. col. 416.

his *Papers* quite perish'd, amongst which might be those concerning OXFORD, especially if they carried the *Antiquity* of it higher than *Cambridge*, and fell into the Hands of a *Person* that envied that Piece of *Glory*, (if indeed it may be look'd upon as just cause of *Glory*) to OXFORD.

The Loss of those *Papers*, in great measure, supply'd by the Industry of Mr. *Twyne* and Mr. *Wood*.

§. 2. But the want of these *Papers* of Mr. *Leland* has been, in great measure, supply'd by the *Writings* of Mr. *Twyne* and Mr. *Wood*. The former before he was thirty Years of Age writ and publish'd in 4^{to}. an excellent and useful Book in *Latin* call'd *Antiquitatis Academiæ Oxoniensis Apologia, in tres libros divisa*. He was from his *Youth* to the utmost Period of his *Life* a Person of *strange, unaccountable Industry*, and he laid out his whole Time and Pains (to his *eternal Honour*) in this particular sort of Learning. His *Diligence* is very manifest in the Book, and in it he has shew'd no less *Judgment*. He has withal produc'd such *irrefragable* and *undeniable* Proofs of the *Antiquity* of Oxford against the most learned Dr. *John Cay* of *Cambridge*, that they continue hitherto, as it were, unanswer'd; and there is Variety of other *Particulars* scatter'd up and down the *Work*, which with the *Appendices* clearly point out and discover to us the *Original* of many *Places* and *Customes* in and about that *University*. As by this *Work* the *Author* deservedly obtain'd the *Name* and *Reputation* of being a most *indefatigable* and *skillful Antiquary*, so the *University* of OXFORD, in token of their Esteem and Respect for him, and to gratify him for the Pains he had *generously* taken not only in that *Work*, but in helping to compile the Body of the *Statutes* of the *University*, elected and constituted him their first *Custos Archivorum*; which *Place* he held and enjoy'd to his dying day, to the no small *Credit* of the *University*, and with *equal Honour* to himself. During that time he rang'd and digested all the *Books* and *Papers*, belonging to his *Office*, in *due Order*, and added divers *excellent* and *useful Notes* and *Observations* to many of them, which have been of *admirable service* to his *Successors*: and he enlarg'd his *Apology* to a much greater *Bulk*, which he design'd to have reprinted; but upon his Death, the Copy, in which those *excellent Additions* were inserted, was α , with several other *Papers* of *inestimable Value*, unfortunately lost; and therefore Mr. *Wood*, when he set himself in good earnest

about compiling his *great Work* of the *History* and *Antiquities* of the same *University*, was oblig'd to search and examin a-new all those *Papers* and *Books* that had been consulted long before by Mr. *Twyne*, whose *Collections*, had they been preserv'd, would, in some degree, have eas'd him in that *Drudgery*. Mr. *Wood*'s Design was of a much more extensive nature, beginning his *History* with the most *early* Accounts of the *University*, and carrying it on by way of *Annals* to the late *illegal* and *Fanatical Visitation*; and being not content with a bare *History* of the *Affairs* of the *University* in general, he took in all the *Colleges* and *Halls*, gave us particular *Descriptions* of each, and related whatever he found most remarkable concerning them. In this *Work* we have a *large* and *diligent* Relation of most of the *Religious Houses* formerly situated in OXFORD. Not only their *Original*, but the *Benefactions*, and most *Eminent* Men belonging to them, are distinctly discours'd of by the *Author*, who compil'd the *Work* in *English*; but Mr. *Twyne*'s having been done in *Latin*, and it being more for the Credit of the *University* to have such a Book publish'd in that *Language*, that *Great* and *Good* Man Bp FELL got it translated into *Latin*, and he reduc'd it into better *Order* and *Method*, by cutting off abundance of *Particulars* that were *trivial* and *superfluous*, and by adding others that he judg'd altogether *fit* and *necessary*: by this means consulting the *Fame* and *Honour* both of the *University* and the *Author*. The Bp. (being one of the *best* and one of the *most public spirited* Men that this *Nation* ever produc'd) was at the whole Charge of the *Translation* himself; and when finish'd he put it to the *Press*, and took care to have it printed all at his own *Expense* *. Had Mr. *Wood* done nothing else, this very *Work* would have been a *noble Addition* to Mr. *Leland*'s *Collections*, and no small *Satisfaction* for the *Loss* of his *Papers* upon the same *Subject*. Yet he did not stop here but proceeded to draw up a *complete History* of all the *Learned* Men educated in the *University* of OXFORD from the Year MD. to the end of the Year MDCXC. Which *Work* he begun, carried on and finish'd with *incredible Industry*, and in it he has retriev'd several *useful Notices* of Things which otherwise would have been *wholly* lost; tho' tis pity the *Author* had not permitted some of his *judicious* and *faithful Friends* to read it over before

* *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 606.

he committed it to the *Press*. Besides these *publish'd* Works, he bequeath'd at his *Death* (which happen'd on the 28th of *November* MDCXCV. after a *Strangury* of 3. Weeks Continuance, without any *Pain*) a most *valuable* Collection of *MSS. Books and Papers* to the *University*, to be preserv'd in the *Musæum Ashmoleanum*; where they were soon after deposited, and they (together with other *Papers*, which were left by him to a *private Friend*) will be of *wonderful Service* to any one that shall undertake to draw up a farther Account of the *Antiquities* of OXFORD, or shall think fit to write the *Antiquities* of OXFORD-SHIRE in the same method that Sir *William Dugdale* did the *Antiquities* of *Warwick-shire*. For Mr. *Wood* did not in his *Collections* confine himself wholly to OXFORD, but took in all the *noted Places* in that *County*; and I am apt to think that he once design'd to have written the *Antiquities* of it. 'Twas for that reason, it may be, that when he was a *young Man* & he travell'd over most Parts of the *County*, visited the several *Churches* he came to, took down the *Inscriptions* he found in them, and collected all the *Observations* he possibly could that he thought would any ways serve to illustrate their *Antiquities*. In this *Study* he was much favour'd by Mr, afterwards Dr, *Thomas Barlow* the chief *Keeper* of the *BODLEJAN Library* at that time; in which *Library* Mr. *Wood* was a *severe Student*, and read over, with much *Pleasure* and no less *Satisfaction*, all the *Books* of *English Antiquities* that he could meet with; but after a due Consultation with *himself* and with *Friends* upon the matter, he at last confin'd himself to the *University* of OXFORD, and the Product of his *Labours* and *Studies* were the printed *Books* before spoken of, which are *prodigious* in their kind, and plainly shew the *Compiler* to have been a Man of a most *surprising Genius*, of a *prying Temper*, and of a most *undaunted Courage*. He was fram'd by nature for the *Study* of *English History* and *Antiquities*; and 'twas that *Study* which he prosecuted with *unusual Industry* and *Application*. He was free from *Ambition*, and was a *signal Instance* of *Self-Denyal*. His *Method* of *Study* was *even* and *uniform*, and he spent his

& So in *The Diarie of the Life of Anthony à Wood, Historiographer of the famous University of Oxford*. MS. A Copy of Part of which, reaching to the latter End of *October* MDCLIX, is now in the Hands of a *particular Friend*, and, by his *Favour*, I have had a *transient view* of it.

whole

whole time for the sake of the *Publick*, which (notwithstanding several things ought to have been retrench'd and cut off in his *Writings*) suffer'd much by his *Loss*: and 'twas not without good reason that a *very learned Divine* of the Church of *England* made the following *ex tempore* Distich upon him the same Morning he died:

Certa Cantabrix, certa de sede vetusta:

Defensore suo jam caret OXONIA.

§. 3. If the *Works* and *Collections* of Mr. Twyne and Mr. Wood be look'd upon and esteem'd as a noble *Accession* to the *Discoveries* of Mr. Leland, and as an excellent *Supplement* to that part of his *Itinerary* that concerns OXFORD, what will be judg'd of them when we add the *Remarks* and *Observations* of Dr. Langbain and Dr. Wallis? These two eminent *Divines*, being *Successors* to Mr. Twyne in the Place of *Custos Archivorum*, were equally *industrious* in reading over and reducing into order all the *Records*, *Charters* and other *Muniments* relating to the *University* that properly belong to the *Duty* of *Custos Archivorum*. They were always very *zealous* in defending the *Privileges* of the *University*, and in putting a timely *Stop* to the *Incroachments* of her *busy Enemies*. They understood their *Business* so perfectly well, that they could upon all occasions immediately produce *Papers* in such *Suits* as related to the *University*, and were *able* and *subtile Advocates* in stating the several *Cases*, and solving what ever *Difficulties* were rais'd about them. And as they were Men of far better *Learning* and *Judgment* than Mr. Wood; so their *Notes* and *Observations* (especially those of Dr. Langbain) will be of *unspeakable Service* to any one that shall hereafter undertake to purge Mr. Wood's Books of their several *Faults*, and to make such *Improvements* as are *fit* and *necessary*: which *Performance* will in no small degree redound to the *Reputation* and *Credit* of the *University*. When some *qualify'd Person* shall in good earnest set about so *worthy* an *Undertaking*, at the same time he will take all possible *Care* to give *Form*, *Life*, and *Beauty* to the other *vast Bulk* of *Materials* that are lodg'd in the *Archives* of the *School-Tower*, as well as in the *Archives* of some other *Places* in the *University*, and, laying aside all *Prejudice* and *Partiality*, will in every respect act the Part of a *faithful* as well as *wise Historian*. 'Tis to such a one therefore that I leave the farther *Discussion* of this *Affair*, and in the mean time I shall content

As also by the *Observations* of Dr. Langbain and Dr. Wallis. *Osney-Abbey* quite destroy'd. Mr. John Aubrey a good *Antiquary*, but unhappily taken off from those *Studies* in his latter Days. The *Remains* of *Revely Abbey*. *Relation* of a *Monument* found there in MDCCV.

tent my self with such *Particulars* as more immediately concern Mr. *Leland*, and shall insist upon some *Remarks* which are the *Result* of my own *Observation*, and are only a *Specimen* of a great number of others which I have had an opportunity of making during my *Residence* in OXFORD. And here I should begin with *Osney*, and make some *Additions* to what has been said by Mr. *Leland*, but that there is so little now remaining of the *Abbey*, that to one, that is not already apprised of the matter, 'tis very difficult to discover whether here had been formerly a *Religious House* or not? Before the *Destruction* made in the late horrid *Rebellion* (against King CHARLES the First) the *Tower* of the *Church*, and divers other *Parts* were standing, as may be seen in the second Volume of the *Monasticon Anglicanum* α , where they are delineated by the *Care* and at the *Charge* of the late Mr. *John Aubrey*, who began the Study of *Antiquities* very early when he was *Gentleman-Commoner* of *Trinity-College* in OXFORD, and had no *inconsiderable Skill* in them, as may appear from his *History of the Antiquities of Wilt-shire*, his *Native Country*, now remaining in the *Musæum Ashmoleanum*; which Work tho' *imperfect* and *unfinish'd*, yet evidently shews that he could write well enough upon a *Subject*, to the Study of which he was led by a *Natural Inclination*; and the *World* might have justly expected other *curious* and *useful Notices* of Things from him, both with respect to the *Antiquities* of OXFORD as well as those in his own and other *Countries*, had not he by his *intimate Acquaintance* with Mr. *Ashmole* in his latter Years too much indulg'd his *Fancy*, and wholly addicted himself to the *Whimsies* and *Conceits* of *Astrologers*, *Sooth-Sayers*, and such like *ignorant* and *superstitious Writers*, which have no *Foundation* in *Nature*, *Philosophy*, or *Reason*. But notwithstanding this *unhappy Avocation*, which brought *innumerable Inconveniences* along with it, he was otherwise a very *ingenious Man*, and the *World* is indebted to him for so *carefully* preserving the *Remains* of this *old Abbey* of *Osney*, and for assisting Mr. *Wood* and others in their *Searches* after *Antiquities*, and furnishing them with several *excellent Memoirs* concerning this as well as other *Monasteries* of this *Kingdom*. Now tho' I have nothing new to observe about this *Abbey*, yet at a small distance from it on the North side we have some considerable *Remains* now standing of another *Abbey*,

Θ:ΑΛΑ:ΛΟΗΓΕΣΡ:
ΔΟΝΙΤ:ΒΑΡΕΒ
ΗΗΔ:ΔΡΡΕΛΛΑΜ:
ΡΑΔΙΤ:Γ:ΡΟΙΥ:ΣΙΤ:
ΧΡΓ:ΙΗ:ΓΕΛΑ:ΑΜ:




Ex prisca ævi reliquiis *MONUMENTUM*
hoc [in hortis *COENOBII* de Loco Regali,
vulgo *Rewly*, anno Dom. *MDCCV*. erutum,
& in Scholâ *Medicinæ Oxonii* adservatum]
impensis suis exsculpi curavit Juvenis egre-
gius & Patriarum Antiquitatum Studiosis-
simus *RICHARDVS RAWLINSON*, Collegii
Divi *JOANNIS BAPTISTE* Superioris
Ordinis *Commensalis*
MDCCXIX.

call'd *Rewly*, (*Roy-lieu*, or *Regalis locus*) so nam'd from it's being founded by *Richard*, second Son of King *John*, Earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*. The *Place*, where this *Abbey* stood, is in *old Writings* frequently call'd *North-Ofney*; and the *Abbey* was first design'd for *Secular Priests*, but these were afterwards, viz. in the Year *MCCLXXXI.* α chang'd by *Edmund* Earl of *Cornwall*, Son to the foresaid *Richard*, into an *Abbat* and fifteen *Monks* of the *Cistercian* Order. I do not think it worth my while here to take notice of and inlarge upon the *Arms* of the Earls of *Cornwall*, (now to be seen at the *Entrance* into *Rewly-House*) the *Images* of some of the *Apostles*, (as *St. Andrew*, *St. Thomas*, &c.) in a *Closet* on the South side of the *House*, the *Arms* painted in a *Window* going up *Stairs*, the *Coyns* of King *Henry* the VIIIth, and others, sometimes dug up here; but I shall rather give an Account of another Sort of *Monument*, that has been found lately here, by which the Honour that is due to the *Memory* of a noble and pious Lady is luckily retriev'd. About the middle of *July* in *MDCCV.* hearing that a *Stone* with odd *Characters* on it was dug up a little before at *Rewly*, I had the Curiosity some time after to go and take a view of it. I presently saw that 'twas a *Monument* of some value, and after I had writ down the *Inscription* upon it, my opinion of it increas'd, and I soon resolv'd with my self to purchase and secure it by putting it in some publick *Place*. After I had agreed with the *Owner*, I had it convey'd to the *Bodlejan Repository*, where it now continues, and for better *Satisfaction* to those that are curious in these *Inquiries*, due Care has been taken to have not only the *Shape* of the *Stone* but the *Figures* of the *Characters* exactly represented in the annexed *Plate*.

§. 4. The *Lady's* Name is here expressly mention'd in the *Inscription*, which, according to the modern way of writing, is thus to be read: *Ela Longespe, Comitissa Warewici, (or Warewicensis) hanc capellam fecit, cujus præmium sit Christus in gloria. AMEN.* The Mark \oplus at the Beginning of the *Inscription* is no *Letter*, but stands for the *Cross*, in those *Superstitious* Times it being reckon'd almost an unpardonable Omission to leave out the *Sign* thereof; and they were induc'd to use

The Explication of the *Inscription* upon that *Monument*. Forms of the *Cross* in old *Writings*, as well as in other *Remains* of *Antiquity*. Account of an old *Roll* in the *Hands* of Mr. *Josiah Pullen*. The *Chapel* or *Church* of *Rewly* when founded.

this *Custom* the more readily upon Account of the *Holy War* carrying on against the *Infidels*. Unless they often sign'd themselves with the *Cross*, and plac'd the *Figure* of it both at the *Beginning* and *End* of their *Writings*, they did not expect good *Success*. Hence at the *End* of the *Inscription* we have also the *Form* of the *Cross*, tho' express'd differently from what 'twas at the *Beginning*. They us'd various *Forms* for representing it, which was very often left to the Pleasure of the *Writer*, *Ingraver*, and other *Artists*. We have it in the *Saxon* and other *early Coyns* of this *Kingdom*; and 'tis to that we are to attribute the vast number of *Crosses* in the *Danish Monuments* publish'd by *Wormius*. The like *Custom* prevail'd in other *Countries*. Yet in the *Saxon Times* King *Ælfred* abolish'd a great many *gross* and *absurd Customs*, and introduc'd a more *perfect* manner of *Worship*. But the *Bishop of Rome* did not approve of what he did in that *Case*; nor did his *Successors* take care to improve what he had so happily begun, but permitted the same *Ignorance* and *Superstition* to break in again; and in the space of some *Years* it had prevail'd so much as to have *strange* and even *blasphemous Petitions* made to the *Cross*, and the *Virtues* of it were mark'd out, exemplify'd, and displai'd in writing, and *Indulgences* granted from *Rome* to such as sign'd themselves with it. This may partly be seen in an old *Vellam Roll*, written about three hundred *Years* ago (by an *ignorant Scribe*) in *English* and *Latin*, and now in possession of the Reverend Mr. *Josiah Pullen*, *Vice-Principal* of *Magdalen-Hall Oxon*. At the *Beginning* of this *Roll*, (which formerly belong'd to Dr. *Langbain*, and afterwards to *Bishop Barlow*) are several *superstitious Pictures* of our *Saviour*, *St. Veronice*, the *Crown of Thorns*, &c. The *Cross* is several times describ'd upon it, but in every *Place* it is done in the same manner. I have likewise seen other *Rolls* of this nature, and in several *Chymical MSS.* we have *Addresses* made to the *Cross*, as a direct and sure way for such as are engag'd in those *useless Studies* to obtain their *Desires* and be made *perfect* in that *Art*. 'Twas from the *Virtues* suppos'd to be in the *Cross* that the *Figures* of it were made as proper *Marks* to distinguish the *Bounds* of *Parishes*; which *Custom* is still put in practice, and has been continually us'd from the first *Original* of *Parishes* in *England*. In the more ancient *Stones*, publish'd by *Fabretti*, the *Cross* is made in a different manner from any *Figures* of it that I have seen upon the middle-
ag'd

ag'd Stones; but he mentions this Form  as rare, tho' Menkenius, in his *Discourse* upon that Subject, insinuates that he met with it often in the same *Posture* α . 'Twas also out of Reverence to the *Cross* that formerly in Printing sometimes they made use of this Mark $\mathbf{\times}$ for a *Signature* after the *Alphabet* was compleated; of which we have an *Instance* in *Pliny's Epistles* printed in *Folio* at *Venice* by *Joannes Vercellensis*, with *Catanæus's Notes*, An. MDXIX. And this is all I have to observe with respect to the *Characters* on *Rewly-Stone*, only I think it convenient to remark that the *Note* after *fecit* may be read either *quojus* or *cujus*. But I rather approve of the latter, the former *Reading* being more ancient, and not made use of at that time when this *Stone* was cut; and yet in *MSS.* of later Date we have *quo ejus* for *cujus*, particularly in one of *Tully de Divinatione*, at lib. I. §. 27 β . As for the *Points* after the *Words*, it may be look'd upon perhaps as a vain *Curiosity* to say any thing about them; yet I cannot but observe in short that *Words* are distinguish'd from one another by three *Points* in a *Greek Monument* above 2160. Years old, publish'd by *Montfaucon* in his *Palæographia Græca* γ , and he mentions δ a *MS.* written a little before our *Rewly-Stone* was engrav'd, ϵ with the same sort of *Points*. That which is more material, is the *Foundation* of the *Chapel* or *Church* at *Rewly*, which was dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*; and 'tis from this *Stone* only that we learn, that the *Foundress* of it was *Ela Longespe*, a Lady of eminent *Virtues*, and famous for her *Benefactions* to divers *Places*. Sir *William Dugdale* has given an *Account* of her in his *History*

α See *Fabretti's Inscriptions* pag. 563. β 'Tis in *Bibl. Bodl.* super Art. A. 2. γ Page 134. δ Ibid. pag. 138. ϵ with the same sort of *Points*.] The like *Points* occur also on divers *Monuments* after the *Conquest*, and particularly in the following *Inscription* that was sent to me by my learned Friend (before mention'd *) *Dr. RICHARDSON* of *Yorkshire*, concerning which he writes thus in a *Letter* (I receiv'd from him) dated *July 16. 1712.* "— I think myself obliged to make good my *Promise* in "sending you the *Inscription* I named to you, lately found in digging amongst the *Ruins* of the *Priory* of *Kirkleys*, now the *Seat* "of Sir *John Armytage* *Baronet*. And though I take the *Antiquity* "by the *Letters* not to be above 300. Years standing (but in this

* See Vol. 1st. pag. 142.

"I sub-

of the *Baronage*; but he had met with no *Papers* or other *Monuments* to shew that she founded the *Chapel* at *Rewly*. She died in the Year *mccc.* α and was interr'd, as we learn from this *IId. Vol.* of the *Itinerary*, before the *High-Altar* in the *Abbey-Church* of *Osney*. Where also her Heart was buried; and not at *Rewly*, as is conjectur'd by Mr. *Wood β.*

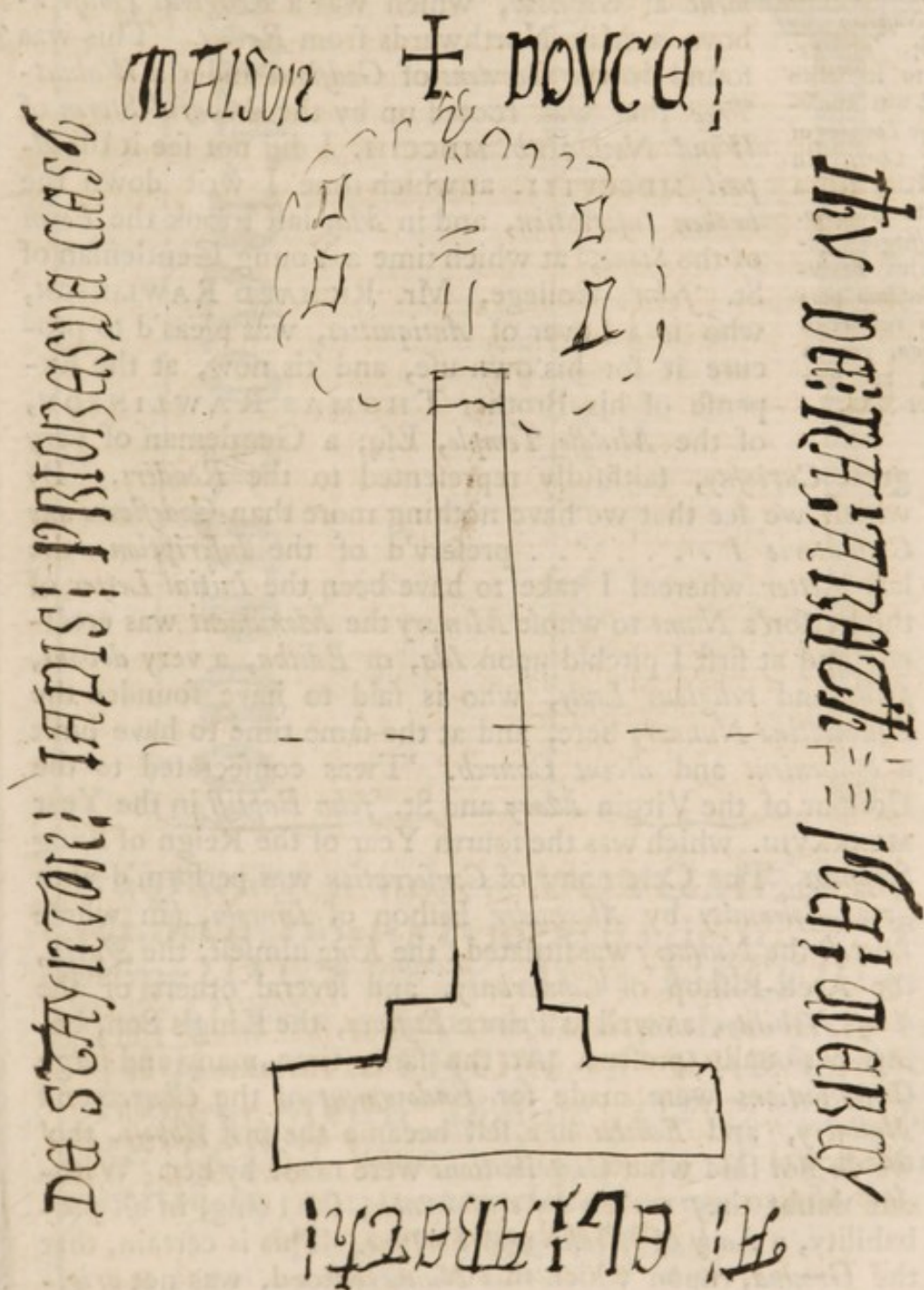
“ I submit to your Judgment) yet the Pointing, and some of the
 “ Letters, being singular to me, I could not pass them by without
 “ Notice. The Stone was broken in the middle by the care-
 “ less Workmen. and a Letter or two broken out; but I take the
 “ whole to run thus: N. B. Douce Jesu de Nazareth fites
 “ mercy a Elisabeth de Staynton jadis prioress de
 “ cest Maison, (viz.) sweet Jesus of Nazareth have mercy upon
 “ Elisabeth of Staynton some time prioress of this house.—” Thus
 my excellent Friend. What he says is truly judicious, and I have
 nothing to object against it, unless it be that I think we cannot
 conclude from the Letters, that the Monument is not above 300.
 Years standing. But as to the precise time when *Elisabeth* of
Staynton dyed I cannot pretend at present to determine, having not
 had an opportunity of looking over the Registers of this Religious
 House. Nor do I remember to have met with any mention about
 it in Mr. *Dodsworth's* Collections. The matter however may per-
 haps be determin'd by Dr. *Johnston's* MSS. All I shall remark
 now is that whereas in the Charter of *Reinerus Flandrensis* in the
Monasticon Anglicanum * there is no Note added what time it was
 that the said Charter for founding this Priory was granted, it ap-
 pears from this Memorandum [*H. 2.*] in the Margin of Mr.
R. Dodsworth's Transcript of this Charter † that it was in the
 Reign of *Henry II.* and I wonder how this useful Particular came
 to be omitted by the Publisher of Mr. *Dodsworth's* Papers. I
 must moreover take this opportunity of doing this farther piece of
 justice to Mr. *Dodsworth* as to correct some mistakes in printing
 the said Charter. For whereas in lin. 43. it is printed *Kuthales*
 it should have been *Kuthales*. In l. 47. for *petrosi f . . . lannus*
 & sic is only *petrosi . . .* & sic in Mr. *Dodsworth's* Copy. In
 l. 48. for *ad Blacheland* should be read *ad Blachelanam*; in l. 50.
Liversey & *Herteshevet* for *Liverseg* & *Herteskenet*; in l. 58.
Elyas for *Elgas*; in l. 59. *Ormi* for *Ormy*; and lastly in l. 61.
Helias de Wivelai for *Helias de Winelai*. α See Mr. *Leland's Coll.*
MSS. Vol. II. p. 286. β In some MSS. *Papers* in the *Asmo-*
lean Museum.

N. B. The plate is in the opposite page.

* Tom. I. p. 487. b. † Vide coll. MSS. *R. Dodsworthi* in *Bibl. Bodl.* n. x.
 p. 487.

But tho' she be mention'd in the *Stone* as *Foundress* of the *Chapel of Rewly*, yet the Year when 'twas built is not express'd; so that 'till some certain *Evidence* appear, we must be content in this Particular with *Conjecture*. 'Tis probable therefore that 'twas erected much about the same time that the *Abbey* it self was, which, as I observ'd above, was in the Year

MCCLXXXI.

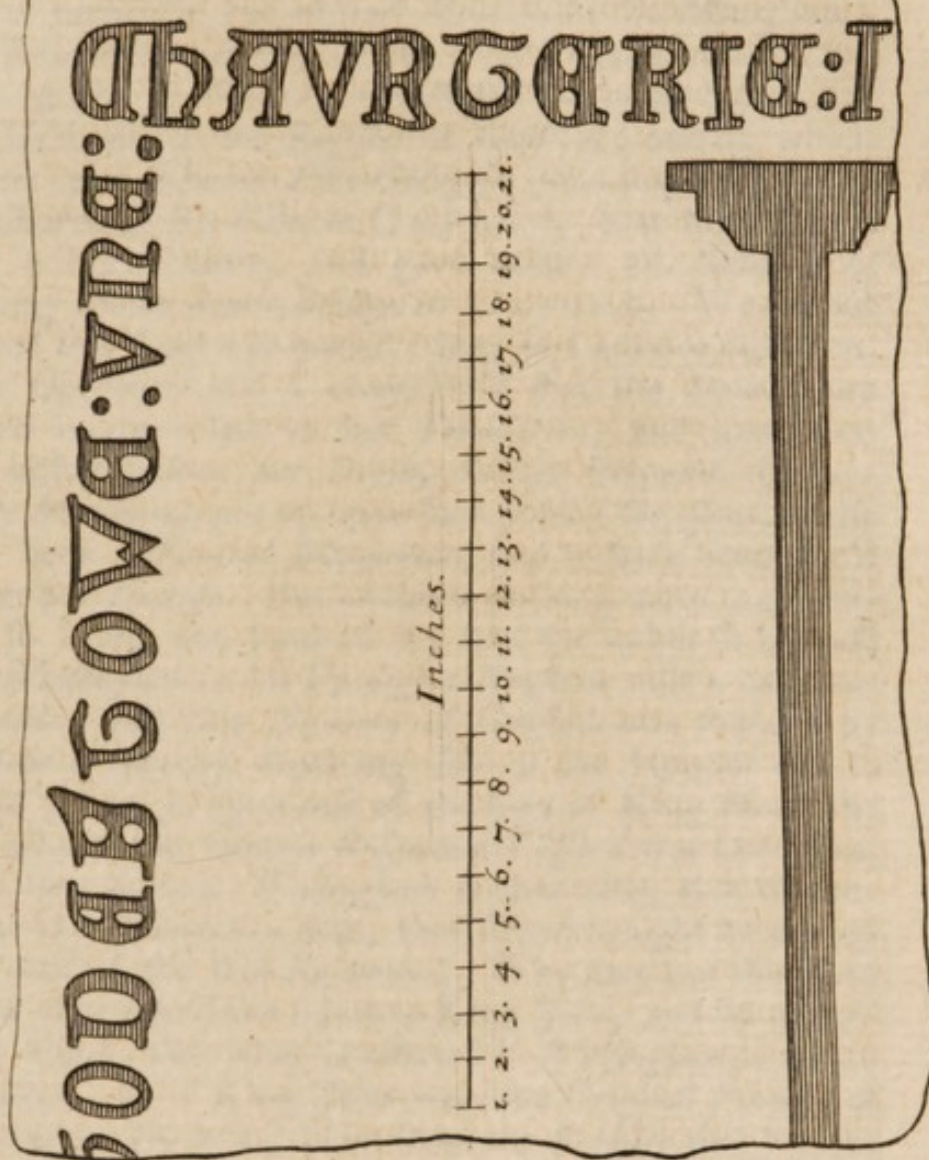


MCCLXXXI. and, I believe, this was the *Foundation Stone*, being dug up in the East Part of the *Garden*: and at the same time they discover'd the *Tracts* of the *Chapel*, from whence they gather'd that the *Building* now standing (by the *Water*) without the *Garden* was not Part of it.

An old Monument discover'd at Godstow. Godstow Nunnery by whom built. The *Ecclesiastical* to it when the *Chapel* was consecrated. The *Founder* of St. Giles's Church in OXFORD. King John a *Benefactor* to Godstow. Thomas Walsingham explain'd. This Monument of Godstow perhaps relates neither to the Lady *Ida*, nor to King *John*, but was only a *Grave-Stone*.

§. 5. Some time before *Rewly-Stone* was discover'd, was found a *Fragment* of another old Monument at Godstow, which was a *Religious House* above a Mile Northwards from *Rewly*. This was found in the *Gardens* of Godstow under a *Walnut-Tree* that was rooted up by the dreadful Storm of Wind Nov. 26th. MDCCIII. I did not see it till April MDCCVIII. at which time I writ down the broken *Inscription*, and in May last I took the *Form* of the *Stone*, at which time a Young Gentleman of St. John's-College, Mr. RICHARD RAWLINSON, who is a Lover of *Antiquities*, was pleas'd to procure it for his own use, and 'tis now, at the Expense of his Brother THOMAS RAWLINSON, of the *Middle Temple*, Esq; a Gentleman of very

great *Curiosity*, faithfully represented to the *Readers*. By which we see that we have nothing more than *Godestowe une Chaunterie* I preserv'd of the *Inscription*, the last *Letter* whereof I take to have been the *Initial Letter* of the Person's *Name* to whose *Memory* the *Monument* was erected, and at first I pitch'd upon *Ida*, or *Editha*, a very devout, pious and religious Lady, who is said to have founded the *Benedictine Nunnery* here, and at the same time to have built a convenient and decent Church. 'Twas consecrated to the Honour of the Virgin *Mary* and St. *John Baptist* in the Year MCXXXVIII. which was the fourth Year of the Reign of King *Stephen*. The Ceremony of *Consecration* was perform'd with great Solemnity by *Alexander Bishop* of *Lincoln*, (in whose *Diocefs* the *Nunnery* was situated) the *King* himself, the *Queen*, the *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, and several others of the chief *Nobility*, as well as Prince *Eustace*, the *King's Son*, being personally present. At the same time many and large Contributions were made for *Endowment* of the Church and Nunnery, and *Editha* her self became the first *Abbeßs*, tho' we do not find what Contributions were made by her. Without doubt they were very considerable, she being, in all probability, a Lady of *Wealth* and *Fortune*. This is certain, that the *Ground*, upon which this *Nunnery* stood, was not originally her's, but belong'd to one of the *St. Johns*, who, out of



Fragmentum hocce **MONUMENTI** per-
 vetusti, in Hortis Prioratûs de **GODESTOWE**
 prope **OXONIAM** Anno **MDCCIII. vi** sævæ
 Tempestatis erutum, sumptibus suis in æs
 incidi curavit **THOMAS RAWLINSON**
 Armiger, Medii Templi **LONDINIS** Socius,
MDCCXIX. Vir eruditus, et diligentia atq;
 peritiâ in congerendâ optimæ notæ librorum
 Supellectile clarus.

MB. sculp.

of his Zeal for promoting of Religion, was pleas'd to give it to this Lady in Frank-Almoigne for ever. Of all which there is a particular and distinct Relation in the *Monasticon*; where likewise the Names of the several Contributors or Benefactors at the Dedication, which fell out upon Easter-Eve are specify'd out of the Register of Godstow; one of which Benefactors was Elwine Fitz-Godegose, who impropriated to it the Church of St. Giles in OXFORD, that himself had founded a little before, and gave besides 18. *Solidatæ* of Land lying above South-Bridge in OXFORD. We do not find where this Lady was buried; but, if I am not mistaken, 'twas at Godstow; and I conjectur'd that the Stone before mention'd might relate to her Foundation, and have been erected either before her Death, as 'tis frequent to have Honorary Monuments put up upon such publick Occasions, or else to have been a Funeral Monument, and to have been plac'd soon after her Decease. But as this is nothing more than Conjecture, so I am not fond of it; and the rather so because Thomas Walsingham in his *Upodigma Neustriæ* tells α us in express words, that this Nunnery of Godstow was founded by King John; thereby depriving Ida of the Honour due to her, and fixing it upon one of the Sons of King Henry the II^d. to whom the famous Rosamund Clifford was Concubine, and was here buried. Walsingham farther adds, that the occasion of the Foundation was, that Prayers might be put up for the Soul of the said Rosamund. Why may not therefore the I in the Inscription relate to King John, and be understood of him? Yet what is asserted in Walsingham is not to be so taken, as if King John were the Original Founder of this Nunnery, (it being plain from the Register that he was not) but only that he became a considerable Benefactor to it, and enlarg'd the Revenues and Allowances that had been before settl'd upon it. 'Tis likely that he added a Chantry or Chapel for two or three Priests, and order'd a suitable Salary for performing the proper Offices in behalf of Rosamund. Gratitude to the memory of his dead Father (besides other Religious concerns) would not permit him to neglect this Act of Charity. Besides we have other Instances of his performing the like Acts. I must however confess, that this Interpretation of the Inscription is built no less upon conjecture than the former; and for that reason I do not expect

α Pag. 56. of Arch bishop Parker's Edition.

that it should be look'd upon as *Authority*, no more than I do a third *Conjecture*, which I beg leave to add, namely that it may be this *Stone* has no manner of Relation to either of these *Benefactions*. For if it had reference to *Ida*, 'twould not be styl'd a *Chantery*, but either a *Nunnery* or *Church*. And had it belong'd to King *John*, 'tis reasonable to think that the Monument would have been of *better Stone*, and been wrought and polish'd after such a manner as would have been equal to his *Royal Dignity*. The *Letters* (as far as we can judge by what remains of the *Stone*) are plac'd just as those are that are seen upon old *Grave-Stones*, and some other *circumstances* would move one to think that it lay flat upon the *Ground*, and was nothing else but a *Grave-Stone*. But granting it were a *Grave-Stone*, yet it must be withal allow'd that the *Person* on whom it was laid was a *Benefactor* to the *Place*, and erected a *Chanterie* (*une Chaunterie*) himself at his own proper *Charges*, or else joyn'd with some other well dispos'd *Person* in such a *publick Act of Charity*.

The other *Antiquities* of *Godstow*. *Rosamund's Coffin* not now extant there. Mr. *Weever's MSS. Collections*.

§. 6. As to the present *Remains* of *Godstow*, they serve to little other use or purpose than to shew that 'twas a *Place* formerly of *considerable Extent*, and to raise in us a *Veneration* for the *Sanctity*, *Piety*, and *Generosity* of our *Ancestors*. On the North-side there is a good Part of one side of a *Tower* (which was the *Tower* of the *Church*) standing, and on the East-side is a *small Room*, on the *Floor* of which lye two *Stone-Coffins*, and on the *Wall* just above them are written the *Verses* in *Latin* and *English*, which are commonly handed about in memory of *Rosamund*. 'Tis reported that one of these *Coffins* was that in which *Rosamund* her self was laid, and the other that which was prepar'd for her *Keeper*. But this we are to look upon as no more than the *Fiction* of the *Vulgar*. 'Tis however likely that the *Coffins* were dug up here, and were those in which two *Nunns*, or two other *Persons* (for others were interr'd here besides the *Members* of the *Nunnery*) had been buried; but for *Rosamund* her self, she was wrapt up in *Leather* and put in a *Coffin* of *Lead*, according to the *Custom* of those *Times* α . She was first of all buried in the middle of the *Quire*, and, as *Hoveden* informs β us, her *Tomb* was cover'd with *Silk*, and surrounded with

α See *Monast. Angl.* Tom. I. p. 528. b. β Ibid. *Brompton* says the same thing also in the Reign of King *Richard the First*.

Lamps and Tapers; but 'twas, after it had continu'd in that condition for several Years, remov'd out of the *Church* by the exprefs *Order* and *Direction* of the Bishop of *Lincoln*, who thought it a most *abominable* and *insufferable* *Prophanation* of the *Church*, that the *Body* of so *debauch'd* a *Person* should remain in it. After α this *Removal*, it continu'd at rest, 'till about the time of the *Reformation*, when 'twas taken up, as Mr. *Leland* himself acquaints β us, and at the same time a *Stone* was found with it, on which was this *Inscription*: T V M B A R O S A M V N D Æ. Which is a different *Inscription* from this common one:

Hic jacet in Tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda:

Non redolet, sed olet, γ quæ redolere solet.

But the latter possibly is the *Epitaph* that was fix'd in the *Quire* of the *Church* before the *Body* was remov'd. Mr. *Leland*, I think, saw the *Stone* himself, and he tells us that, when her *Coffin* was open'd, they found her *Bones* in it, and that a very *sweet Smell* came from it. But he does not confirm the *vulgar story* of one of the present *Stones* being her *Coffin*, but plainly distinguisheth between both, making the *Stone* to be only a *Sepulchral Monument*. He has not thought fit to inform us what became either of the *Coffin* or the *Stone*; tho' tis probable it fell into the *Hands* of some *Zealots*, who would not suffer any thing to escape their *Fury* and *Indignation* that they thought favour'd at all of *Popery*. 'Tis to that *Fury* that we owe, in great measure, the loss of so many *noble Monuments*, some of which have been rescu'd from *Destruction* by the *laudable Industry* of Mr. *Stowe*, Mr. *Weever*, Mr. *Somner*, Sir *William Dugdale*, and others; and more would have been handed down to *Posterity*, had Mr. *Weever* liv'd to finish his *Travels*, or to have publish'd another *Volume* or two from his *Collections*, which, after his *Death*, came to his *Nephew*, Mr. *Caltharn*, who liv'd in *Little-Bri-*

α Rosamunda Meretrix Henrici 2. dixit se salvam futuram post Mortem, si Arbor illa quam ostenderat viridem in Saxum mutaretur, quod paucis post Annis evenit. Apud Godstow enim hodie ostenditur Lapis. *Tho. Rudborne* (qui vixit 1412) in *Notis* aliquot a *Camdeno* collectis in *Cod. MS. fol. penes me, pag. 93.*

β In a *Passage* out of some of his *Papers*, publish'd in the *Monast. Angl. loco supra citato.* γ Quod both in *Higden* and *Knighton.* The *Mistake* was occasion'd by the *Abbreviation.*

tain α ; and at length a β Copy of his printed Book with large MSS. Improvements, by the Author (as I am inform'd) himself, was fortunately procur'd by that curious Collector of Books, whom I have before mention'd, Mr. THOMAS RAWLINSON of the *Middle-Temple*.

Rosamund died a *Natural Death*. Our *English* Poets, in former Times, for the most part kept close to *Truth*. *Storer's* Life of *Cardinal Wolsey*. *Rosamund's* Tomb finely adorn'd. A small Cabinet of her's of exquisite Workmanship. Dr. *Plot* under a *Mistake*.

§. 7. Tho' *Rosamund* was buried at *Godstow*, yet she died at *Woodstock* in a most spacious and large Apartment wrought in all respects with great Art like a *Labyrinth*, that King *Henry* the II. had caus'd to be made, on purpose to secure her from the *Assaults* and *Violence* of Queen *Eleanor*, who nevertheless, if we believe the common Report, found out the *Passage* and immediately poysoned her. But *John Brompton* and *Henry Knighton* tell us that she dy'd a *Natural Death*, and that it happen'd soon after she had been inclos'd in the said Apartment. The same thing is also asserted by *Ranulph Higden* γ . Perhaps the Queen, having so just an occasion to be offended at her, might be the cause of it; yet neither of these Authors mention it as being contriv'd by her: nor do they say that 'was effected by *Poyson*. Other Authors of much later Antiquity have fallen into the same mistake, and amongst those in *English* must be reckon'd a Book call'd, *The first and second Parts of King Edward the Fourth*, containing his merie Pastime with the Tanner of Tamworth, as also his love to faire *Mistesse Shore*, her great Promotion, Fall and Miserie, and lastly the lamentable Death of her and her Husband. &c. This Book was printed at *London* in MDCXIII. in 8^{vo} and is now grown scarce. There are some *Romantick Assertions* in it, of which this of *Rosamund's* dying a violent Death by *Poyson* is one δ ;

α Ita in *Chartis* MSS. SMITHIANIS, penes me. β Since the Writing of this Mr. Rawlinson tells me that he hath a *Weever*, at the End of which some few MS. Additions are written in the Table; but at the End follow some Heraldry Writing, but he cannot tell of what Hand. He says the Copy was the famous Sr. Edward Deering's formerly, as by the Armes appears. γ In *Polychronico*, MS. in Bibl. Bodl. inter Codd. Laudinos, C. 117. sub *Henrico II. do.* δ In the second Part, in the last Page of the Signature P. for the Book is not pag'd by numbers.

other.

otherwise 'tis a Book of value, and more Authority is to be given to it, than is given to *Poëtical* Books of late Years. The Poëts of those times, for the most part, kept close to *Truth*, and did not think it for their *Credit* and *Reputation* to corrupt matter of *Faët* with the Additions of *Fancy* and *Fable*. They thought they had perform'd the Parts of a Poët to good Advantage if they put their *Collections* into *Rhime*, without any thing of *Gloss*, whereby to abuse the *Reader* and lead him into *Error*. 'Tis for that reason that *Storer's* Book of the *Life and Death* of Cardinal Wolsey, written in *English Verse* and printed at *London* in MDXCIX. in ten Sheets in *Quarto*, was much esteem'd and cry'd up \propto ; and if it can be met with (for 'tis become very rare) 'tis possible some good *Historical Remarks* may be collected from it, in order to the writing of a just and faithful Account of the *Life and Death* of this Great Cardinal; tho' the chief Business being to describe him as a Minister of State, who had the sole Management and Direction of the Affairs of England for several Years, the best materials are to be expected from the *Manuscript Papers* and *Parchments* in the *Cottonian Library*, in the *Rolls*, in the *Exchequer*, and in other *Offices of Record*, which ought to be diligently and carefully search'd and examin'd, before so great and desirable a Work can be compleated. But (that I may get out of this *Digression*, into which I have been led by citing the Book concerning King Edward the IVth.) as soon as King Henry heard of the dismal news of the Death of this unfortunate Lady, he became a great Benefactor to the Nunnery of Godstow, which was chiefly occasion'd by the Affection he bare to Rosamund. Her Father was a Person of a very noble and gentile Education. He had imbib'd Religious Principles, and, however unhappy in his Issue, was a Man of a virtuous Life, and maintain'd a good Character. He was himself a Benefactor to this Place, and was buried at it in a Grave close by his Wife, who died before her Daughter Rosamund. King Henry spar'd no Costs that the Tomb of this Lady, whom he so much admir'd, not only upon account of her exquisite Beauty, but for the Sweetness of her Temper, should be adorn'd and set out with the ut-

\propto See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 280.

most Magnificence, that no Reflexion might be made upon his Royal Character, as if he were forgetful and unmindful of her after her Decease. This Affection made him so careful of her while living, that he presently provided her of every thing that she desir'd. One of the Presents he made her was the rich Cabinet that is mention'd by Higden, Brompton and Knighton to have been preserv'd in their time at Godstow, on which were represented the Figures of all sorts of Champions, with all Kinds of Animals done to the best Advantage. *Cista ejusdem puellæ vix bipedalis mensuræ, sed mirabilis architecturæ, ibidem cernitur, in qua conflictus pugilum, gestus animalium, volatus avium, saltus piscium, absque hominis impulsu, conspiciuntur.* Dr. Plot α makes *cista* here to relate to her Tomb, and he translates it by the English Word Coffin; but I think with all due respect and regard to the Judgment of that ingenious and learned Man, that Fabian β , Grafton γ , Hollinshead δ , and others with much less Absurdity make it to be a small Coffin, or Cabinet, of two Feet in Breadth. For had it been her Coffin, is it at all probable that it would have been permitted to have stood with such Figures on it in the most Holy Part of the Church? Is it likely that a Coffin, on which were to be seen such odd Postures of Men and Animals, would have been suffer'd to stand in a consecrated Chapel, or that the Religious of those Times, especially those of this Nunnery (who were famous for their Chastity) would have given way that any Pictures, or other Representations of this kind, which were contriv'd rather for carrying on Amours and Lascivious Intrigues than for advancing Religion, should be plac'd so near their Eyes, to divert their Minds from a devout and holy Performance of their Religious Offices? Since therefore this does not seem consistent with the Reverence that is due to a consecrated Place, 'tis more reasonable, I am perswaded, to understand *cista* of a Coffin, which, in all probability, stood in the Chapter-House when Higden, Brompton and Knighton flourish'd: and 'twas in the Chapter-House too that her Tomb was to be seen in their times, it being frequently shewn by the Nuns to their Relations and others who visited a Place that was much noted for so illustrious a Lady.

α Nat. Hist. of Oxfordshire chap. IX. §. 144. β Chron. p. 351. γ Chron. p. 6. δ Chron. p. 115.

§. 8. Having nothing more at this time to observe concerning the *Nunnery of Godstow*, unless it be that in the Reign of King Henry the VIIIth. there stood hard by it on the *Bridge* a *Cross* with this α *Inscription*,

Inscription upon a *Cross* that formerly stood near *Godstow*. The *Monument* of Mr. Edmund Rainolds at *Wolvercote*. His *Character*.

Qui meat hac oret, signum salutis adoret,

Utque sibi detur β veniam Rosamunda precetur:

I shall pass on for about a Quarter of a Mile North-East, where we meet with a small *Church* called *Wolvercote*, or, as 'tis express'd in the old *Valor Beneficiorum*, *Walgarcote*. The most ancient, and indeed the most considerable, *Monument* that I have seen in this little *Church* is a *Grave-Stone* to the Memory of Mr. Edmund Rainolds, M. A. and Fellow of *Corpus Christi College*, on which there is the following *Inscription*: *Hic jacet Edmundus Rainold in Artibus Magister. Obiit* 31. Novembr. anno 1630. *ætatis suæ* 92. He was one of the *Elder Brothers* γ of the famous Dr. John Rainolds, with whom he held a publick *Disputation* about *Religion* before Robert Earl of *Leycester* in the Year MDLXXXIV. by which he gain'd great *Honour* and *Reputation*. He was a Man of excellent Learning, of a sound and clear Understanding, and of eminent Virtues. But being a *Roman Catholick*, and therefore of different Principles from his Brother, he left *Corpus Christi College* and retir'd to *Gloucester-Hall*, where (notwithstanding he had a good *Estate*, lying at *Wolvercote*) he became a great and noted Tutor. His leisure Hours he spent in the Exercises of *Devotion* and in conversation with Learned Men, one of which was the celebrated Mr. Thomas Allen δ of the same Hall. By this pious and virtuous Course of Life he

α So in a *Fragment* publish'd in Tom. I. p. 528. b. of the *Monasticon Anglicanum* from some Papers of Mr. Leland in the *Cottonian Library*. β Forſan, *venia*. γ See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 721. as also col. 233, 234, 235. where Mr. Wood does not seem to have given a clear and distinct Account of the several Brothers. Nor does he correct himself, or settle the Matter, afterwards, in the Life of Dr. Rainolds, *ibid.* col. 289. δ Who died in the Year MDCXXXII. in the 90th. Year of his Age, as Mr. Wood informs us, tho' Mr. William Burton says in the 92^d. See Mr. Burton's *Funeral Oration* upon him spoken in the publick *Refectory* of *Gloucester-Hall*, and printed the same Year at London in *Quarto*, together with another *Speech* that was spoke by Mr. George Bathurst in the *Chapel* of *Trinity-College* (of which Mr. Allen had been

knew how to despise the flattering *Glories* of this *World*, and to see his *Contemporaries* and *Familiars* advanc'd to High *Stations* and considerable *Dignities*, without the least *Reluctance* or *Envy*. He was a master of his *Passions*, and had nothing to ruffle or discompose the *serene Temper* and *Tranquility* of his *Mind*; only 'tis to be wish'd that to compleat his *Character* he had continu'd firm in the *Protestant Religion*, and had not, by his *Defection*, given any Cause of *Objection* against him. These extraordinary *Qualities* made him much admir'd, and the following *Epitaph* is deservedly inserted upon a *Brass Plate*, that is fix'd upon the *Stone* I have before mention'd :

*Ingens Oxonii Rainoldus gloria, notus
Fraterna fama, nec minus ipse sua :
Magnus fortunæ, virtutis major alumnus,
Hic, sed parte sui deteriore, jacet.
Mens cælum migravit, ut hinc quoque præmia felix
Sumat, virtutes ceperat unde suas.*

By his constant and careful *Education* and *Instruction* of young *Gentlemen*, he mightily improv'd and advanc'd his *Fortune*. He had no *Family*; nor did a *strict* and *innocent* Course of *Life* require that he should spend largely upon himself. He had therefore the greater Store to bestow in *Charitable Uses*, which he distributed very chearfully and willingly in great *Summs*; but his *Charity* was manag'd with all becoming *Humility*, *Modesty*, and *Christian Prudence*. These *Acts of Charity* occasion'd the ensuing *Words* to be engrav'd on the *West End* of his *Monument* round an *Oval Brass Plate*, which is since torn off and convey'd away by the *Sacrilegious Hands* of some *Fanatick*, it may be one of those *Puritan Reformers*

been *Fellow*) the same *Evening* that he was buried. These two *Speeches* should have been reprinted in *Bates's Collection of Lives*. Mr. *Allen* being so eminent an example of *Modesty*, *Temperance*, *Humanity*, *Learning*, and *Judgment*, as well as *Industry* in collecting old *MSS.* (for those given to the *Bodleian Library* by Sir *Kenelm Digby* were once his, besides a large stock of others, that were dispos'd of elsewhere) his *Memory* ought to be carefully preserv'd.; and it might be of no small service to *Virtue* and good *Literature* to have the *Speeches* printed again, with his *Picture* before them from the *Original* (drawn to the *Life*) in the *President's Lodgings* of *Trinity College*. To which other Things of the same Nature might be annex'd.

in MDCXLI: *Manum suam aperuit inopi, & palmas extendit ad α pauperum.*

§. 9. We ought not to wonder that in the Church of *Wolvercote* there are no earlier *Monuments* of *Antiquity*, since in reality 'tis nothing but a *Chapel of Ease* to *St. Peter's Church* β in the *East OXON.* So 'tis expressly call'd in the old *Valor Beneficiorum* γ, that I have before cited. And for that reason in former Times the *Inhabitants* of *Wolvercote* always buried their *Dead* at *St. Peter's*, and were reckon'd *subject* to and *dependent* on it. *Divine Service* was celebrated and perform'd in it by a *Chaplain*, who was nominated and appointed by the *perpetual Vicar* of *St. Peter's Parish*, who satisfy'd and paid him out of his own *Expenses*, and had a *Power* of removing him at his *Pleasure*. Whenever the *Bodie*, *Roof*, *Belfrie* and *Ornaments* of *St. Peter's* were decay'd and needed *Repair*, the *Inhabitants* of *Wolvercote* always us'd to pay and contribute the third Part of the *Charges* and *Expenses* upon such *Occasions*; and the thing was never disputed nor contested 'till the Year MCCCCXIII, which was the Beginning of King *Henry the Fifth's* Reign. At that time the *Bodie* and *Roof* of the Church being run to ruin and decay, the *Church-Wardens*, out of a true sense of their *Duty*, and a just *Regard* to their *Credit* and *Reputation*, took effectual *Methods* to have them repair'd, the full *Expenses* of which came to 60. *Nobles*, the third Part whereof they charg'd, according to *Custom*, upon *Wolvercote*; but the *Wardens* of the Church or *Chapel* of *Wolvercote* thinking that this was an *unreasonable Imposition*, and that the *custom* was owing originally to *Incroachment*, they peremptorily refus'd to pay their *Share*. Upon this a *Suit of Law* commenc'd, and 'twas given against the *Inhabitants* of *Wolvercote* by Mr. *John Barton* the *Arch-deacon* of *OXFORD's* *Official*. This so incens'd and inrag'd them that they presently appeal'd from his *Sentence* to the *See of Rome*, and presented a *Remonstrance* of *Grievances* to the *Pope*. The *Pope* at that time

Wolvercote nothing else but a *Chapel of Ease* to *St. Peter's* in the *East OXFORD*. That matter formerly contested, but decided in Favour of *St. Peter's* against *Wolvercote*.

α *Lege, pauperem, vel pauperes.* β Which was given to *Merton College* by King *Hen. III.* in 1266. γ In *Bibl. Bodl. Halywell* in *OXFORD* was likewise another *Chapel of Ease* to *St. Peter's*. For thus the Thing is express'd in the *Valuation-Book*: *Ecclesia sancti Petri Orientalis Oxon. cum capella de Halywell & Walgar-cote, 60. Marc. --- Vicaria ejusdem [scil. Ecclesiæ S. Petri-Orientalis] 100. sol.*

was *John* the XXIII^d, or, as others call him, the XXIVth. He refers the *Matter* to Dr. *Sathse*, Auditor of the *Causes* of the *Apostolick Palace*; but the Year after the *Pope* being depos'd by the *Council of Constance*, a new *Commission* was granted by the same *Council* to the *Doctör*, who then proceeded to hear the *Proctōrs* of both *Parties*, and to receive the *Depositions* of the several *Witnesses*. The *Proctör* for *St. Peter's* represented the *Matter* very fairly, and stated every thing with that *clearness*, that the *Doctör*, after a *sedate* and *deliberate* weighing of all *circumstances*, could not but declare that the *Church-Wardens* of *St. Peter's* had acted *fairly* and *regularly*, and that 'twas no *Exaetion* in laying the third Part of the *Burden* upon *Wolvercote*. Accordingly he gave a *definitive Sentence* at *Constance* on the eleventh Day of *December* in MCCCCXVI. that they should pay the full third Part for the *Repairs* that had been made three Years before, and for the future always joyn with them as they had done formerly, and bury their *Dead* also at *St. Peter's*, as had been practis'd constantly before this *Suit* Commenc'd. These *Differences* being thus, tho' not without *Difficultie*, comprimis'd, on the eleventh of *March* following the toresaid Dr. *Sathse* amerc'd the *Inhabitants* of *Wolvercote* 42. *Florins* of *Gold* more, by way of satisfaction for the *Great Trouble* and *Charge* they had put the *Church-Wardens* and others of *St. Peter's* to in this *Dispute*.

The *Instrument* concerning this *Controversy* now preserv'd in *St. Peter's Church*; but 'tis not the *Original*. *St. Peter's* afterwards compounded with *Wolvercote*. The reason why *Wolvercote* did not contest the *Matter* before *St. Peter's* formerly the *University-Church*, as *St. Giles's* had been in the *British Times*.

§. 10. This is the *substance* of that *Controversy*, as I have collected it from the *Instrument* concerning it, now preserv'd with other *Papers* in a *Chest* in *St. Peter's Church*; but this is not the *Original Instrument*, but only a *copy* of it, and the *Transcriber* hath committed several *Faults*. After this *Decision*, the *Inhabitants* of *Wolvercote* were forc'd to acquiesce, and to observe the *ancient Custom*; but 'twas broken again at last, and they have ever since that time buried in the *Church* or *Chapel* of *Wolvercote*, and not been charg'd with any Part of the *Repairs* of the *Church*; instead of which however by way of *Acknowledgment* they pay yearly the *Sum* of three *Shillings* and four *Pence* to *St. Peter's*. I shall not enter so far into the *concerns* of the *Parish* as to inquire, when 'twas that this *Change* began, and what was the *Occasion* of it. But that *St. Peter's* did willingly consent to it appears, in some degree, from a *Note* inserted at the Beginning of the aforesaid *Instrument*, viz. *A composition for 3^s. 4^d. per*

per annum to be paid by Wolvercote. This *Note* is not the *Title* of the *Instrument*, but was added by a *later Hand* on purpose to shew that *St. Peter's* compounded with *Wolvercote* for that *Sum*, and for the future would part with their *Priviledges* upon condition such a *Sum* was constantly and duly paid. The chief reason of the *contest*, before accounted for, having been the great *Sum* of *Money* (for so 20. *Nobles* was then reckon'd) that *St. Peter's* charg'd them with, we may suppose that there had not been any such *expensive Repairs* since it's *first Foundation* by *St. Grimbald*. They did not grudge to contribute in small *Summs*, but when they came to be large, they look'd upon it as an *Hardship*, and thought it worth their while to examin the *Justness* of the *Claim*. Or it may be, *St. Peter's* being once the *University-Church*, the *Expenses* for *Repairs* and other things of that kind might be defray'd by the *Scholars*, and so there would be no *Difference* between *Wolvercote* and *St. Peter's* upon that *Score*. *St. Grimbald* seems to have founded the *Church* on purpose for the use of the *University*, notwithstanding it be not expres'd in the *famous Passage* of *Affer*, by which we are assur'd that he was the *Founder*. So that tho' it was made a *Parochial Church*, yet being design'd *principally* for the *University*, 'tis likely certain *Rules* or *Orders* concerning it's *continual Repair* were drawn up, which were to be *punctually* observ'd by the *Members* of the *University*, and the *Parish-ioners* were not burthen'd any farther than as concern'd their own *Affairs* exclusive of those of the *University*. Here *Divine Service* was *publickly* celebrated for the whole *University*, and *Degrees* were conferr'd, and other *Scholastic Business* perform'd in it in the same manner as had been formerly practis'd in the *Church* of *St. Giles* α. For tho' I have insinuated above β that *St. Giles's Church* was built by *Elwine Fitz Godegose*, yet there had been a *Church* long before his time in the same *Place* but dedicated to a different *Saint* γ. This is what is maintain'd by several of our best *Antiquaries*, and 'tis expressly asserted also by *Thomas Radburn* in his *Chronicle* of *Hyde Abbey*. It had been destroy'd in the *bloody Warrs* and *Revolutions* that had frequently happen'd, and was not rebuilt 'till *Fitz Godegose*, out of his great *Devotion*, was pleas'd to un-

α So in a *Fragment* of *John Ross* that I have in *MS*. And the same thing is mention'd from him by *Twyne Apol.* p. 118. β §. 5.

γ See *Twyne* loc. cit.

dertake it. The *University* at that time being situated beyond *St. Giles's Church*, 'twas very fit that either that *Church*, or some other as near, should be made use of by the *University*, and that they should not be put to the *Inconvenience* of going far upon such *publick* Occasions.

The *University* in the *British* times in all probability separate from the *City*. The reason why *OXFORD* is not mention'd in *Antoninus*, and why there are no *Roman* *Coins* found about it.

§. 11. 'Tis probable, that in those *early* Times the *University* was separate from the *Town*, and did not on either side joyn to it. The *Founders* of it took their *Pattern* from the *Eastern* Countries, and they follow'd the same *Customs* as to it's *Discipline*. The *Academies* and *Gymnasias* amongst the *Greeks* were divided from their *Cities*, and that was the reason that their *most* learned *Men* were buried in them, which would not have been permitted had they stood in the *Cities*, *Buryal* within them being prohibited by *Solon's* *Laws*. The same *Prohibition* also took place amongst the *Romans* upon Promulgation of the *XII. Tables*. For that reason 'twas that *Cicero* built a *most* goodly and pleasant *House* at *Puteoli* α , which he call'd *Academia*, by way of Allusion to the *College* of that Name at *Athens*. Here he compil'd his *Quæstiones Academicæ*, and he intended to have been buried at it; but *Providence* decreed otherwise. Those that cultivated *Learning* amongst the *Britains* affected *Privacy*, and they cautiously avoided all *Disturbance* in prosecuting their *Studies*. They delighted in *Woods* and *Groves*, and were much addicted to *Meditation*. Nothing could better suit with such *Tempers* than the pleasant *Woods* and *Groves* about *OXFORD*; whence 'twas that the *University* was then styl'd *Bellositum* or *Bellesitum*. The *Woods* have been since destroy'd, but we have an Account of them in some of our *Writers*. And that they might avoid the *Noise* of the *Town* they planted themselves at some distance from it. None were permitted to dwell amongst them but *Students*, and such as the *Conveniences* of *Life* requir'd. Perhaps 'tis upon this Account that 'twas not made a *Garrison* by the *Romans*. Being unwilling to create any *Troubles* to the *Students*, they might therefore forbid the *Souldiers* from settling at *OXFORD*. Hence we may account for it's being omitted in *Antoninus*. Nor will it seem strange that *Roman* *Coins* should not be found in a *Place*, which was not one of their *Stations*, *Garrisons*, or *Forts*.

α See *Pliny's Nat. Hist.* lib. XXXI. c. 2.

§. 12. Notwithstanding OXFORD was neither garrison'd, nor inhabited by the *Romans*, yet they often pass'd through it in their *Journeys* to other *Places* which they had made *Garrisons*. And 'twas for the sake of calling at it that they frequently went out of the *greater Roads*. We have *evident Tracts* of a *Branch* of one of their *main ways* upon *Heddington-Hill* α . 'Tis there divided into two *Parts*, one whereof was the *deep hollow Way*, and the other was the *Way* which lyes by the *Elm-Tree* about the *Top* of the *Hill*, passing through the *Grounds* betwixt that and *Marston-Lane*, where 'tis very visible, and some of their *Stones* are now remaining. It seems β once to have pass'd the *River* above *Haly-well Church*, and to have went directly to the old *Bellofitum*. At that time therefore 'tis probable there were two *Bridges* over the *River*, one of which carry'd *Travellers* into the *University*, and the other into the *City* or *Town*. When the *University* and *Town* came to be joyn'd, the first *Bridge* was destroy'd, and the *Way* leading to it came to be disus'd. 'Twill not be thought *absurd* that the *hollow Way* upon *Heddington-Hill* should be wrought by the *Romans*, if it be consider'd what wonderful Pains the *Souldiers* took in breaking through *Mountains* and other *Rough Places*. 'Twas a *Task* commonly impos'd upon them by the *Generals*. A great many *Examples* may be found in *Bergierius's* valuable Book *de sublicis & militaribus Romanorum viis*, to which I refer the *Reader*, and instead of more *Observations* concerning their *Ways* I shall at present remark, that some Years ago a *thin Piece of Gold* was found in *St. Giles's Field* in the *Suburbs* of OXFORD, which has the same *Figure* on both sides, and is taken by *Dr. Plot* γ to have been one of those *Pieces* that *King Edward the Confessor* gave to such as he touch'd for cure of the *Disease* call'd the *Struma* or *Scrofula*. That *King Edward the Confessor* was the first, to whom *God* gave the *Power of Healing* this *foul Distemper* only with a *Touch of the Hand*, is generally granted: and those that desire fuller and clearer *Satisfaction* may be pleas'd to consult *Dr. Tooker's* excellent

The *Romans* often call'd at OXFORD. Some *Remains* of one of their *Ways* now to be seen very near it. *Conjectures* upon an ancient *Gold Piece* found in *St. Giles's Field* in the *Suburbs* of OXFORD. Some *Mistakes* in the *Letters* on it as represented in *Dr. Plot's Natural History of OXFORD-SHIRE*, and *Sir ANDREW FOUNTAINE'S Dissertatio Epistolaris*. *Mr. Thwaites's* *Explication* of it imperfect. The *Original* of Z for & on some *Coins*.

α *Dr. Plot's Nat. Hist. of OXFORD-SHIRE*, c. x. §. 30.
 β *Dr. Plot, ibid.* γ *Ibid.* §. 27.

(but scarce) Book, call'd *Charisma sive donum sanationis Regibus Angliæ cælitus concessum* α. But that this was one of the *Gold Pieces* that the King gave upon such *Occasions* is not allow'd by the *Ingenious* Sir ANDREW FOUNTAINE β, who is a great Master of this sort of *Learning*. He could not see any *Ground* or *Foundation* for such an *Opinion*; and yet Dr. Plot was follow'd by Mr. γ Walker. To render his *Opinion* the more plausible Dr. Plot tells us that over the *Hinder Part* of the *Head* are the *Letters* E. CO. which he thinks are the *Initial Letters* of *Edward the Confessor's* Name. At the *Chin* he has represented + Ω, but gives no *Explication* of those two *Figures*. Sir ANDREW FOUNTAINE as to the former three *Figures* does not vary from Dr. Plot; but as to the latter he differs in this that he has added to them two other *Letters* or *Figures*, as will be plain to those that shall think fit to compare their *Tables* together. However tho' Sir ANDREW was pleas'd to declare his *Dissent* from Dr. Plot and Mr. Walker, yet he was so *modest* as not to publish his own *Explication*, nor to tell us what he judg'd might give occasion to this *Relick*. Three Years after the Printing of Sir ANDREW's *Dissertation*, the *ingenious* Mr. Thwaites of *Queen's-College* (to whom the *learned World* is indebted upon several Accounts) was pleas'd to make divers *Additional Notes* upon the *Saxon Coyns*, and to publish them under this *Title*, NOTÆ in Anglo-Saxonum Nummos δ. As he has in this small *Tract* oblig'd us with many *curious* and *uncommon Conjectures*, so, amongst the rest, he has thought fit to let us know his *Opinion* about the *Gold Piece* above mention'd. He takes the *Letters* about it to be CAZΩ, the *meaning* whereof he thinks is *Christus Alpha & Omega*. I readily grant that Z in divers *old Coyns* stands for & ; but it did not begin 'till after the *Saxon Times*; I think 'twas much about the *Reign* of King *Edward the III.* It owes it's *Original*, not to the *Roman Abbreviation* 7 for &, (for that is one of the *Notes* in *Tyro* and *Seneca* at the End of *Gruter*) but to the 7 in *MSS.* This Note 7 for & is also

α Printed at London in MDXCVII. Quarto. β In his *Dissertatio Epistolaris de Nummis Anglo-Saxonicis & Anglo-Danicis* p. 162. of the III. Part of Dr. HICKES's most learned, judicious and elaborate Work *de Linguis Septentrionalibus*. γ And by Mr. Evelyn too in his *Discourse of Medals*, pag. 84, 85. δ E Theatro Sheldoniano, in a Sheet and an half in 8vo.

in *Printed Books* of the *Black Letter*; but both in *MSS.* and *Printed Books* 'tis oftentimes made thus z , which indeed is the more exact *Form*, as representing the *e* more *perspicuously*. In those *Coyns* of *Edward* the III. *Henry* the VI. &c. which are inscrib'd with *small Letters* the z is seen. The *Monetarii* being ignorant of the *Latin Tongue* took it for *z*, and therefore in *Coyns* of the same *Kings* circumscrib'd with *Capital Letters* they made it *Z*; which should rather have been (if they would have express'd the *Ligature* accurately) αz . Yet none were so *critical* and *curious* as to rectify the *mistake*. But there is no need to be so particular in this *Point*, since I cannot (and yet I have often view'd it) find any such *Note* as *Z* upon this *Relick*. I discover no other *Letters* upon it than C o behind the *Head*, and just under the *Chin* + Ω . Therefore confining my self to these four *Characters*, I believe Mr. *Thwaites* will find it a *difficult matter* to produce *Instances* in *old Coyns* and *Medals* where *c* is plac'd by it self for *Christus*: tho' I am not ignorant that the *Fathers* interpreted *x* in the *Sibyll's* IXΘΥΣ by $\chi\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, thinking that by that *Word* $\text{Ιησους χριστος Θεῦ υἱος Σωτηρ}$ was signify'd: whence 'twas that some of them call'd our *Saviour* Ιχθῦς or *Piscis*. Other *Abbreviations* of that kind are suppos'd to be in those *Mystical Writings*. In other *Greek Monuments* we have *XC*, for $\chi\rho\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$, (an *Instance* whereof Sir *ANDREW FOUNTAINE* has given in his *Dissertation* β) and in *Latin* ones *XPC*, one of which is the *Monument* I have before accounted for that was found at *Rewly*. γ In the *old Mo-*

αz . Yet none were &c.] I am thoroughly convinc'd that this is the true way of making the *Ligature* for *et* from some *Collecti-* ons of *Coyns*, particularly a Book in Mr. *Selden's Library*, (4^o. M. 34. Th.) where the *Coyns* of several *Nations* are distinctly accounted for. I find it so represented also in a *Danish Coyn* publish'd by *Janus Bircherodius* in his Book *de Equestri Ordine Elephantino* (*Hauniæ* MDCCIV. fol.) in the second *Table* referring to page the 12th. β Pag. 163. γ In the *old Monuments* of *Fabretti*, &c.] Whoever shall think it worth his while to be *curious* in these *Affairs*, and to be *exactly nice* in the different *Abbreviations* that were made use of in expressing the *Names* of our *Saviour*, the *Virgin Mary*, the *Apostles* and *Saints* may be pleas'd to consult a very *curious* Book that I have seen in the *BODLEJAN Library*, in *Arch. C.* 43. 'Tis a thin *Folio*, and is printed in the *Russian* Language. There is a *MS. Note* at the *Beginning* of it, in which

Vol. 2. K it

numents of Fabretti, Du Fresne, and others we have this Mark



for our Saviour (having been receiv'd from the time of Constantine the Great) and α and ω put under. The same Mark 'tis likely would have been plac'd upon this Monument, if Christus Alpha & Omega were design'd to be signify'd. Besides this 'tis observable that the *Explication* Mr. Thwaites has given is only in part. For as the *Piece* is publish'd in Sir ANDREW FOUNTAINE, as well as in Dr. Plot, there are *Figures* o and +, which he takes not the least notice of. As for my own *Opinion* in a matter of so much *Obscurity*, I readily agree with Sir ANDREW that this cannot be one of the *Gold Pieces* given by King Edward the Confessor for touching the Evil; but whereas he has not been pleas'd to propose his reasons for his *Dissent*, I shall here offer two why I am inclin'd to differ from Dr. Plot and Mr. Walker. The first is, that C o (for I observ'd before that there is no E upon it) cannot stand for CONFESSOR, unless we will suppose this King to have been a

it is call'd: *Fasti Moscovitici per Imagines adumbrati*. The Cuts are all in Wood, and there are several Saints mention'd in it not heard of in other Countries. The Author of the aforesaid Note remarks that the Russians begin their Year in September. *Rutheniæ populi annum in die primo Septembris exordientes finiunt in Augusto*. Several other Countries anciently did the same, particularly the Bithynians, Cyprians and Paphians. Hence in an old MS. quoted by Henry Stevens, in the Appendix to his Greek Thesaurus (col. 225.) the fourth Month of the Cyprians and Paphians is call'd $\text{I}\alpha\lambda\omega$. It should be read $\text{I}\alpha\lambda\omega$. This Month began on the 24th. of our December, or on Christmas-Eve; and their first Month, styl'd $\text{A}\phi\epsilon\delta\iota\sigma\omega$, began on the 24th. of September. $\text{I}\alpha\lambda\omega$ beginning just at Christmas occasion'd that Festival to have the same Name even in divers Countries (that receiv'd many Customs from the Eastern People) where the Beginning of the Year was vastly different, and where the Months obtain'd other Names. Thus in Britain Christmas was call'd Yule or Youle, which Name is retain'd in the North to this day. Zehul , Zehol , or Zool , which is the same Name, is in the Saxon Laws, as is observ'd by Mr. Somner in his Saxon Dictionary. And Arch-bishop Usher has thought fit to note expressly, (in his *Dissertatio de Macedonum & Asianorum Anno Solari* [Lond. MDCXLVIII. 8vo.] pag. 40.) that it comes from $\text{I}\alpha\lambda\omega$.

Prince

Prince much addicted to *Vanity*. Is it likely that so *pious, modest, religious* and *virtuous* a King (for the *Rigour* he shew'd towards his *Mother* in making her undergo the *Fiery Tryal* of *Ordeal* was the effect of a *Religious Zeal*) would suffer such *Letters* to be put upon his *Medals* or *Coyns* which carry in them manifest *Tokens* of *Ostentation*? Tho' he had all the *Properties* of a *Confessor*, yet 'tis not probable he would assume that *Title* to himself. 'Tis more suitable with the Character of a *good* and *modest* King, to prohibit such *Inscriptions* to be inserted upon any of his *Monuments*; and therefore 'tis likely that this *Title* was given him after he was dead. And 'tis no small confirmation of this supposition that he is not styl'd *Confessor* in any of his other *Coyns*, (in which withal his *Name* appears at length;) nor do I remember that any of our *Historians* relate that he had this *Title* given him while living in any of the *Publick Monuments* that were to celebrate and perpetuate his *Memory*. The second reason of my *Dissent* is this, that whereas there is the *Greek Letter* Ω upon this *Gold Piece*, 'tis very probable that the other *Letters* are also *Greek*. What therefore if $\div \Omega \text{ } \text{C} \text{ } o$ be nothing more than $\chi\rho\iota\sigma\tau\omega \sigma\omicron\tau\eta\rho\iota$? o for Ω is often in *ancient Monuments*; as also Ω for o . Whence 'tis that in one of the *old Statues* preserv'd in the *Gardens* of the *Lord Leominster* in *Northampton-shire* (which is one of the *most considerable Collections* of that kind in the *World*) we have $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\tau\eta\rho\iota\omega\omicron\kappa$ for $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\tau\eta\rho\iota\omega\kappa$. And (if in this *Case* we may be allow'd to go so high) in the *famous old Inscription* of the *Farnesian Gardens* (which *Joseph Scaliger* has explain'd with great *Depth of Learning* in his *admirable Additions* to *Eusebius's Chronicon*) we have o for Ω . Upon which occasion *Salmasius* α notes that in the first times amongst the *Greeks* they always us'd o for ω , the ω being not brought into fashion till afterwards. The same thing is noted by other *Antiquaries*. After the ω was invented indeed, the *Custom* discontinu'd; but after the time of *Domitian*, when other *Corruptions* of this nature arose, it was brought into practice again, and look'd upon as no *Error* to write $\text{H}\rho\omicron\text{C}$ for $\text{H}\rho\omega\text{C}$. We have abundance of *Instances* in *MSS*. If this *Explication* be allow'd, 'twill suit well enough with Mr. *Thwaites's* Con-

α In duarum Inscriptionum veterum *Herodis Attici Rhetoris & Regillæ* conjugis honori positarum Explicatione, pag. 53.

jecture that the *Image* represented upon it is the *Figure* of our *Saviour*. This *Gold Piece* might be worn about the *Neck* of some *devout Person* (for which purpose the *Holes* in it were made) who thought that by this means he should the more easily obtain the *Divine Assistance*. Another *Conjecture* may be also advanc'd, viz. that whereas on one side of the *Piece* the Ω is plac'd before the $+$, the $+$ may signifie either the *Cross* or our *Saviour*, and the Ω may be an *Adverb* of calling; and then the *Letters* $\text{C} \text{O}$ will stand for $\Sigma\text{O}\Sigma\text{O}\text{N}$ or $\Sigma\Omega\Sigma\text{O}\text{N}$. *Du Fresne* in the *Dissertation* that I have cited above takes notice of divers *Coins* that had the *Cross* on them by order of several of the *most wicked Emperors*, who thought by that *Method* they should in some degree atone for their *Crimes*. Should this prove such a *Medal*, the *Figure* of it will be the *Image* of some *considerable Prince*, who had been guilty of divers heinous *Offences*, and order'd this *Medal* to be struck on purpose that he might signify his *Repentance*, by applying to and invoking either our *Saviour* or the *Cross*. And that 'tis really the *Image* of some *Emperor*, or *Prince*, and not of our *Saviour*, the *triple Crown* upon the *Head* seems to evince; whereas our *Saviour* is represented with *Rays*, about his *Head*, or with something else *equivalent*, both in *MSS.* and other *Monuments of Antiquity*. But these being nothing more than *Conjectures*, I lay no *stress* upon them, but desire that every one would judge for himself, as 'tis highly requisite in matters of this nature, which are usually so *dark* and *perplexed*.

Account of St. Bartholomew's Hospital near OXFORD.

§. 13. Leaving therefore the farther Consideration of this *ancient Relick* to those that have better *Sagacity* and more *Leisure*, (only with this *Monition* that they would compare it with *Scheffer's* excellent *Discourse*, *De Orbibus tribus aureis in Scania erutis è terra* α) I shall now call at the *old Hospital* of St. Bartholomew, standing half a Mile Eastwards from OXFORD. This little *Hospital* I β take to have been first founded by Queen

α *Holmiæ* MDCLXXV. 8vo. β I was told on Monday Night Jan. 29. 1710—11 that they have a Charter in Oriel Coll. which shews that King Stephen was founder of this Hospital. But this Charter I have not seen. Nor had the Gentleman that told me of it ever look'd upon it.

Margaret

Margaret, Wife to King *Edward* the First; but the *Rules* she left them being strangely neglected and transgress'd, and the *Foundation* not kept in that due *Repair* as ought to have been expected, King *Edward* the Second visited the *Place*, reform'd the *Abuses*, and reduc'd all things again into their proper Order. 'Tis for that reason that he is commonly reckon'd to have been the *Founder*. He fram'd new *Orders* and *Statutes* both for preserving the *Hospital* and for electing fit and proper *Members*. Queen *Margaret* at the same time she founded the *Hospital* built also a convenient *Chapel*; which being in a manner run to ruin in King *Edward* the Second's Reign, 'twas then rebuilt; for which pious End *John* the Son of *Laurence Serthe* (a Person of a religious and devout Life and Conversation) gave eighteen *Marks*, upon this Condition, that notwithstanding at that time he lay under no bodily *Infirmities* he might be elected into the *Hospital* whensoever a *Vacancy* should fall out. This Condition was accordingly observ'd, the King himself *peremptorily* requiring and commanding it. Being so great and considerable a *Benefactor*, upon his *Death* he was buried, I think, in a *Vault* at the East End of the *Chapel*. This seems * to to me to have been the *Vault* that was discover'd ten Years since, when one Mrs. *Tubman*, the Wife of Mr. *George Tubman*, was buried there. At the same time three *Sculls* and a great many other *Bones* were taken up. Over the *Vault* there lay a long *Stone*, without *Inscription*, part of which hath been since turn'd into a *Monument* for the said Mrs. *Tubman*. By the *Statutes* of the *Foundation* one in *Priest's Orders* was to be *Chaplain*. For his Pains he had six *Marks per annum* allow'd him, which as it was a sufficient *Maintenance* in those times, so 'twas afterwards, unless I am mistaken, to be increas'd by the *Overseers* of the *Hospital* as the value of *Corn* and other things was rais'd, that the *Priest* or *Chaplain* might not be reduc'd to *Misery* and *Want*. The *Chapel* here was formerly cover'd with *Lead*, but in the late *unparallel'd Rebellion* 'twas torn off and carry'd away by some of those restless and wicked Men, who call'd themselves *Saints*, and were for pulling to pieces all *Places* where the *Prayers* of the *Church of England* were read. At the same time they stole the *Bell*, which us'd in those Times

* Sic H.

to be rung to call the *Members* of the *Hospital* to *Prayers*. As this *Hospital* is situated in a *pleasant* and *healthy* Place, so in former Times, when the *Plague* happen'd in OXFORD (as it us'd to do frequently 'till the *River Cherwell* was cut into several *Branches*, and strict *Orders* were made for cleansing the *Streets*, and keeping them free from *Swine*, &c.) the *Students* of *Oriel-College*, to which the *Hospital* belongs, (being settl'd upon them, I think, by way of a *Rent-Charge*) made it a Place of *Retirement*, and liv'd here in a *Studious* Condition with their *Pupils* till the *Sickness* ceas'd.

And of the *Nunnery* of *Littlemore*, which perhaps was built before the Reign of *Henry the II.* The *Church* or *Chapel* there to whom dedicated? 'Twas rebuilt in the Reign of *Henry the III.*

§. 14. If any one be desirous to see a *larger* and *fuller* Account of this *Hospital*, he may have recourse to the *Monasticon*. Several other *Historical Passages* concerning it may be likewise collected from *Mr. Wood*. About a Mile and a half Southwards from it was situated the *Benedictine Nunnery* of *Littlemore* or *Sandford*. We have an Account also of this in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, and in the *Notitia Monastica*, written and publish'd by the learned *Dr. THOMAS TANNER* Chancellor of *Norwich*. Yet we do not learn from either of these *Books*, nor from any other *Books* or *Writings* (that I have seen) who was the *Founder* of it. From the *Monasticon* however we gather that 'tis as ancient as the time of King *Henry the II.* and perhaps it might have been built before. For the first *Charters* there publish'd speak of it as a *Place* already built, and the *Benefactors* specify'd in that *Work* are only such as were *Contributors* towards the *Inlargement* of the *Endowments*, and took care to ratify and confirm what had been *piously* bestow'd by their *Ancestors*. The *Saint*, to whom the *Chapel* or *Church*, belonging to this pleasant *Nunnery*, was dedicated, was *St. Nicholas*, as we are assur'd from the several *Charters* that are publish'd to this purpose by the *excellent Compilers* of the *Monasticon*. Yet sometimes *St. Mary* is joyn'd with *St. Nicholas*; and in one of the *Evidences* both *St. Mary* and *St. Edmund*; not that this *Chapel* was dedicated to three *different Saints*, but because perhaps there were three *distinct Chapels* or *Churches* that had all a Share in the *Gift*. Of what *Bigness* and *Form* the *Chapel* was at first we do not learn; but from some *Circumstances* in the *Monasticon* we may gather, that 'twas neither *large* nor *beautiful*. This was one reason that in the

the time of King *Henry the III.* the *Nunns* took care to have it rebuilt and enlarg'd to a *decent, comely, and light-some Fabrick*; in carrying on and finishing of which they did not want several *liberal and generous Benefactors*. They had also the *Countenance and Assistance* of the *Pope*, who was forward and willing to encourage so *excellent and worthy a Design*. That this might be the more *conspicuous*, he issu'd out a *Bull* to the *Dioceses* of *Lincoln, Ely* and *Sarum*, by virtue of which he took off the space of ten Days *Pen-nance* from all such as should be pleas'd to become *Bene-factors* to this *new Work*. There is no reason to doubt but it found it's intended Effect, and, it may be, more *Money* was rais'd than was sufficient for defraying the whole *Expenses*, and a good *Sum* reserv'd for other *Uses*. This new *Chapel* was situated in the same *Place* where the old one was, α namely on the South side of the β *Nunnery*. The *Ruins* of

α namely on the South side of the *Nunnery*.] About a Quarter of a Mile Eastwards from this Place is another great Farm House commonly call'd *The Minsbery*. And this most People affirm to have been properly the *Nunnery* of *Littlemore*, or *Sandford*. They add withal that this great House by *Sandford Church* is really the Remains of the old Preceptory. But what seems to make against the latter part of the Assertion is this, that the *Knights Templars* were suppress'd in the Reign of *Edward II.* and tho' the House be very much shatter'd, yet it does not appear to me to have been founded 'till some Years after that time. There are also the Heads of veil'd Nunns fix'd on divers Places of the Out-side of it, thereby shewing that it belong'd to Nunns. But as to the former branch of the Assertion, I readily allow that the *Minsbery* was not only a Religious House, but was likewise assign'd to the use of Nunns. Bones and Coffins have been frequently found at it, as I have been often inform'd by Persons of good Credit. So that 'tis likely the same Nunns had both these Places, and the *Minsbery* might have been the principal House of the two. I cannot learn that ever any Reliques of Bodies or Coffins have been dug up either in, or by, the Chapel on the South Side of the House by *Sandford Church*, and therefore am ready to imagin that 'twas appropriated only to the Offices of Prayer, and that the Offices for the Dead &c. were perform'd at the *Minsbery*, where there was a Cemetery proper for that purpose. But 'tis hard to determine any thing from the *Monasticon* where both Places are confounded together. β On the North Side of the Farm House by *Sandford* out the Gate is cut in the Wall, 1614.

it remain to this day, being turn'd into a *Barn*, and imploy'd to *Prophane Uses*, as several other *sacred Remains* of this sort have been. This is one of those small *Houses* that by virtue of the *Pope's Bull* were dissolv'd for the Use of *Cardinal Wolsey*, who spent the *Revenues* upon his *Magnificent College* building at *OXFORD*. As the *Chapel* is now standing, so also is the *Nunnery* it self, at least a very great Part of it, with several of the *Out-Houses*. Amongst other *Rooms* of the *Nunnery*, there is one above *Stairs* all *dark* and *intire*, which is that in which the *Nunns* us'd to make their *Confessions* to their *Ghostly Father*.

The Church of *Sandford*. Mrs. *Isham* a *Benefactress* to it. An *Epitaph* there. The *Præceptorie* of *Sandford*. The *Abbey* of *Eynsham*. An *Inscription* in *Eynsham Church*. A Book written by *Josephus Eveshamensis*.

§. 15. Hard by this *Nunnery* is the present *Church* of *Sandford*, a small thing, and of mean *Building*. I shall not give either my self, or the *Reader*, any trouble about it's *Antiquity*; but it may be proper to observe that in the Year *MDCLII*. the *Porch* was rebuilt by Mrs. *Elizabeth Isham*, a grave and devout *Matron*, who was likewise in other respects a *Benefactress* to the *Church*, and gave divers considerable *Sums* away to be spent in *charitable Uses* for the *Poor* of the *Parish*; but I have seen no written *Memorials* of any of these *Benefactions* except an *Inscription* relating to the first. 'Tis fixt over the *Porch-Door*, and is as follows:

Condidit me & dñiā Eliza Isham
Anno Gratiae 1652.
Porticus Patronæ:

Thanks to thy *Charitie Religiose Dame*,
Which found me old and made me new againe.

There is nothing *extraordinary* to be seen in the *Church* besides some *Monuments* of the *Powells*, Lords of the *Mannor* here. The chief of these *Monuments* is one in the *South-Wall* of the *Chancell*, on which there is this *Inscription*:

Sepulturam hic habuit,
Spe felicitis in æternam vitam resurrectionis,
vir clarissimus Gulielmus Powellus de par-
co Rolestonensi in par. de Tutbury in comitatu

& Lege, domina,

Staffordienfi

Staffordienſi, eques auratus, frater Edmundi
Powelli Armigeri, hujus Manerii quondam do-
mini, Sereniſſimæ hujus regni reginæ Elizabe-
thæ ſtipator nobilis, atque auguſtiſſimis ejus-
dem regibus Jacobo Caroloque primo curſus-
Tutburienſis, in comitatu prædicto, curator
regius; qui tertium & octogefimum ætatis
ſuæ annum agens XVII. Calend. Jan. aō. Dñi. MDC.

LVI. vitam cum æternitate commutavit.

In perennem cujus
memoriam, necnon in debitæ ejus erga illum
obſervantiæ, piæque gratitudinis teſtimonium
(quippe parci illius Roleſtonenſis, ac cætera-
rum prædicti Gulielmi facultatum hæres ab
eodem in totum aſſem conſtitutus) Johan-
nes Powellus armiger, hujus Manerii Domin-
us, ac ejusdem Gulielmi pronepos monimen-
tale hoc marmor poſuit dicavitque
anno Dñi. MDCLXI.

This Mannor in old time belong'd to Sir Thomas de Sandford Knight, who in the Reign of King Stephen (or thereabouts) gave it to the Knights Templars, and ſo it became a Præceptorie for them. They had a Chapel here dedicated to St. Mary, and 'tis likely that for that reaſon ſome of the Evidences quoted above mention St. Mary. But for a more particular, diſtinct and full Account of this Præceptorie I ſhall deſire the Reader to conſult at his leiſure an old Register in the BODLEJAN Library α (written, as I gueſs by the Hand, in the Reign of King Edward the Firſt) in which are contain'd at large the Evidences concerning all the Lands that belong'd to this Præceptorie; by a diligent and careful looking over of which Register the Antiquities of ſome other Places hereabouts may eaſily be illuſtrated, which I have not time to inſiſt upon now. However before I put an end to theſe Obſervations, I will remark that in the ſame Library β is another MS. the Author whereof was John de Wudetun, in which we have the Statutes of the Benedictine Monastery of Eynſham, 4. Miles North-Weſt

α Amongſt the MSS. bought of Mr. Wood, num. 10. β Inter Codd. NE. F. 3. 7.

from OXFORD, of which there is very little now remaining except one of the *outer Gates*; but there were several *Parts* standing when Mr. *Wood* began his *Perambulation*, and 'tis one of the first *Places* that he diverted himself at, when he set about his *Collections*. 'Twas a most stately *Monasterie*, and situated in a most *delicious Place*. Nor does the *Parish Church* of *Eynsham* afford any very *material Observations*. There are three or four *Inscriptions* in it that may be of use to an *Antiquary*; but the only one I shall transcribe at present is that upon a *Brass Plate* that is fixt upon a *Marble Monument* (to the Memory of Mr. *William Emott*, formerly Fellow of *Brazen-Nose-College*) at the Entrance into the Chancel:

Here lyeth Mr. William Emott sometimes
 Vicar of Eynsham, which died the
 xvi. day of February A°. 1584.

Epitaphium ejusdem.

*Hujus quem statuit custodem Christus ovilis,
 Divino baculo dilacerare lupos,
 Surripuere gregi, & proli fata sinistra fideli.
 Saxa premunt corpus, mens sedet ante deum.*

When I was at this *Place* at *Easter* in MDCCVI. the learned Mr. EDWARD LHUYD, since deceas'd, (who often us'd to retire hither when he was drawing up the first Volume of his *Archæologia Britannica*) was pleas'd to tell me that when he was last in *Wales*, amongst other *old Books*, he purchas'd a *MS.* containing divers *Discourses*, mostly by way of *Letter*, written by *Josephus Monachus Eveshamensis*. But this Author was not a *Monk* of *Eynsham* by OXFORD (sometimes written *Eusham* in the *Monuments* of the *Church*) but of the famous *Abbey* of *Evesham* in *Worcestershire*. The pious and learned Mr. DODWELL has more than once mention'd this *MS.* to me. 'Twas brought to him in his *Retirement* formerly in *Wales*; but he gave me no great Character of it. I have since that time obtain'd two *Specimens* of it, by which I gather that 'tis penn'd in a pretty good *Latin Style*, and far better than

& proli] Leg. prob!

might

might be expected from a Man bred up in a *Cloyster*; but the *matter* of it seems to be *mean* and *trivial*, and not fit to see the Light, unless there be any *Historical Passages* in the Book not accounted for by other *Authors*. Perhaps by such *Circumstances* his Age may be fix'd; for I do not remember to have met with his *Life* in any of those *Authors* who have made it their Business to give an Account of our *English Writers*, whether of later or more remote *Antiquity*.

BODLEJAN Library Octob. 2^d, MDCCX.

Ex Cod. MS. Bodl. Arch. B. 67.

a Oratio habita coram Illustrissimo

Rege HENRICO Septimo CANTABRIGIÆ.

ETSI nullius unquam verbis tuæ Celsitudini, Rex Illustrissime, pro tuis in nos, & Universitatem istam beneficiis gratias agere condignas possumus; nobis tamen ipsi non satisfacimus ullo modo, nisi reddiderimus verba saltem, ubi gratiam referre nequeamus. Confundimur etiam ipsi quod tanta Majestas totiens de nobis homunculis, & tam singulari benignitate merebitur, & nos contra obmutescemus ingrati, non recognoscentes quid factum sit à tanto, & tam amplissimo Rege. Nam si merita in nos tua diligentius pensitemus, nihil vel ab optimo Rege subditis, vel ab amantissimo parente filiis, liberalius potuit exhiberi, quam regia tua erga nos pietas effecit. & cumulatius quidem quid à te aut exspectare, aut desiderare possemus? Cui pietati si non verbis saltem respondere conaremur (quum rebus impossibile sit) maximum ingritudinis vitium non

a Oratio habita &c.] ex quo volumen hocce secundum prodit vir amicissimus & doctissimus HILKIAS BEDFORDIUS, A. M. & non ita pridem Collegii D. Joannis Evangelistæ apud Cantabrigien-
ses socius, per litteras summa humanitate pro more suo me docuit Orationis istius auctorem fuisse virum celeberrimum Joannem Fisb-
erum, episcopum Roffensem, qui coram rege (Cantabrigiæ com-
morante) anno 1507. habuit. Hoc nempe didicit BEDFORDIUS à Viro non minus probitate quam eruditione sua claro THOMA BA-
KERO, S. T. B. & ejusdem Collegii socio; qui porro, in antiqui-
tatibus nostris versatissimus, è vocè Cantabrigia collegit exemplar
quo usus sum non fuisse scriptum regnante Henrico VII. quo tem-
pore vel Cantebrigia vel Cantibrigia, non Cantabrigia, Scribis in
usu fuit, si modo fides Registris aliisque Codicibus quos non semel
consultui. Oratio habita] Anno fortean MDV. Regni 21. Sed
valde dubito. Discutiant alii.

injuria

injuria nobis imputari potuit: & nos non novis solum beneficiis essemus indigni, sed et veteribus privandi quam meritiissime.

Dicemus igitur primum de magnitudine tua, quæ tanto pere de nobis meruit; deinde nostram necessitatem, in qua tunc fuimus, exponemus; & sic merita postremo commemorabimus in nos tua.

Nemini dubium esse potest quin quanto is qui dederit aliquid major est, tanto majores illi debentur gratiæ. Eatenus igitur de tua magnitudine loqui jam cupimus, quatenus appareat quantis agendis eidem gratiis obnoxii sumus. Non quod velimus panegyricum agere laudum tuarum, quod digne fieri vix ab eo eloquentissimo potest, aut conciliare nobis ampliore pietatem vanis & blandis assentationibus, quibus tuas aures offenderemus potius, & nos rem ageremus nobis & nostris professionibus indignissimam; sed magis ut officium impendamus nostrum, quod prætermittere non possumus, nisi reos ingratitudinis maximæ nos redderemus. Viri semper illi qui magni futuri essent (ut plurimum) ortus habuerunt admirabiles: multisque & magnis vitæ discriminibus exponebantur; adeo ut nisi mira Dei ipsius dispensatione præfervarentur periissent sæpenumero. Cujus rei exemplis pleni sunt gentilium historiarum libri, in quibus nemo descriptus est magnus, cujus ortus non aliqua re insigni notaretur, & vitæ successus non multis plenus esset discriminibus.

Sed ut gentiles omittam, ad sacras historias venio, in quibus de *Moyse* illo traditur, qui magnus dux populi *Israëlitici* futurus esset, quod pater ejus in somnis admonebatur uxorem cognosceret, à qua abstinuit metu mortis à rege *Ægyptio* interminatæ masculis *Hebræorum* nascituris. Ipse etiam parvulus *Moyfes* mox ut in lucem editus fuerat, repositus in fiscella scirpea, fluctibus & aquarum discrimini exponebatur; nec defuit tamen divina benignitas quæ illum tutaretur quoad venerit in manus filiae Regis *Pharaonis*, à qua multo diligentius educabatur, quam ab ipsis parentibus fuisset factum. Admonebatur rex per præfagos regni sui ut morti illum traderet, tanquam regno perniciem futurum, sed Deo Optimo Maximo rem curante non est permissus. Quæsitus deinde ad necem *Moyfes* quod *Ægyptium* quendam interemisset, vix periculum evasit: patriam in qua natus fuit relinquens, ad deserta se contulit: ubi & mirabiliter providit illi Deus. Qui & illum reduxit in *Ægyptum*, & ducem populi *Israëlitici* constituit, multa pro eo ostendens prodigia, tam in ipsa *Ægypto* quam in Maris rubri transitu: in discrimine famis & sitis: in variis seditionibus plebis suæ adversus

adversus eum : in bellis etiam non paucis, quæ cum externis gerebat ; in quibus omnibus, & aliis periculis innumeris, protector ei Deus affuit semper quoad tandem & illi valde offenderit, ob quod iratus Deus non permisit ingredi promissionis terram.

Sed quorsum ista ? Nimirum ut intelligamus quanta sit magnitudo tua Rex Illustrissime, qui tam mirabiliter natus es, atque in lucem editus à nobilissima Principe genitrice tua, nunc præsentis, quæ tum annum non implevit quartumdecimum. Rarus profecto partus & insolitus, ipsaque (ut cernimus) non magnæ staturæ femina est : at multo tunc (ut asseritur) minoris fuit ; adeo ut miraculum cunctis videbatur in illis annis, & in illa corporis parvitate gnatum aliquem, maxime tam procerum, tam elegantem edidisse.

De periculis vero & discriminibus vitæ maximis, quæ, Deo auctore, per omnem ætatem tuam ad hæc usque tempora evaseris, longum esset enarrare, & dies ante deficeret, quam exitum invenirem. Nam & dum in utero portaret te mater, vix discrimen pestis evasisti, quæ teneriores foetus facile consuevit interimere, de qua & pater tuus Princeps Illustris interiit.

Mater deinde viro orbata te peperit orphanum, à cujus uberibus mox abstractus, illorum custodiæ traditus fueras, qui bellis assiduis implicabantur. Castellum, quo tenebaris, obsessum in manus inimicorum tuorum venit : qui tamen, Deo ita providente, te (ut præclarum sanguinem deceret) educaverunt egregie. Inde quæsitus ad necem, patriam deserens, ubi ad cognatum tuum Regem *Francorum* ire destinaveras in *Minoris Britanniae* Ducem utilius incidisti, quanquam ab eo rursum tanquam captivus detinebare. Sed pace cum eo facta, quum in patriam redire statuisti, tanto ventorum impetu classis tua jactabatur, ut vi compulsus retro retulisti pedem, Deo rem ita disponente, ne forte in manus inimicorum tuorum venisses, qui tunc insidias pararant tibi. Post hæc *Britanni* te venalem offerebant capitalibus inimicis tuis, nihil magis quam tuum sanguinem sitientibus. Quid multis ? Convenit inter eos de pecunia : sed Tu interea, Deo mirabiliter subveniente, cum tuis omnibus effugisti salvus in *Galliam*. Unde quum denuo tentares venire in patriam, dirigente tunc tuum iter & prosperante Deo, parva manu ingressus hoc tuum regnum, Regem qui tunc fuit cum universo ipsius

exercitu fudisti quamprimum. In folio demum confirmatus (me Jesu!) quot adversæ fortunæ machinatas insidias? quot prodiones clanculum excogitatas? quot murmura & rebelliones nefariorum? quot formidanda, ob eventum maxime ancipitem, prælia (quæ nos omnes recenti adhuc memoria tenemus) tu ad tuam ingentem gloriam, non nisi divinitus, superasti semper? Hæc una res nobis ad magnitudinem tuam comprobendam abunde sufficit. Nihil opus erit hîc recensere præstantiam sanguinis tui, ex multis & sanctissimis Regibus Imperatoribusque descendente, quos tua nobilitas non minus illustrat, quam ipsi te; non egregia tuæ juventutis exercitamenta, quibus semper occupari volueras, desidiam & inertiam velut pestem fugiens. Taceo invictam animi tui magnitudinem, qua in eventibus, quos alii valde formidabant, tu semper fuisti imperterritus; temperantiam in cibis & potibus, ac ceteris corporis voluptatibus, qua non modo florem corporis tui, sed & ingenii acumen, & memoriæ tenacitatem conservabas imprimis: prudentiam in gerendis rebus omnibus, in hac præsertim regni tui administratione, quod nunc adeo pacificum reddidisti, & tam votis tuis obsequentissimum, ut nullis retro seculis ab ullo unquam Rege id factum legimus. Tanta & tam admiranda sapientia tua est, ut non solum nos tui subditi cuncti admiramur, verumetiam exteri omnes Principes, Reges, Gubernatores nationum omnium contendunt, quis eorum tibi intimior esse posset, quis fœderatior, quis legibus amicitiae conjunctior. Prætereo linguarum varietatem, & disertam eloquentiam, corporis proceram dignitatem, formæ venustatem, quæ te Regem decet, robur & vires, celeritatem, agilitatem, dexteritatem ad cuncta quæ agere velis: fœcunditatem regni tui, plebis tibi subjæctæ animositatem, ingentes divitias tuas: hæc sicut & alia innumera prætermitto.

Tantum dico, Si divinam in te providentiam, & (ut ita dicam) æ manutentiam quis attenderit, valde admirabilis es: si sanguinem, æque nobilis: si magnitudinem animi, magnanimus imprimis: si temperantiam, moderatissimus: si prudentiam & sapientiam, ceteros excellis, uti sol minora sidera: si sermonem, disertissimus: si corporis egregiam dignitatem, formosissimus: si potentiam & opes, potentissimus atque opulentissimus: si denique simul omnia, gloriosissimus. adeo ut

æ *Manutentiam*] Sic in Codice MS. recte. non, ut quidam forsitan legerint, *manutēentiam*. De voce videbis *Spelmanni Glossarium*.
quicquid

quicquid in orbe terrarum summus Deus aut pluribus ætati-
bus in uno Rege, aut pluribus Regibus in una ætate contule-
rit, id omne in te unum cumulata felicitate congefisse visus
est. Solum hoc tibi curandum est ne Deo tam benignissimo
unquam sis ingratus.

Sed de magnitudine tua satis ad rem nostram, quanquam
ne satis unquam dici à quoquam potest.

Nunc vero de nobis secundo loco dicendum est, atque ita
ut omnes intelligant te tuam in nos pietatem exercuisse eo
tempore, quo fuit nobis maxime necessaria, ac proinde etiam
Celsitudini tuæ gratiarum ampliorum nos jure factos esse
debitores.

Sed ad hanc rem astruendam necesse nobis erit & antiqui-
tatem Universitatis hujus ab initio repetere: non ut jactabun-
di de vetustate nostra gloriemur, sed magis ut tua Majestas
miseretur (uti profecto facis) tam veterem Academiam intra
regnum tuum jacturam aliquam pati. Cœpit hæc nostra
Academia, Rex Metuendissime, à *Cantabro* quodam *Orienta-*
lium Anglorum Rege: qui & *Athenis* fuisse traditur, literas
ibi & artes quasque bonas edoctus.

Vix crederetur forsitan illius antiquitas, si quo anno cœ-
perit ex his monumentis, quæ in Archivis nostris continen-
tur, referre voluerimus. Quæ & multo plura fuissent, si non
β cædibus & incendiis rapinis toties fuisset devastati. Sed
majori utemur modestia, nihil dicturi quod non ex aliorum
annalibus, etiam indiciis apertissimis, posset comprobari. Hoc
unum imprimis constat nos longe præcessisse *Honorii* primi
tempora; qui & suas literas ad nos dedit, quarum exemplaria
sub plumbo tenemus, quæ & mentionem faciunt temporum
multo antiquiorum. Fuit autem *Honorius* ille primus centum
& sexaginta annos priusquam *Carolus* ille Magnus *Rex Franco-*
rum Parisiensem Universitatem instituit: quam nos haud dubie

α De *Academia Cantabrigiensis* Antiquitate multo fusius disse-
ruit vir plane eruditissimus *Joannes Cajus*, Artium & Medicinæ Doc-
tor, ac totius *Ædificii*, quod suo dicitur de nomine, fundator mun-
ificentissimus. Sed quæcunque vel ille vel alii hac de re scripse-
runt atque commentati sunt egregie refutarunt Antiquarii nostri pe-
ritissimi BRIANUS TWYNUS & ANTONIUS à WOOD. Vide item,
si lubet, quæ & nos (inviti quidem) ante annum unum alterumque
observavimus in notis ad *ÆLFREDI MAGNI* vitam, à celeberrimo
Joanne Spelmanno, equite aurato, lingua *Anglicana* contextam.
β Rectius forsan, cædibus, incendiis & rapinis.

credimus

credimus à nostris sumpsisse initium, ab *Alchuino* videlicet, *Joanne*, & *Rabano*, quos *Annales* nostri tradunt alumnos fuisse & *Gignasii* hujus. Sed ne nostrum hoc commentum fuisse videatur, *Gaguinum* testem citabimus, hominem *Parisiensem*, & *Historiarum* non inscium. Is in *Gallorum* *Annalibus* refert præfatos viros *Alchuinum*, *Joannem*, *Rabanum* ex his partibus in *Galliam* fuisse delatos, sapientiamque se professos habere venalem. Quam rem mox ut *Carolus* ille Magnus intellexerat, acciri iussit eos ad se, *Alchuinumque* præceptorem suum constituit, reliquis locum & docendi facultatem præbens in urbe *Parisiensi*. Et ista nimirum occasione *Gaguinus* testatur Scholam *Parisiensem* fuisse inchoatam.

Sed quid de Antiquitate tantum? Certe ut nostra conditio, qua tunc fuimus quando benignissimis oculis tua Majestas nos intueri cœperit, magis appareat miseranda. Nam si fuisse felicem summum miseriæ genus fit; illi profecto miseres tanto putandi sunt, quanto majores causas non minimæ felicitatis habuerunt. An parva res est *Parisiensem* gloriam ex his sedibus initium accepisse: tantum lumen quantum nunc *Parisius* accensum est ab *Anglorum* sapientia fuisse diffusum?

Sed & antiquitatem mirum in modum sapientes viri semper colendam existimabant atque venerandam.

Ob utramque igitur causam nostra conditio non minima fuit. Addo quod Regibus cognatis & Progenitoribus tuis tam chari olim fuimus, ut maxima apud eos gratia floruimus semper. *Henricus* tertius, *Edvardus* primus, *Edvardus* secundus, *Edvardus* tertius, *Richardus* secundus, nostras injurias acerbissime vindicarunt: libertates & privilegia contulerunt: maximis etiam favoribus prosecuti. *Henricus* tertius has ipsas ædes in quibus nunc sumus à fundamentis erexit. *Edvardus* tertius domum amplissimam, cui nomen *Aula Regia* est, pro triginta duobus scholasticis curavit ingenti sumptu ædificari.

Henricus sextus, patruus tuus, vir sanctissimus alteram pro sexaginta scholasticis aggressus est, quam & *Dei Domum* vo-

α Ita in Cod. MS. Nec secus in aliis non paucis, quos consului, MSS. Et rectè quidem sic legitur, pro Latinitatis inferioris Ratione. Id constat ex cl. *Du Fresnii* Glossario. Hoc autem noto ad cujusdam Hominis proterviam retundendam, qui, quum amicis aliquot in Sermonem iniecisset me *Gignasii* malè edidisse, tum postea Lectionem hanc pravam esse pluribus verbis (pro More suo) pertinaciter, ne dicam imperite, asseruit. Ignosces Iracundiæ nostræ, Lector benevole, quæ justa est in ejusmodi & homines & cives.

luit appellari. Idem quoque patruus tuus Collegium aliud inchoavit, quod merito *Regium* nuncupatur, tam ob amplitudinem operis incepti, quam ob structuræ sumptuositatem, in quo & duos ex fratribus suis, patrem & patruum tuum, principes egregios, posuit erudiendos. Sed morte præventus inconsummatum reliquit & tuæ nimirum Celsitudini, quod ille divinitus prædixisse asseritur. His profecto rebus olim nos beatos & felices putabamus. Ceterum illo tempore quo tua Celsitudo nobis indulgere cœperit, nescio quo infortunio, five continuis litibus & injuriis oppidanorum, (quibus eramus implicati) five diuturna plaga febrium, quibus supra modum vexabamur, (nam ex literatoribus complures amisimus, & ex ipso Doctorum numero decem viros omnes graves & valde eruditos) seu tertio quod bonarum artium fautores & benefactores pauci erant & prope nulli. Sive his, five aliis occasionibus, profecto literarum & studiorum nos prope omnes tædium cepit. adeo ut multi secum cogitarent, quorsum hinc abirent commode. Prope in desolationem venissemus, nisi tua tandem Majestas splendidissima nos velut oriens ex alto respexisset.

De necessitate nostra hætenus dictum est; nunc restat ut merita postremo commemoremus in nos tua. Nihil profecto conferri nobis à quoquam potuit utilius aut studiis nostris conducibilius, quam à tua Celsitudine factum est. Summus enim ille Orator *Marcus Cicero* procemio *Tusculanarum* investigat quid causæ esset, quod ante sua tempora pauci *Romanorum* se Philosophiæ studiis contulerunt? & respondet, Quoniam honor tunc illi à nemine tributus fuit. Honos (inquit) artes alit, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria: jacentque ea semper quæ apud quosque improbantur. Nemo igitur Philosophiæ studiis incubuit: quoniam ea nullo tunc honore habebatur. Negligi enim solet semper quicquid contemptui est; & contra, quod laudatur à pluribus, id quisque insequitur. Virtus namque (ut quidam ait) laudata crescit. Apud *Chaldaeos*, apud *Ægyptios*, apud *Athenienses*, & *Græciam*, longo quidem tempore hospitata sapientia est & floruit. Sed tamdiu quam apud eos fuerat in honore. Statim enim ut desiit apud eos honorari, nemo deinceps illius curam egit. Cujus rei non inscius, Rex Prudentissime, voluisti pro summa tua prudentia torpentes animos, & languentia nostrorum ingenia, ad bonas artes & probitatem benevolentissima tua gratia provocare. De quo testem asserre neminem potero certiore quam meipsum. Meipsum (inquam) quem incredibile cunctis fuit ad episcopatum tam repente promoveri. Quippe qui paucos
annos

annos habuerim, qui nunquam in curia obsequium præstiterim, qui nullis ante dotatus beneficiis. Et quam ob rem ego ad episcopatum assumerer? Quid tuam ad hoc admirabilem sapientiam monebat? nihil profecto aliud nisi ut studiosis omnibus liquido constaret illorum causa id factum esse. Nosti, Optime Rex, an vera dixerim.

Te nullius aut viri, aut feminæ precibus adductum ut id faceres asserebas: sed ob eam rationem solam, ut ceteros ad virtutem & bonas literas incitares. O vocem Rege dignissimam! O verbum scholasticis universis merito jocundissimum? Ceterum ut apertius tuum in illos animum comprobares, anno superiori ad nos venisti, dignatus es disceptationibus interesse, atque id per omnes omnium facultarum scholas. Neque id fecisti cursim & perfunctorie, sed longo temporum tractu. Nemo Regum, aut Principum, sed nec Baronum, aut Equitum quidem, tantum operis & laboris impendit unquam ad nos audiendos. Et quid hoc sibi voluit aliud nisi ut tua præsentia nostrorum animos ad studia accenderes, & quasi facem inureres doctrinæ, ac virtutis aviditatem? Quod & apertissimis indiciis monstrare voluisti; quum postridie quam hæc audieris, ingentem auri summam, cum magno ferarum numero, in publicam computationem universis scholasticis maxima tua liberalitate contulisti. Quibus, quæso, modis magis ingenuus potuit quispiam, non dico dominus servos, non regia Majestas subditos, sed pater amantissimus carissimos filios ad studia literarum allicere? At adhuc paternam illam pietatem opere aliquo permanentiori testatam indicari cupiebas.

Collegium illud, quod sanctissimus patruus tuus *Henricus* sextus à fundamentis inchoavit, opus immensum, opus quod manus & opes Regum expostulat, opus quod nemo alius præter te consummare potuit, opus tibi uni divinitus destinatum: hoc tu aggressus es. Præter hæc omnia nunc citra adventum hunc tuum, statim ut oppidum intraveras, nova nos obruere liberalitate voluisti. Sed præsentia Majestatis tuæ imprimis, quæ ad instar solis resplendet, quæ nihil illustrius est, nihil splendidius, gloriosius nihil, quæ nobis gratissima est, quæ expectatissima, quæ optatissima semper. Hæc inquam Majestatis tuæ præsentia tanto his diebus Academiam nostram fulgore perfudit, ut nulli ante hæc tempora fulgidiores illuxerunt unquam. Rectissime *Salomon* ajebat: *In hilaritate vultus Regis vita; & clementia ejus quasi imber serotinus.* Reviximus enim ex tuo vultu: & ex verbis tuis clementissimis quasi imbre quodam fecundantissimo irrigati sumus.

Nam ut post hiemis asperitatem, ubi cuncta herbarum & arborum genera superveniente frigore correpta sunt, reverte[n]te sole reviviscunt, fœcundaque fiunt : sic & tui vultus hilaritas, Rex omnium gloriosissime, qua nos post tantas calamitates tam benignissime respexisti, reviviscere fecit ingenia nostra : & dulcissimus oris tui sermo quasi gratissimus imber in nos descendens, fœcunda eadem reddidit iterato.

Quis nunc non videt quanti sumus debitores apud te? apud tantam (inquam) Majestatem, pro tantis beneficiis, in tanta necessitate nobis exhibitis? Quid nos vicissim rependemus? quid referemus gratiæ? Urbes dare non possumus; non possumus populos, non regnum conferre, non augere. Scio quid faciemus. Animos dabimus. animos (inquam) quibus neque nos referre, neque tua Majestas amplius quicquam accipere à nobis potest. In eis dies ac noctes memoria tui nominis indelebili cogitatione versabitur, infidebit, repetetur, revirescet quotidie tuorum beneficiorum recordatio sempiterna. Istudque interim optabimus, det Tibi Deus, Optime Rex, longam, felicem, fortunatamque diem; gnatus hic tuus, Princeps Illustris, & te patre dignus, tibi in regno succedat, vestra soboles augeatur: vobis procures obsequantur: milites ament: populi pareant: amici colant: inimici metuant: fœderati perseverent: diuturna sit vobis incolumitas hîc in terris, & post hanc vitam in cœlis æterna felicitas. AMEN.

D I X I.

Dr. PLOT'S

D^r PLOT'S Account
of his intended Journey
through *England* and *Wales*

for the Discovery of Antiquities, and other Curiosities.

Publiſh'd from a MS. in the BODLEJAN Library.

To the Reverend Dr. JOHN FELL,
Dean of CHRIST-CHURCH OXON.

Reverend Sir,

AS often as I have reflected on the very great and no leſs commendable Service done to the Common-Wealth of Learning at home, and the Reputation of the Nation abroad, firſt by the indefatigable Travels of *John Leland*, and upon his Foundation a Superſtructure added by *William Camden* Clarentieulx, and others; and that notwithstanding their great Induſtry not only conſiderable Additions might be made to whatever they have touch'd on, but a fair new Building erected (altogether as much to the Honour of the Nation) out of Materials they made little or no uſe of: ſo often have I thought with my ſelf, provided I be judg'd a fit Perſon, the Deſign agreeable, and the Encouragement proportionable, that I might alſo in ſome meaſure deſerve of my Country, if I would re-aſſume their Labours, and once more take a Journey at leaſt through *England* and *Wales*, to make a ſtrict ſearch, and give a faithful Account to ſuch as ſhall encourage me of all ſuch Things (worthy notice) which they have wholly paſs'd by, or but imperfectly mention'd. In order hereunto, Sir, I humbly make it my Requeſt that you would be pleas'd to give me your Thoughts concerning the Deſign as it is hereunder laid down, and in caſe it be approv'd of, by what means it may beſt be carried on. And that by the way you would favourably pardon the Rudeneſs of the Draught, it being intended only for a bare Information.

The Design in general is a Journey through *England* and *Wales*, for the Promotion of Learning and Trade, which indeed are the Things chiefly aim'd at. But beside these of Profit there are others of Pleasure that fall within the Verge of this Design, intending in the same Journey to make a strict Inquiry after all Curiosities both of Art and Nature, such I mean as transcend the ordinary Performances of the one, and are out of the ordinary Road of the other: and of these promiscuously and more particularly as they fall under the following Heads.

And first, whereas it was a considerable Part of the Business of *John Leland* with all imaginable Care to collect and preserve the ancient MSS. Books of the Abbeys and Monasteries then upon their Dissolution, and that notwithstanding his industrious Performances great numbers there were that never came to his Hands; and such as did, quickly after his Death, through the Iniquity of the Times, being dispers'd again, great part of the MSS. in *England* are, as it were, lost to the World, lying secretly in Corners and in private Hands, no Man knowing either what MSS. there be, or where to find them: it shall be one of the principal Ends of my Journey to search all the Publick Libraries of Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, of the Colleges in each University, and other Publick Libraries wheresoever, and make distinct Catalogues of them all. And as for such MSS. as shall be found in private Hands, it would not be amiss if the University of *Oxford* would imploy me to buy up (if they cannot be begg'd) as many as can be purchas'd for the *Bodlejan* Library; and where they will by no means be parted with to procure leave (if worth while) that an Amanuensis may transcribe the whole, or at least have the Perusal and Liberty to make Abridgments, as *Leland* did of many. But if neither of these will be admitted, 'twill be some satisfaction that they are added to the Catalogues of the rest, to inform Men that there are such Books, and in what Libraries and in whose Hands they are. These Catalogues must needs be of excellent use to all great Scholars, especially to such as undertake the reprinting of ancient Authors. For by these they may quickly know where there be any MSS. Copies of the Author in hand, to consult the various Readings &c. For my better Performance of this Part of the Design, beside my long delight in searching of Antiquities, I have procur'd Sir *Henry Spelman's* Key, with Directions from another how to know the Letters that are usually mistaken

taken for one another in Records, and ancient MSS. Books such as

$$\begin{matrix} \{m\} & e & \{n\} & f & \{n\} & l & \{g\} \\ \{w\} & o & \{u\} & f & \{r\} & t & \{y\} \end{matrix}$$

Next I shall make strict search into all Mines, Minerals, Earths, Soils that are of any account in this Nation: believing that there may be as many of each, and as good unknown, as there are known: which possibly may be discover'd to great Advantage. Under this Head I intend an exact account of the Mines of *Wales*, *Cornwall*, *Somersetshire* and *Derbyshire*, &c. of the Iron-Bullets found in the Grounds at *Bedminton* in *Gloucestershire*; of *Pingitis* or *Black-Lead*, what it is, and how it grows, being found only in *England* and no good Account given of it; of Fuller's-Earth, to be had at no Place but in *Kent*, as 'tis confidently asserted. Of these therefore I shall search diligently in other Places. Of *Manganese* and *Lapis Calaminaris*. the best in the World is had at *Mendip-Hills*. Here I shall inquire whether any *Zaffer* in *England*? Of the several sorts of Ogres, yellow and red; of Tobacco-Pipe Clays; Sands for the Glass-Houses, such as the White Sand at *Maidstone* for Chrystall, and a courser sort at *Woolwich* in *Kent* for Green Glass; of the Cole of Providence in *Wales*. I shall examin also the Soils where I find either Timber or Fruit-Trees to flourish extremely, and so for all sorts of Grain, and other Vegetables, as Hops &c. for the Direction of all Persons to plant and sow in the most agreeable Soils. For this purpose I have gotten a competent Knowledge in fineing and separating Metalls, baking of Earths; and examining of Soils; and when at any time any thing considerable occurs I doubt not the Assistance of one of the most eminent Artists of *England*.

After Metalls, Minerals, &c. it will not be improper to inquire of Medicinal and Petrifying Waters, suppos'd to be made so by them. Of these there be many in *England* well known; but no doubt there are as many or more *Aquæ incognitæ* of concealed Worth and Virtue, and perhaps nothing inferior to those which in Fame are far above them. For the Tryal and Distinction of these, though I believe I understand so much that I should seldom mistake the Mark, yet I intend to be better instructed. Such are the Waters of the *Bath*, *Tunbridge*, *Epsom* and *Astrop*, the *Spaw* in *Yorkshire*, the Petrifying Waters of *Wockey-Hole*, and of *Tenterden-Steeple* in *Kent*, for which it is no less famous than for being

being the Cause of Godwin-Sands. To these I shall add all strange Wells or Springs, the Fountain that takes Flame in *Lancashire*, Bone-Well in *Hereford-shire*, the Springs at *Lemington* and *Newenham*. Here also of Rivers that have any thing extraordinary that attends them, such is that at *Loose* in *Kent* that runs under Ground for a Mile together like the *Guadiana* in *Spain*, and then comes forth again. Another of the like nature in *Surrey* passes quite through a Hill. Of the *Nailbourn* near *Canterbury*; a Rivulet which they have but once in seven or ten Years, it's Chancel is always apparent, and has a Bridge or two over it, but there never runs any Water (though there fall great Rains) but once in seven or ten Years, which is a notorious Truth. Of the *Higre* of the *Severn*. Here also of *Aquæducts* ancient and modern, such as that near *Canterbury*, of earthen Ware, also of extraordinary Water-Works, such as that at *Marleborough*, *Hatfield*, &c.

Then I shall inquire of Stones, of which there are great Variety in *England*; and first of such as seem to have been Animals petrify'd, or some parts of them; such are the Snail-Stones and *Osteocolla* found at *Cumner* in *Berks*. Petrify'd Oysters and Cockles at many Places in *England*. *Umbilicus Marinus*. *Glossopetra* at *Canterbury*. The Teeth of Fish petrify'd in the Isle of *Shepey*, call'd vulgarly *Cramp-Stones*, for that they as secretly and certainly cure the Cramp as the Load-Stone draws Iron. Of all others that seem to be *lusus Naturæ*, such are *Asteria*, *Astroitis*, *Brontia*, *Cornu Ammonis*, *Belemnites*, *Basaltes*, *Pisolithos*, with others that exceed the ordinary Rate of Stones, *Pseudoadamas* *Christallus*, *Succinum*, *Marmor*, *Magnes*. Of such Stones also that seem to have been Wood petrify'd, such are the Pillars in the Cloyster at *Canterbury*, and such most certainly are many of the Stones with which they say they make Copperice, of which they say there is more in the Isle of *Shepey* than in all the World beside, therefore strict search shall be made upon other Shoars, All these I know to be Natives of *England*, and have most of them by me, and am inform'd that very good *Agats*, and *Jaspers*, are found here also. Of these and whatever else may be met with here, in imitation of *Boëthius de Boot*, may be compil'd a little History *de lapidibus haud vulgaribus in Anglia repertis*.

In this Journey also very probably the *English Herbal* may receive some advance, and in this I have the Encouragement of a good Herbalist, who says that in his Memory the Herb
Golden-

Golden-Rod, brought then from beyond the Seas, was sold in *London* for 2^s. 6^d. the Pound, but since it has been found plentifully growing in *Hampsted-Wood*, no Man will give 2^s. 6^d. for an 100. Weight of it. Thus *Carum*, or *Carrawaies*, call'd so from it's Country *Caria*, where it spontaneously grows, was within these few Years found growing as spontaneously in *Lincoln-shire* by Mr. *William Brown*, Fellow of *Magdalen-College Oxon*. And as formerly these, so yet (for any thing we know to the contrary) we receive many things at a great Rate from beyond the Seas, which possibly may be of *English* growth. Beside 'tis thought there may be some Plants as yet quite unknown, or at least signally differing from others of the Species.

To this Head may be referr'd all Curiosities found in the Gardens of eminent Herbalists or Florists, whether Garden-Knotts, Hedges, or Arbours; all rare Fruits, such as the Wooden-Peare in C. C. C. Garden in *Oxon*. the Triangular Cherry in *Kent*; new ways of Planting, such as that of Mr. *Wrangton* in *Hertford-shire*, with such secrets as can be procur'd in the making of Cherry-Wine, Cider, Perry, or other Operations done by the Help of Herbs, as the almost indiscernible turning of White-Whine into Rhenish by the Help of *Ribes fructu nigro*; strange Flowers, such as the *Boy Satyrion*, *Malva boraria*. Here also of the ordering of Saffron in *Essex*, and Tobacco in *Gloucester-shire*. Add to these all Herbs and Trees of a strange and extravagant growth, such as the Liquorise that grows out of the Walls of the old *Verulam*, the Yew-Tree in *Brabourn-Church Yard* almost 20. feet in Diameter, the Black Cherry-Tree at *Bredgar* in *Kent* 60. feet in Height before it comes to the Branches, the strange Tree in the way between *Oxford* and *Reading*, the painted Oak in the West of *England*, the painted Sycamore in the Physick-Garden *Oxon*. *Glastenbury-Thorn* and α *Solon-Geese*. All such Herbs as are of use in Trade, as *Wold* for Dyeing, *Kali* for Glafs-Works, *Fucus maritimus*, or *Quercus maritima*, which grows plentifully in the Isle of *Thanet*, they burn it to Ashes and then it is call'd *Kelp*, which put into Barrels is carried over into *Holland*, with which they glaze all their Earthen Wares.

α They are since found to be Birds whose Eggs lay on the lower Boughs of Trees under or near the Sea.

Next I shall enquire of Animals, and first of strange People, such as the *Gubbings* in *Devon-shire*, the People of α *Charleton-Curley* in *Leicester-shire*. Of any strange Accidents that attend Corporations or Families, as that the Deans of *Rocheſter* ever ſince the Foundation by turnes have died Deans and Biſhops. The Bird with a white Breaf, that haunts the Family of β *Oxenham* near *Exeter*, juſt before the Death of any of that Family. The Bodies of Trees that are ſeen to ſwim in a Pool γ near *Brereton* in *Cheshire*, a certain warning to the Heir of that Honourable Family to prepare for the next World. Here alſo of extraordinary Births, as well as Deaths, of Men and Beaſts. Of Perſons eminent upon any Account, as extreme Age, ſuch as *Thomas Parr*. Number of Children, ſuch as the Lady *Temple*, who before ſhe dy'd ſaw ſeven hundred deſcended from her. Here alſo of the Customs of the Towns and Pariſhes at Eaſter-Proceſſions, or other Times, if ſtrange. Of Gifts to ſtrange Uſes, ſuch as that at *Chilham* in *Kent*. Of ſuch Animals as are Friends or Enemies to any Part of Land or Sea. The Birds call'd *Wheat-Ears* are found only in *Suffex*. Fiſh alſo are peculiar to ſome Countries, as Pilchards to *Cornwal*, Bretts to *Lincoln-shire*. No Ratts, no Moles or Wants were ever found in the Iſle of *Shepey*. No Ratts or Mice at *Fiſhtoft* in *Lincoln-shire*. No Hogs ever known to root on a Green near *Towceſter* in *Northampton-shire*. At all ſuch Places the Nature of the Soil muſt be look't into, and the reaſons found out why theſe Creatures are ſo much either Friends or Enemies to the reſpective Places: as 'tis preſum'd that the reaſon why neither Ratts or Wants live in the Iſle of *Shepey* is becauſe there the Earth is full of Copperice-Stones, which are poyſonous to them.

I ſhall endeavour alſo to make a full Collection of *British*, *Roman*, *Saxon*, and ancient *English* Money, found very plentifully in many Parts of the Nation. So likewiſe of Urns, Lamps, Lachrymatories, ſuch as are found at *Newington* in *Kent*, whereof I have ſome in my Poſſeſſion. Here I ſhall place alſo all ancient Inſcriptions found on ancient Monuments, and ruinous Buildings, ſuch as the *Hebrew* on the Walls of the old Caſtle at *Canterbury*, which I gueſs to have been done by *Jews*

α Of the *Wharles* in *Leiceſtershire* vid. *Burton* p. 67. β Mr. *Thomas Rawlinſon* hath a little 4^{to} Pamphlet of the *Oxenham's* Family, with the Cut and ſome Account. γ Of the *Breretons* vid. *Daniel King's Vale Royal* p. 79, 80. where it's handſomely accounted for.

imprison'd there in the time of King *Richard* the I. or *Edward* the I. All ancient *Rebus*'s, such as that of *Abbingdon* in *Berks*:

**The first Letter of our fore-fadpr, a Worker of War,
an I and an N,**

The colour of an Als, and what have you then?

Such was that of one *Summers*, who set up a Piece of a Rump of Beef for his *Rebus*. Here also of *British*, *Roman*, and *Saxon* Fortifications; of *Roman* Ways, such as *Stone-Street* between *Canterbury* and *Hithe*, *Barbery-Castle* in *Wilts*, the Fosse, the Ditches and Banks cast up by the *East-Angles* against the Incurfions of the *Mercians* in *Cambridge-shire*, &c.

Next I shall take notice, as I pass by the Country, of all notable Mountains, Caves, Barrows &c. which (where thought fit) may be strictly examin'd. Such are *Silbery-Hill* and *Wockey-Hole* in *Somerset-shire*, the Peak of *Derby*, and *Elden-Hole*, the Barrows of the Downes in *Wilts*, at *Ollantigh* in *Kent* and other Places. Mounts at Noblemens Houses, such as that at my Lord *Seymour's* at *Marleborough*. I'll endeavour also to find the Isle *Baruchus* on the Coast of *Wales*, mention'd by *Varenius* in his Geography, in which he says there's a Cave from whence are heard the Noise of Hammers, the Blowing of Bellows, as if it were the Shop of the *Cyclops*. As also the Cave lying under a Mountain in *Britanny*, mention'd by *Clemens Alexandrinus* *, which receiving Wind at it's gapeing top, and dashing it into the Bosom of an hollow Place, there is heard a Tinckling of Cymballs beating in Tune and Time. This Mountain and Cave by some of a strong Fancy has been thought to be at a Place in *Hereford-shire*. Here also of *Eccho's* that repeat Words divers Times, and of other Sounds.

Lastly, great Care shall be had in a just Observation of all *Thaumaturgicks*, or Monsters of Art, Works that may properly be said to be done *Arte Syracusia*. As of all Sorts of Engines, either for Conveyance of Waters or Removal of vast Weights. Of Buildings: either wonderful, such as that of *Stone-Henge*, the flat Floor of Timber at the *Theater*, and the other of Stone at *Queen's Coll. Oxon.* the Kitchen at *Glastenbury-Abbey* without any Chimney; or very unusual in Proportion, as *Cuckstone Church* in *Kent*, of which it is said if you would

* Strom. Lib. VI. p. 632.

goe to a Church miswent, you must go to Cuckstone in Kent; or curious, whether of Cathedral, Collegiate or Parochial Churches, Chapels, or other Publick Buildings, such as the *Theater* at *Oxon.* the Schools and Colleges of each University; Town-Halls, or the Halls of Companies in Cities, if eminent; Palaces of the King, Noblemen's Houses, Bridges, Mercat-Crosses, Conduits: of these if extraordinary in the whole, or in any of the Parts; as Towres, Spires, Cupelo's, Portico's, Fronts, Gallerys, Pillars, Roofs. To these add Screens, Fonts, Altar-Rails, Funeral Monuments, Fret-Work of Ceilings, that at the Sermon-House at *Canterbury* is excellent; Stair-Cases, that at *Bletchinton* is famous; Chimney-Pieces, Windows, those in the Upper-Gallery of the *Theater* are well contriv'd. And so of all other Parts of Publick or Private Buildings down to a Bolt, Hasp, or Latch of a Door, if of rare Contrivance. These if well design'd, cut in Copper-Plates, and printed off, would possibly prove an acceptable Work, which to the Honour of the Nation would shew the World that we are not inferior to our Neighbours and others in magnificent Buildings either Publick or Private. Here also of what Improvements have been made in Clock-Work, Painting, Graveing, Etching, Dyeing, Weaving, the best Ways of melting and refining Metalls, of the making of Vitriol or Copperice at *Whitstable*, the Process whereof indeed is wonderful: *Kelp* made in the Isle of *Thanet*, and the curious Glasse-Works at *Nottingham*.

These Particulars under their respective Heads, from amongst some thousands of others of the like nature, were the first that presented themselves to my thoughts, which I here offer only as a Specimen of the whole; sufficient (I suppose) to shew that not only several Tracts might be written on Subjects scarce ever yet thought of by any *English*, much less attempted; and many fair Additions made to the Authors following.

Camden's Britannia, which cannot but be considerably augmented by my Search of all the MSS. in *England*, beside the many Places that want correcting both in the Book it self, and the Maps, which I intend to contrive more exquisitely than hitherto hath been done, and to adorn the *Limbus* of each Map with the Arms of the Nobility and Gentry of each County.

Sir *Henry Spelman's Villare Anglicum*, which in some Places being erroneous, in others defective, I'll amend the one and supply

supply the other, and add a new Column of the *British, Roman* and *Saxon* Names of every Place as far as possibly they may be recover'd, with the Values of each Rectory and Vicaridge both in the King's Books, and to the Incumbents as they have been generally esteem'd *communibus annis*; which Additions will render the Book of much greater use than at present it is.

Mr. *Weever's* Funeral Monuments may be continu'd and carry'd on in all the other Dioceses in the same manner as he has done the Dioceses of *Canterbury, Rochester, London* and *Norwich*; to which also very fair Additions may be made. For beside the many Monuments that since his Time have been erected, there be many considerable Antiquities in some of those Dioceses, which to my Knowledge he has pass'd by.

Now that I may proceed in this Design without Let or Molestation, it will be requisite that a Commission be obtain'd from his Majesty to impower me, as *Leland* was by King *Henry* the Eighth in the 25th of his Reign in these Words: *Quod liceret per omnia regna, & ditiones suas spatiari, & Antiquitates omnes, Scripta, Recorda, Archiva, & quæcunque monumenta, notatu digna, in singulis Bibliothecis, Collegiis, Sodalitiis, Basilicis, aliisque locis quibuscunque rimari, & perscrutari diligenter & fideliter.* And as for such MSS. or other Curiosities that shall be found in private Hands, a Recommendation from his Majesty must needs prove so effectual, that I shall surely be admitted to the Perusal or making an Abridgment of any MSS. and of having a Sight and Examination of all other Rarities either of Art or Nature.

And that I be not defective in any particular, I intend before I set forth to consult the most eminent Authors on each Subject, that my Friends or Industry can help me to; and to take Instructions of the most knowing Persons in the several Parts of the Design, *viz.* eminent Physitians, Antiquaries, Chymists, Architects, Botanists, Lapidaries, &c. and to perfect my self in Altimetry, Designing, Drawing Maps &c.

And that nothing within the Compass of my Design may escape me in my Travels, beside the general Instructions I shall take before I set forth, I intend also to get private Letters of Recommendation to the most ingenious in each County, and from them again to others of their Acquaintance in all Parts, with whom I may consult concerning these Things. Now least they should not call to mind any of the Particulars inquired after, which possibly they may know well enough

enough to be their near Neighbours if but hinted to them ; I intend to contrive Interrogatories for every Head, which read over to the most ingenious of every Part of the Nation, 'twill be scarce possible that any thing considerable should be pass't over.

This, Sir, with whatever else shall be thought fit to be impos'd on me, is the sum of my Design, which I should not have presum'd to have offer'd to your Consideration, but that I have experimented your generous Temper to be such, that you do not only admit of Access to the meanest of your Clients, but commend their good Intentions, tho' perhaps their Proposals deserve no Success. In Confidence, Sir, of this your Candour I have put these Papers securely into your Hands, the Contents whereof should you but approve and direct to sufficient Encouragement, and God give Health, will be undertaken to be perform'd in ten Years time by one who never desires more Honour than to be esteem'd his Countrie's, and more particularly,

Sir

Your most faithful

and

most obedient Servant

ROB. PLOT.





